

**INTERMEDIATE**  
**Conversational  
Sign Language**



**WILLARD J. MADSEN**

illustrated by **LOIS A. LEHMAN**

---

# Intermediate Conversational Sign Language

American Sign Language  
with English Translations

---

# Intermediate Conversational Sign Language

American Sign Language  
with English Translations

Willard J. Madsen

Illustrated by  
Lois A. Lehman

Clerc Books  
Gallaudet University Press  
Washington, D.C.

---

---

**COVER:** Conversation in Sign Language is basically dependent upon a number of handshapes which communicate symbol after symbol. Handshapes are a primordial key to this vibrant, visual form of language. Equally important are the variable lines of movement which may indicate size or shape and direction or location. The cover illustration of this book is analogous to the historical enlightenment of deaf people through meaningful communication. This analogy is abstracted from the arms and hands reaching out to convey a message to one another which is not readily discernable. There is further abstraction in the eye-like shape of the background which would symbolize the importance of the visual aspects. Perhaps, to the student of Sign Language who has come this far, that is what it is all about—arms and hands reaching out, begging to be seen or “heard,” hands constantly changing shapes, and each shape, each change, becoming significant in the message intended, although not all of it is quite easily grasped as yet. Then, too, there is the concrete in the specific handshapes, combinations of which do, in fact, say something to one who knows and understands handshapes, positions, and movements.

Clerc Books  
An imprint of Gallaudet University Press  
Washington, DC 20002

© 1982 by Gallaudet University. All rights reserved.  
Published 1982.

Printed in the United States of America.

12 11 10 09 08 07 06 05 04            8 9 10 11 12

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 82-81440  
International Standard Book Number 0-913580-79-1

---

---

**Dedicated to Sign Language teachers  
everywhere**

---

---

# Contents

---

<b>Foreword, xi</b>	<b>Lesson 10 / In the Hospital, 135</b>
<b>Preface, xiii</b>	<b>Lesson 11 / At the Doctor's Office, 147</b>
<b>Acknowledgments, xv</b>	<b>Lesson 12 / Spring Cleaning, 159</b>
<b>Introduction, 1</b>	<b>Lesson 13 / Yard Cleanup, 171</b>
<b>How to Use This Book, 3</b>	<b>Lesson 14 / Death of a Leader, 183</b>
How the Signs Are Written in This Book, 3	<b>Lesson 15 / Babysitting Grandson, 195</b>
Key to Gloss Symbols, 5	<b>Lesson 16 / Getting a Driver's License, 207</b>
Explanation of Arrows and Symbols, 8	<b>Lesson 17 / Driving Problems, 219</b>
Introduction to Characters, 11	<b>Lesson 18 / Train Trip to New York City, 231</b>
Hints to the Student, 14	<b>Lesson 19 / Visitors from San Francisco, 243</b>
<b>Review of Fingerspelling Problems, 15</b>	<b>Lesson 20 / Alexander and Jennifer Become Engaged, 255</b>
<b>Review of Numbers and Counting, 17</b>	<b>Lesson 21 / Vacation Flight: Miami and Back, 267</b>
<b>Lesson 1 / Numbers and Counting, 27</b>	<b>Lesson 22 / Election Time, 279</b>
<b>Lesson 2 / Supermarket Blues, 39</b>	<b>Lesson 23 / Getting Ready for Christmas, 291</b>
<b>Lesson 3 / Sunday Brunch, 51</b>	<b>Lesson 24 / Reunion at PRSD, 303</b>
<b>Lesson 4 / A Dinner Party, 63</b>	<b>Lesson 25 / Signing Poetry and Song, 315</b>
<b>Lesson 5 / Having a Picnic, 75</b>	<b>Vocabularies, 331</b>
<b>Lesson 6 / Shopping for New Clothes, 87</b>	
<b>Lesson 7 / Sewing and Making New Clothes, 99</b>	
<b>Lesson 8 / Benny and Gloria's New Home, 111</b>	
<b>Lesson 9 / At the Dentist, 123</b>	

---

# Foreword

---

In 1960, when Dr. William C. Stokoe's *Sign Language Structure: An Outline of the Visual Communication System of the American Deaf* was published, people in the embryonic Sign Language field were just starting to seriously and systematically analyze what makes Sign Language tick. In recent years, Sign Language teaching has begun to emphasize utilization of second language teaching methodology, techniques, and technology as well as newly gleaned linguistic discoveries that pertain to Sign Language. But there is sometimes a problem of translating this information into manageable instruction in the classroom.

Many Sign Language books are written in a more-or-less traditional format. They primarily present lists of English words and lists of signs. This traditional format has its place and value. But there is more to the teaching and learning of Sign Language than vocabulary, and many of these texts are not broad enough.

*Intermediate Conversational Sign Language: American Sign Language with English Translations* by Willard J. Madsen is indeed a welcome addition to the field of Sign Language teaching. This new book allows students to systematically analyze the mysteries of Sign production and grammar and learn signs in manageable chunks. For teachers, it presents an approach to systematic instruction that can be adapted for use on several Sign Language training levels.

The book should also be useful to Sign Language students and teachers interested in exploring new methods of learning and teaching the language of Sign.

Besides illustrating individual signs and signed sentences quite clearly, the author uses a unique system for writing signs with words and symbols. It takes into consideration a number of major elements of the linguistic terminology pertaining to Sign Language and presents the essential information about sign production and grammar in a straightforward, not-too-technical manner.

The technical terms that are introduced in the book are both useful and well-explained. The terms are necessary if teachers and students alike are to share a clear, concise, objective way of discussing language. Teachers and students will also find that the terms and definitions in this book will help them understand the ever-increasing number of linguistically oriented books and articles relevant to Sign Language.

The illustrator, Lois Lehman, has also made her mark in her attention to details of Sign production: shift in body posture for a clearer view of the sign being formed instead of the traditional frontal illustrations; additional

circled or boxed illustrations showing the sequences of movements instead of relying entirely on directional arrows. The artist also purposely attended to detailed expressions on the face with sharp attention being given to the forehead, eyebrows, eyes, nose, lips, and mouth. This, in itself, is no easy task for any artist rendering Sign Language into illustrations.

Examples of how signs are used in sentences are worked out as completely as possible to show the intermediate signer each step of the sign formation. The author has made it easy for the reader to follow, in some detail, novel concepts and signing procedures.

Readers will find this book well-organized and well-written, useful either as a resource handbook or as a text in courses in Sign Language.

H. P. Menkis  
Assistant Professor  
Department of Sign Communication  
Gallaudet University  
Washington, D.C.

---

# Preface

---

This book is a product of the phenomenal growth in texts dealing with American Sign Language (ASL) in the 1980s. Earlier sign communication books were often little more than collections of selected sign vocabulary, or dictionaries, with little or no explanation about the grammar or use of ASL as a language. These books were usually arranged in topical units, or even by handshape, and the signs were presented in alphabetical order within each unit. More recent sign language texts are a far cry from these earlier books.

In 1972, my book, *Conversational Sign Language II: An Intermediate-Advanced Manual*, marked the first attempt to develop a text that would help students gain some understanding of colloquial American Sign Language and idiomatic expressions used by the Deaf community. This work included very few illustrations. Rather, it relied on synonyms and detailed explanations of how to produce specific signs and expressions. Some of these could not be explained with English equivalents. This book also contained the first attempt to translate common English idioms into ASL. Though the book was well received, many teachers and students have complained that it does not have enough illustrations.

An initial attempt at revising this earlier work to include illustrations soon led to the obvious need for a new work which would be more in keeping with current research into American Sign Language or ASL. Hence, *Intermediate Conversational Sign Language: American Sign Language with English Translations*, a fully illustrated text, came into being. The format of this text has been modeled somewhat after current foreign language textbooks. Sentence patterns, illustrated in the target language, are glossed to show syntactical relationships and some of the grammatical features. Grammatical notes help to clarify usage and English translations are also included for comparative purposes. Appropriate practice material further gives the student opportunities to achieve some competence in the target language along with an increased awareness of cultural implications. Linguistic information was purposely kept simple and limited so as not to overburden the student. The introduction and explanation of such information is left to the discretion of the teacher.

Perhaps the biggest problem encountered in producing this text has been the development of a glossing system and the selection of glosses to represent specific signs. Because this work is so new within the field, there are bound to be differences in the way the glossing is carried out in this text as compared to the way it is carried out in other new texts in American Sign Language. It will be some time before complete uniformity occurs. We will welcome suggestions from researchers, from teachers, and from students on how improvements and revisions might be handled in future editions of this work.

We are confident, however, that for the time being users of this book will find many practical applications for the material included herein.

---

# Acknowledgments

---

The author wishes to thank the following people for their advice, assistance, and encouragement in the production of this book:

- Lois Lehman, the artist, for her creative suggestions and hard work in providing the illustrations and layout of the original art work.
- Kitty Dillman and Bob Seremeth for their help in critically reviewing the illustrations and written text and for making numerous suggestions for improving the overall content.
- Dr. Robbin Battison for helping me develop the transcription system and write the grammatical notes.
- Paul Menkis for his suggestions and encouragement from the start of the project.
- Larry Baker, Gallaudet student, for assisting me and the artist during the formative stages of production.
- Dennis Cokely and Charlotte Baker for their interest, suggestions, and encouragement, especially in the early stages of developing the book.
- Gallaudet officials, particularly Dr. John S. Schuchman, Dr. Doin Hicks, and Dr. Thomas A. Mayes, for their support of the project.
- The Gallaudet University Press for its assistance in making possible the publication of this book, and Dr. Elaine Costello, Director of the Press, for her timely and helpful suggestions.
- Jan-Lee Music, Beverly Hills, California, for permission to use the words of the song "Let There Be Peace on Earth . . ." by Sy Miller and Jill Jackson.
- The many other individuals and friends who offered suggestions or expressed interest in the work.
- And, finally, members of my family for helping to see me through.

---

# Intermediate Conversational Sign Language

American Sign Language  
with English Translations



---

# Introduction

---

*Intermediate Conversational Sign Language: American Sign Language with English Translations* is an illustrated text primarily designed to assist students in developing some proficiency in the use of conversational ASL. It is arranged by topics based on everyday occurrences. The topics cover food shopping, eating, clothing, medical situations, home care (inside and outside), death, babysitting, driving, travel, sightseeing, engagements, elections, Christmas planning, school reunions, and poetry and song. All but one of the characters depicted in this book are representative of deaf persons in a typical Deaf community.

The section, *How to Use This Book*, gives an explanation of the format of the book. It contains a detailed explanation of how the signs are written in the book with selected English **glosses** (words) and special symbols. The section includes a *Key to Gloss Symbols* which categorizes the various types of glosses used throughout the text. This key gives examples of how the glosses are used and translated.

The key is followed by an explanation of the various types of arrows and other marking symbols found in the illustrations, which helps provide information on how to produce the signs. This is an important introduction to understanding sign formation, movement, directionality, degree of emphasis, repetitions, and complex executions such as those found in alternate hand movements or in signs which combine with other signs in some special way.

Then follows an introduction to the seven deaf characters in the book and to the additional characters which are depicted in specific lessons: Lesson 15 deals with babysitting a grandson; Lesson 16 introduces a state police officer, the son of deaf parents, who appears briefly on the scene; and Lesson 19 brings in a deaf couple who are visiting from another part of the country.

Finally, students are presented with suggestions for solving translation problems and for understanding variations of certain sign vocabulary which they will come across as they progress through this book.

Another section gives a summary review of fingerspelling principles and practices to help the intermediate student improve this necessary skill. Fingerspelling is used only when necessary in this text, but it is an essential skill needed by the student of American Sign Language as he or she advances towards fluency in communicating with deaf persons. Fingerspelling practice is referred to only in the suggested activities at the end of each lesson.

Following the fingerspelling review, there is also a review of numbers and counting which is illustrated along with helpful hints to the student for improving skills in understanding and using numbers in Sign communication. This review is a prelude to Lesson 1, which focuses on the subject of numbers and counting. The majority of sentences in this lesson are unrelated; however, dialogue is used in Lessons 2 through 24; and Lesson 25 deals with the problems of translating songs or poems originally written in English.

Each lesson contains a glossed introductory paragraph, with only the title illustrated, followed by an illustrated dialogue. Opposite each page of illustrated ASL dialogue are glossed sentences with English translations and grammatical notes that explain the significance of specific signs from a linguistic point of view. Sometimes, a given thought can be expressed in a number of ways, but such variations are left to the discretion of the teacher since no text can cover every possible way in which a specific thought might be expressed in a given language. A vocabulary review of glossed sign words and phrases follows the dialogue in each lesson and translation exercises are provided both for ASL>English and English>ASL practice. In addition, substitution drills and a list of suggested activities are provided for most lessons.

The purpose of the glossed introductory paragraph to each lesson is to provide the teacher with material for comprehension practice before the dialogues are studied. Students may not understand everything in the paragraph when it is first signed, but repeated exposure to this type of activity will enhance their comprehension skills over time. The dialogue sentences, the translation exercises, and the substitution drills should enable students to practice thinking in the target language, gradually developing proficiency in both comprehension and expression of ASL. The vocabulary review can serve as a checklist for the students to quickly find out their understanding and retention of the signs used in the lesson. And, finally, the suggested activities may be randomly used to provide real-life experience and practice in acquiring proficiency at the intermediate level.

At the end of the text are vocabularies of the glosses representing ASL signs and their English translations or equivalents to serve as a reference.

Whatever the purpose in using this book, it is hoped that students will come away with a clearer understanding of ASL and the community of deaf people who use it, and that they will want to continue studying the language and the culture surrounding it.

---

---

# How to Use This Book

---

## How the Signs Are Written in This Book

It is very difficult to write signs in a Sign Language book so that the reader knows exactly what the sign is and how it is made. A combination of pictures, words, and other symbols to represent signs on paper were chosen for this book. Since pictures take a lot of space and can sometimes be misleading, the words and symbols are also necessary.

Signs are written here with *glosses* and other printed symbols. A *gloss is an English word that represents the sign by naming it*. The same gloss is always used to represent the same sign, and the gloss is written in capital letters, for example, TRUE.

Usually, the English word chosen for the gloss of a sign is also one of the most frequent translations of that sign. For example, the sign TRUE can sometimes mean “true,” or sometimes it can mean “real” or “sure.” It may also have other translations, but the single word chosen to represent this sign is TRUE.

To keep this system simple, an effort was made to gloss each sign with a single English word, but this was not always possible. Sometimes there is no single English word that is adequate to name the sign and distinguish it from other signs that are similar in meaning or form. In these cases, several capitalized words, separated by hyphens, were used. For example, the sign TIME-PERIOD is different from the sign TIME. But the sign TIME-PERIOD is still just a single sign because there is no part of it that means just “time” and no part of it that means just “period.” Another example of this is the sign NEW-YORK, which is also just a single sign; no part means just “new” and no part means just “York.”

Other signs are glossed with more than one English word because they are *complex* signs, with many meaningful parts; each part has to be named. In these cases, other symbols are usually added to the basic gloss to show how it is made. These complex signs are generally a basic sign plus some modifications that change the meaning of the sign, or change how it can be used in a sentence. For example, the sign don't = KNOW is not a combination of the sign DON'T and the sign KNOW; rather, it is the sign KNOW made with an additional twisting movement that changes the meaning of the verb to a negative. Likewise, the sign we = TWO is the basic sign TWO, made with a directional movement that clearly specifies that it is about “you” and “me,” or “we”; the sign WE is a separate sign that is not related. But both WE and we = TWO can be translated as “we”.

In some cases, simply repeating the sign with small, abrupt movements can change a verb into a noun. These signs are always marked with the word "noun." For example, KNOW = noun + means "knowledge" and FLY = noun + means "airplane." The + sign shows repetition; the word "noun" in the gloss shows the grammatical result. In a few cases, these glosses may seem a bit peculiar. For example, American Sign Language has a sign that means "store" and the sign could have been called STORE to make things easy for the students. But one of the goals of this book is to draw attention to the relationships among different signs; therefore, this sign was written as SELL = noun + , since it is really a repeated form of the verb sign SELL. The same relationship is true of EAT (which means "eat") and EAT = noun + (which means "food").

The following key explains the method of using glosses (English words) to represent ASL signs. The students should spend a few minutes becoming familiar with the symbols in this table and how they are used to represent signs. The teacher will demonstrate the signed sentences. After a few lessons, students will probably be quite skilled in reading Sign sentences and will only have to refer to this key occasionally.

After some sentences in the lessons, there are brief grammatical notes. These notes explain

1. complex transcription symbols when they are used for the first time;
  2. any large differences between the words of glosses and the words of translation;
  3. the relationships (and differences) between signs to help prevent confusion or to present a larger pattern of how signs are made;
  4. nuances of meanings to help in using the sign properly in conversation.
-

## Key to Gloss Symbols

Gloss	Translation	Explanation
FATHER	"father"	Single sign.
EAT	"eat"	Single sign.
TIME-PERIOD	"period of time"	A hyphen (-) between all-CAP words shows that two or more words represent a single sign and a single unit of meaning.
LET'S-SEE	"we will see," "wait and see"	
KNOW +	"I know."	The plus sign (+) by itself shows that the sign is repeated once. A double plus sign (+ +) shows the sign is repeated two or more times. In the illustrations, we also use these symbols.
KNOW + +	"I know about that."	
KNOW = noun +	"knowledge" or "familiarity"	A short, abrupt repetition of a verb will change it into a noun.
<i>KNOW</i>	"know"	<i>Italic type</i> shows that the sign is made with the nondominant hand—that is, the hand that usually does not move much when making signs. For a right-handed signer, the right hand is dominant and the left hand is nondominant.
<i>TEACH</i>	"teach"	
BLUE  RED  GREEN	"blue and red and green"	
KNOW <sub>2</sub>	"know"	The symbol <sub>2</sub> indicates that the sign is made with both hands
KNOW <sub>A</sub>	"know-it-all"	The symbol <sub>A</sub> indicates that the sign is made first with one hand, then with the other. These "alternating" signs are almost always repeated.
MANY <sub>1</sub> 	"how much?"	The symbol <sub>1</sub> means a sign normally made with two hands is made with only one hand; compare with the sign that means "how many?" in the section explaining directional markers. The symbol  —in this case—means the movement of the sign is directly upward.
"WHIFF"	"get a whiff of"	A nonstandard sign or mime-sign is shown in all-CAPS with quotation marks.
"PALM-SIZE"	"small" or "hand-sized"	

Gloss	Translation	Explanation	
HELP = me	"help me" or "lend a hand"	<i>Complex signs</i> have more than one part, and each part has a meaning. Each part is labeled with a word, and the words are separated by equal signs (=). The principal part of each sign is capitalized, and the other parts that modify or change it in some way are printed in lower case letters, e.g., two = WEEK, which means "two weeks."	
near = PAST	"recent past" or "very recently"		
she = GIVE = you	"she gave to you" or "she gives to you"		
two = WEEK	"two weeks"		
don't = KNOW	"don't know"		
we = TWO	"we" or "the two of us"		
KNOW = noun +	"knowledge" or "familiarity"		
EAT = noun +	"food"		
MOTHER $\frown$ FATHER	"parents"		A curve that joins the tops of two glosses ( $\frown$ ) shows a <i>compound</i> sign made of two or more single signs in <i>sequence</i> ; the "pronunciation" and the meaning of these signed compounds are usually different from the two signs made separately. These will be explained in the grammatical notes. The first part of a compound sign usually has a very reduced movement.
MIND $\frown$ FREEZE	"shocked" or "speechless"		
COAT $\frown$ PANTS	"suit"		
<b>KNOW</b>	"I know!"	A sign printed in <b>boldface</b> type shows that its meaning is emphasized, usually by changing its movement. The exact changes will be explained in the grammatical notes.	
<b>FINISH</b>	"stop that!" "that's enough!"		
MANY <sub>2</sub> $\wedge$	"how many?"	These symbols indicate a movement <i>added</i> to the sign or overlaid on the sign's basic movement.	
JOT-LIST $\vee$	"make a list of" or "a list"	<i>Upward</i> movement.	
ASIDE $>$	"move or put out of the way"	<i>Downward</i> movement.	
ASIDE $<$	"move or put out of the way"	Movement to signer's <i>right</i> .	
me = APPROACH = you $\perp$	"I went up to you"	Movement to signer's <i>left</i> .	
you = APPROACH = me $\top$	"you came up to me"	<i>Forward</i> movement, away from signer.	
		Movement <i>toward</i> signer.	

Gloss	Translation	Explanation
this = SAME = that >	"these two are alike" or "this is just like that"	These glosses are directional; that is, the first part begins in one location and moves to the other according to the symbol used.
here <= NEXT-TURN = there >	"after this, then that" or "then"	
S-C-R-A-M-B-L-E	"scramble"	Letters separated by hyphens indicate fingerspelled words and abbreviations. Each letter represents a different fingerspelling handshape.
V-E-G	"vegetable"	
B-B-Q	"barbecue"	
R-X	"prescription"	
#DO +	"what will (we) do?"	A gloss preceded by a crosshatch (#) shows a fingerspelled word that is MADE LIKE A SIGN and that usually has a special meaning. These will be explained in the grammatical notes.
#IF + +	"if" or "suppose"	
EAT + ROOM	"dining room"	The curve joining the bottoms of two words (⌒) means a slight blend or contraction of two signs. They are made so that they influence each other, but they do not have a special meaning. A part of one sign may still be visible while the second sign is beginning. Blends are <i>not</i> compounds. This symbol is only added as an additional clue to "pronouncing" signs fluently and fluently.
WIRE T-T-Y	"call via a teletype machine"	
NEW DIFFERENT	"changing" or "completely different"	
BLUE GREEN RED	"blue and green and red"	

### Explanation of Arrows and Symbols



SIGN is repeated once.



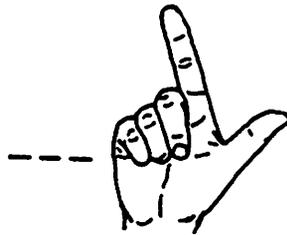
SIGN is repeated more than once.



Order of hand configuration changes or movements within complex SIGNS.



Internal punctuation marks to show the end of a thought in a sequence of sign drawings.

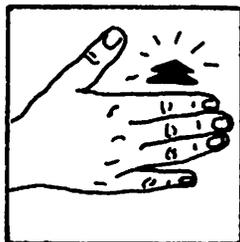


A MANUAL LETTER followed by a series of dashes represents a form to be completely fingerspelled. The exact word is spelled out in the GLOSSED SENTENCES.

(Note: If a fingerspelled form is boxed-in, it represents the complete form to be fingerspelled.)



A broken-line circle or oval represents the second part of a SIGN in which the handshape, position, and movement may differ from the first part of that SIGN.



A boxed-in SIGN is used primarily to conserve space or to meet spatial requirements or limitations within an illustrated line. These are used only for commonly known signs for which body position is already known.

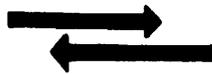
---



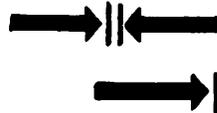
Repeated forward movement.



Back and forth or side to side movement.



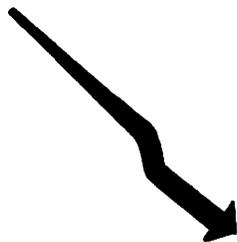
Simultaneous parallel movement in opposite directions.



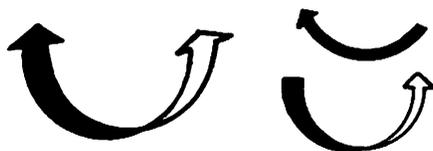
Sign movements stop abruptly short of actual contact.



Variable movement.



Downward zigzag movement.



Curved or arched movement.



Repeated upward curved or arched movement.

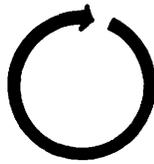
---



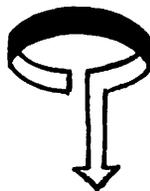
Spiral movement.



Alternating up and down semi-circular movement.



Circular movements.



Circular movement with straight downward drop to contact.



Fingers and thumb or open handshape closes in direction of arrow.



Movement that strikes some "object" and immediately bounces back.



Alternating wiggling movements of fingers.

---

## Introduction to Characters

In this book, seven deaf characters have been created to represent some typical deaf people in a given community, in this case, the Washington, D.C., area. These characters are Benny, Gloria, Alexander, Jennifer, Lawrence, Jane, and Kee Kong. Any resemblance to actual people, either in name or in appearance in the illustrations, is purely coincidental.

Since this text is designed to help students of Sign Language, the characters portray deaf people and, thereby, something of the deaf culture that exists today. Deaf people do things much the same as do other groups in society, but some cultural differences do exist. They are found largely in language differences and in the fact that many deaf people are actually bilingual. Differences also exist in their general orientation to their surroundings, to the way they monitor their environment.

Here are the characters who appear again and again throughout the lessons.

Benny and Gloria Buetchel are exemplary of a successful, middle-aged, white, deaf couple, married 29 years with two grown children who are hearing. Like many such deaf people, Benny and Gloria are models for younger deaf people who see in them possibilities for successful lives also.

Alexander Armstrong is a young, single, black deaf man who is a successful mechanic. His girl friend, Jennifer Fowler, works as a keypunch operator. Alexander and Jennifer are good friends of Lawrence Larsen and Jane Bowman who are sweethearts and are engaged to be married. Jane lives next door to Alexander who often helps her when she has problems with her car. Jane works in a large insurance company office. Lawrence, her fiancé, is a draftsman who is also going to night school to improve his skills so he can obtain a better job.

Then there is Kee Kong, a young Oriental deaf woman in her early 20s. Kee is a commercial artist and shares an apartment with Jennifer. All these people are graduates of the Pine Ridge School for the Deaf (PRSD).

Because they live in the same community and share a common alma mater, they occasionally get together socially in either formal or informal settings. Each has a name sign from school days; however, like many deaf people their names are also sometimes fingerspelled for identification, and the student may wish to use fingerspelling from time to time for practice purposes.

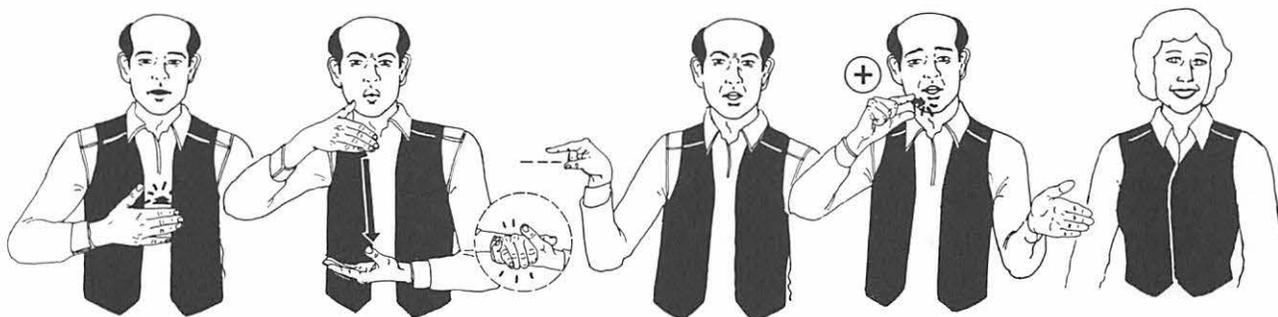
In addition to these people, this text also includes Jimmy, the Buetchel's grandson (Lesson 15); a state police officer, the son of deaf parents (Lesson 16); and Barbara and Tom, a deaf couple from San Francisco who visit Benny and Gloria (Lesson 19).

Students will learn more about these people—their lives, their hopes, their dreams, their families, and their friends—as they journey through this book. Now, meet individually the seven main characters.



HI ! ME B-E-N-N-Y , BENNY ; WORK CARPENTER .

Hi, I'm Benny; I work as a carpenter.



MY WIFE G-L-O-R-I-A , GLORIA over=HERE .

And this is my wife, Gloria.



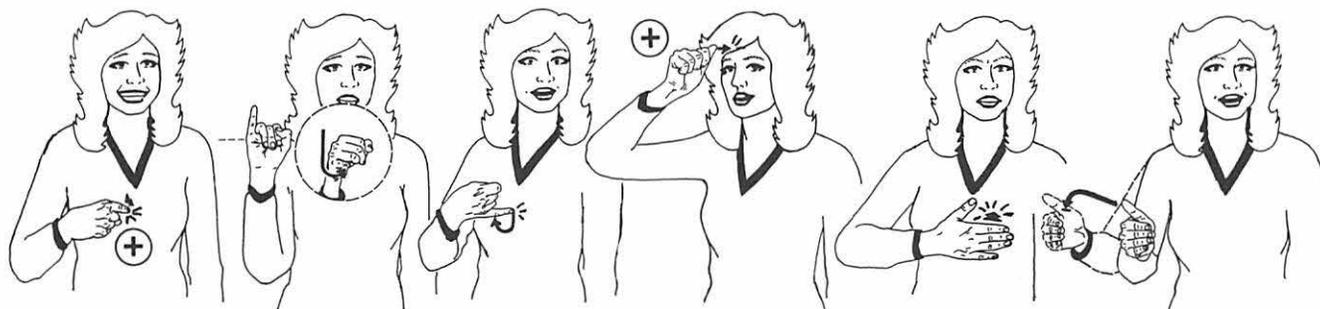
MY NAME+ A-L-E-X-A-N-D-E-R , ALEXANDER ; ME MECHANIC .

My name is Alexander; I'm a mechanic.



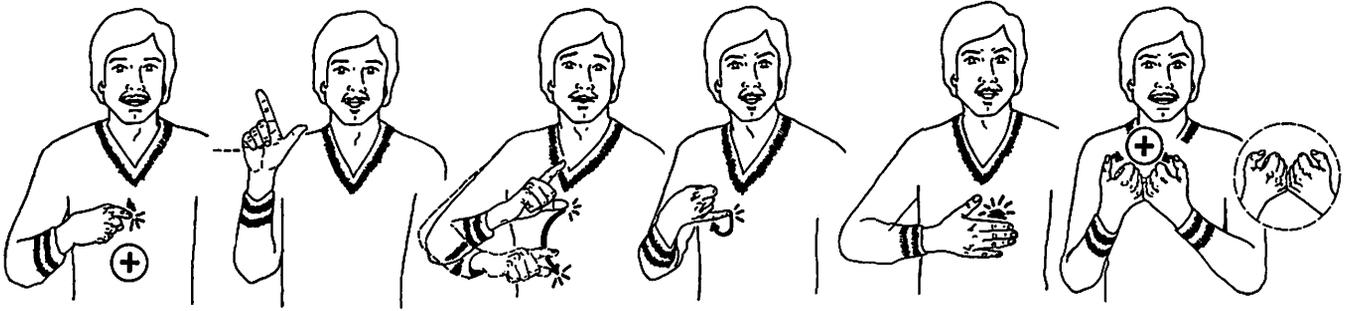
MY NAME+ J-E-N-N-I-F-E-R , JENNIFER ; ALEXANDER LIKE ME !

My name is Jennifer; I really like Alexander!



ME J-A-N-E , JANE ; ALEXANDER MY NEXT-DOOR .

I'm Jane, Alexander's neighbor.



ME L-A-W-R-E-N-C-E , LAWRENCE ; JANE MY SWEETHEART !

I'm Lawrence; Jane is my sweetheart!



ME K-E-E K-O-N-G , KEE-KONG ; WORK C-O-M-M-E-R-C-I-A-L ART+ .

I am Kee Kong; I work as a commercial artist.

## Hints to the Student

If you have difficulty in translating an English sentence, try paraphrasing it or writing a different version of it which will retain the original meaning. Then try translating the new version of this sentence.

For example, you might come across a translation exercise with the sentence, "How much money did you spend on groceries last week?" You say to yourself, "But I don't know what the sign for *groceries* is. I can't translate the sentence."

In this case, paraphrase the sentence. For example, "How much money did you spend on *food* last week?" means the same thing, and you *do* know the sign for *groceries*.

It will be helpful for you to learn to think in terms of basic concepts because ASL is a visual-gestural language that contains many conceptually based signs, like the example above with *food* and *groceries*. Such words are related to the basic sign concept of EAT; in exploring further, we find ASL signs meaning *breakfast*, *lunch*, *dinner*, *meal*, and *banquet* are also conceptually related to this one sign.

You may also occasionally experience difficulty or confusion over certain sign variations. It is important to become acquainted with the transcription symbols which will help you overcome some of this confusion. For example, take the following glosses: COST, COST + , and **COST**. The first gloss may mean "cost," "price," "fee"; the second, because it is repeated, may mean "being charged over and over," but it also may mean "taxes" and the meaning may be derived from contextual clues; the third gloss is the emphatic form and it usually means an arbitrary charge or a "fine." There is another sign that may sometimes mean "cost" or "price" and that is WORTH. Variations such as these usually have to be memorized. A simple rule is just to remember that in ASL, as in any other language, you will find variations which must be learned according to usage.

These suggestions are only intended to serve as a general guide to the kinds of situations you will encounter in this book from time to time.

---

---

# Review of Fingerspelling Problems

---

Students invariably express frustrations and anxieties when it comes to reading fingerspelling. Sometimes these feelings lead to the formation of a kind of mental block in some individuals. Trying to learn to read fingerspelling becomes a painful experience for them. What can be done to help avoid or alleviate such problems? For one thing, being aware of the basic guidelines for fingerspelling and reading fingerspelling should help.

First and foremost of the guidelines are hand position and palm orientation in fingerspelling. The palm of the fingerspeller or communicator should always face outward. It is important also that the hand be positioned just below chin level or at shoulder level so that facial information is not blocked. The arm should remain stationary while the fingers execute a spelled word. If the fingerspeller is right-handed, movement will naturally be from left to right, and from right to left if left-handed. The arm and hand should be in a comfortable position.

Fluency and rate are also significant factors for the fingerspeller and the receiver or "listener." Fingerspelling should be done smoothly and at a rate of speed that is neither too slow nor too fast for comfortable expression or reception. It is important to maintain an even, steady pace. Words should never be fingerspelled at an extremely slow pace, even to a beginner. Such practice will only create more problems for the receiver in the long run. In using fingerspelling drills, the material should be presented at a normal pace. If it is not understood on the first try, it should be repeated at a slightly slower pace. If the material is still not understood, it should be tried a third time at a slightly slower pace. More repetitions than that are not recommended because they actually become a crutch, and the aim in receptive fingerspelling skills should be to challenge the receiver consistently. With practice it should not be necessary to repeat material more than once, if at all.

When fingerspelling, avoid mouthing of letters. Practice instead mouthing and fingerspelling syllables simultaneously. If done regularly, this will make fingerspelling more readable, and the receiver should begin to recognize fingerspelled words by their shape. The listener or receiver should focus on the face of the person communicating, not on the hands. The eyes will then receive important cues from the facial expressions and non-manual behaviors of the fingerspeller which aid in comprehension of the total message. If the person communicating does not mouth the syllables or words being fingerspelled, some attention must be given to the hand movements. However, the receiver should never focus solely on the fingerspeller's hands.

It is essential for the communicator to maintain firm, almost stiff, control of the hand and fingers, allowing crisp, clear finger movements in a slight left to right hand movement, somewhat similar to hand movements in writing. Other factors to be aware of are separation of words fingerspelled in sequence and the inclusion of all

letters in a fingerspelled word. In fingerspelling two or more words in sequence, minute pauses are necessary so that the words are clearly distinguishable as individual words and not as run-ons or single words. Except for fingerspelled loan signs (which are identifiable in this text such as #JOB, #DO, #LUCK), all letters in a word must be clear. Occasionally, the communicator or fingerspeller may “stutter” or omit a letter. This is as natural as slips of the tongue in speaking, which do not interfere with complete understanding of the message. It is only when this is done repeatedly that problems are created for the receiver. Above all, avoid bouncy or jerky hand movements by keeping the arm steady. Sometimes it helps to grasp the dominant arm just below the wrist to hold it steady. Experienced fingerspellers do this as a technique that will force them to slow down a bit for emphasis.

Visual memory exercises or drills in real or nonsensical combinations are helpful in the development of receptive fingerspelling skills. In the American Manual Alphabet, letter handshapes vary from closed, to open vertical, to open horizontal, to open inverted forms. Becoming familiar with these will enable the receiver eventually to understand what is fingerspelled through the visual picture a complete fingerspelled word represents.

Closed letters: A, E, O, M, N, S, T

Open vertical letters: B, D, F, I, K, L, R, U, W, X

Open horizontal letters: G, H

Open inverted letters: P, Q

While material presented out of context is more difficult to receive, it is necessary for classroom drill to focus on simple elements in the basic and perhaps early intermediate levels. Drills can be based on material grouped by syllable count, i.e., one-syllable words, then two-syllable words, and on to three- and four-syllable words. Proper names—names of well-known personalities, large cities, major rivers, local communities, and the like—also make good drill practice material. It is helpful to master reading single items, but occasionally students should work with two- or three-word phrases until some proficiency is obvious. Only through regular practice with various drills will students develop fingerspelling receptive skills.

Students must also recognize that most fingerspelling normally occurs as part of a larger signed context. At the intermediate level, they should eventually arrive at the point where such fingerspelling activities happen regularly. Contextual clues play a large part in understanding the overall thought expressed. That is why, in the suggested activities in each lesson, students are asked to use random selections from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises for fingerspelling practice.

When fingerspelling is used along with signing, it is helpful to provide the receiver with some visual cue to indicate that fingerspelling is going to occur. A quick glance by the communicator toward his or her hand is sufficient. The eyes should immediately move back toward the listener so that eye contact is not lost. This kind of cueing is most beneficial when a complex word or a proper name is about to be introduced. It is helpful, too, to slow down finger movements to a steady, even pace until the complete word is fingerspelled.

Remember that by regular practice through short-term drills, students will develop proficiency in both expressive and receptive fingerspelling.

---

---

# Review of Numbers and Counting

---



11



12



13



14



15



16



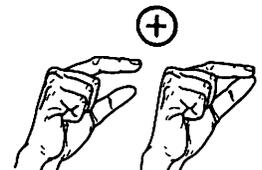
17



18



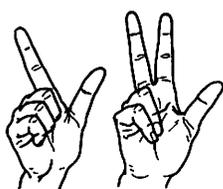
19



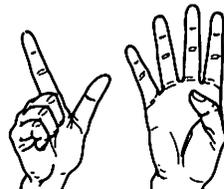
20



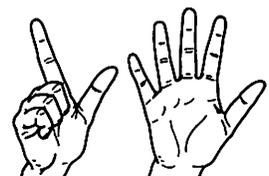
21



23



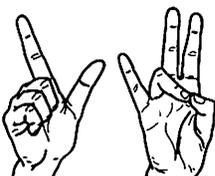
24



25



26



27



28

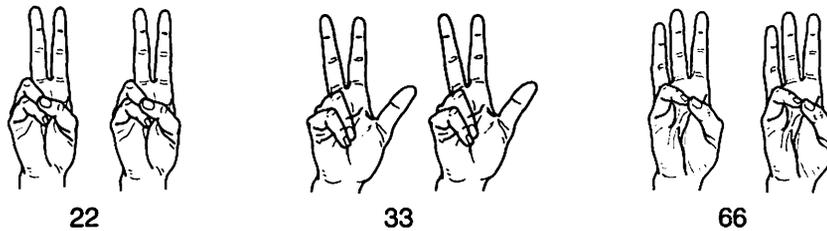


29

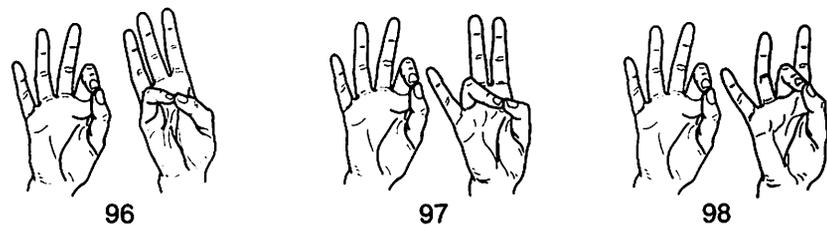
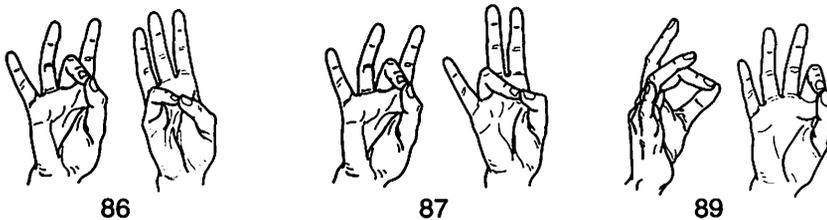
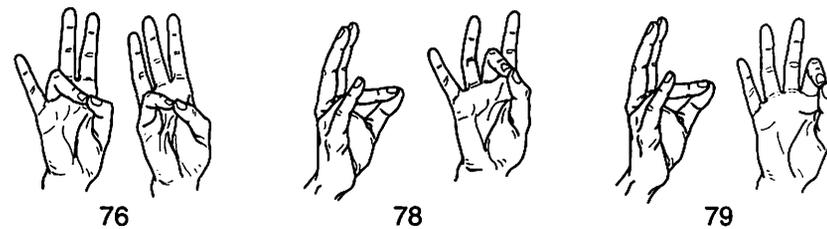
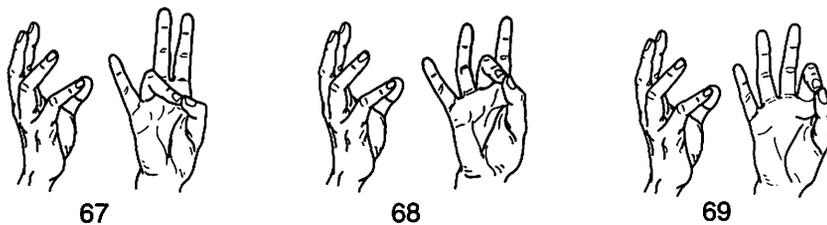


30

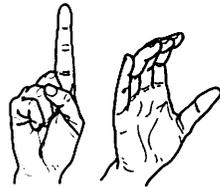
Double digits are formed simply by moving the number from left to right in a gentle arc. The numbers, 66, 77, 88, and 99 require a short, quick break between the digits for clarity.



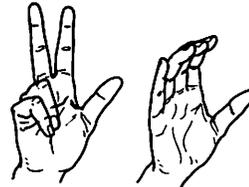
In signing numbers, such as the ones illustrated here, it is important to follow one simple "rule" for clarity, that is, to avoid confusing numbers which might look alike from a distance. The "rule" is when the *smaller* digit is first, the hand position is slightly downward to the right and it moves up left to the larger digit. Conversely, when the *larger* digit is first, the hand position is straight up and it drops down slightly to the right as it forms the second or smaller digit.



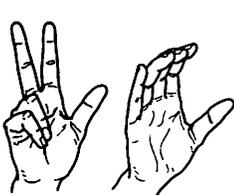
The hundreds are generally formed with the number of hundreds, followed rapidly by the "C" handshape. Learn the abbreviated form as well as the more formal one. The abbreviated form is generally used in everyday conversations, the formal one before audiences where distance may require concise clarity.



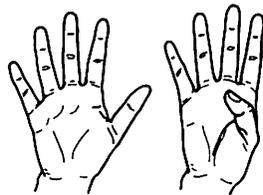
100



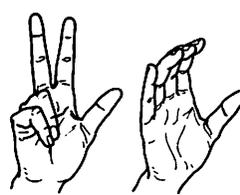
300



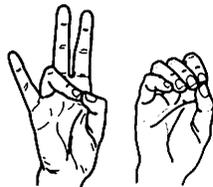
354



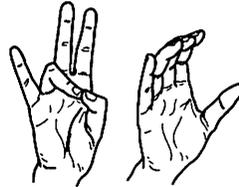
396



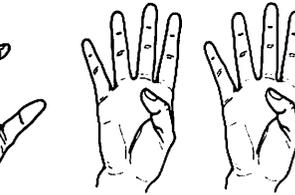
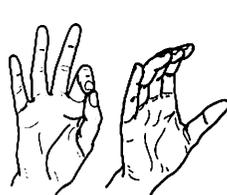
570



765

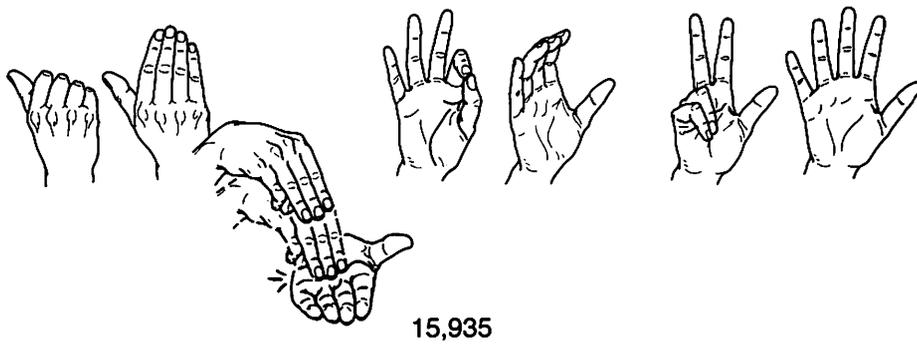
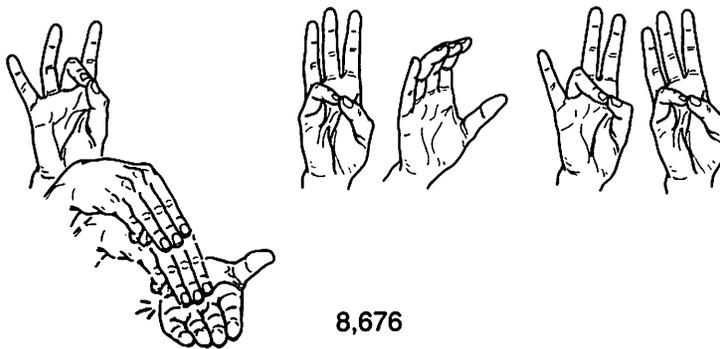
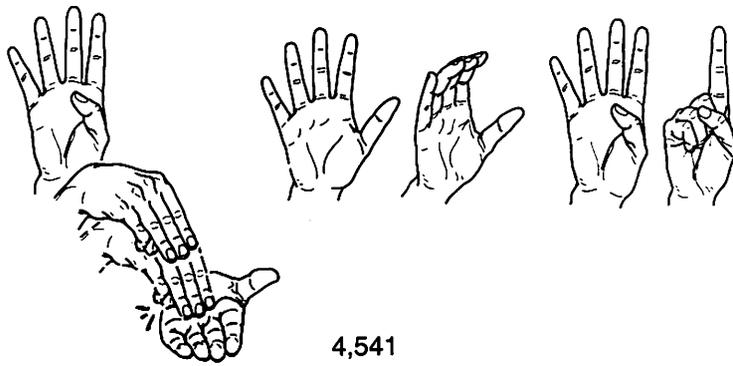
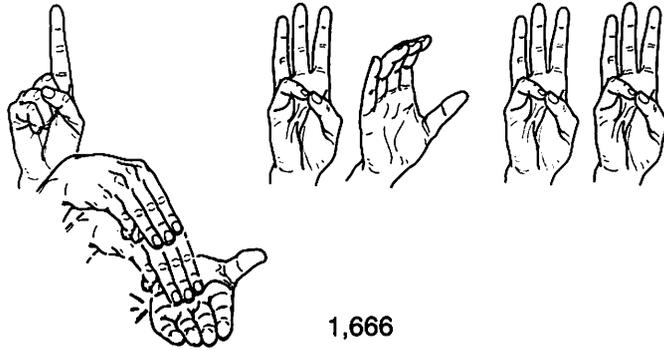


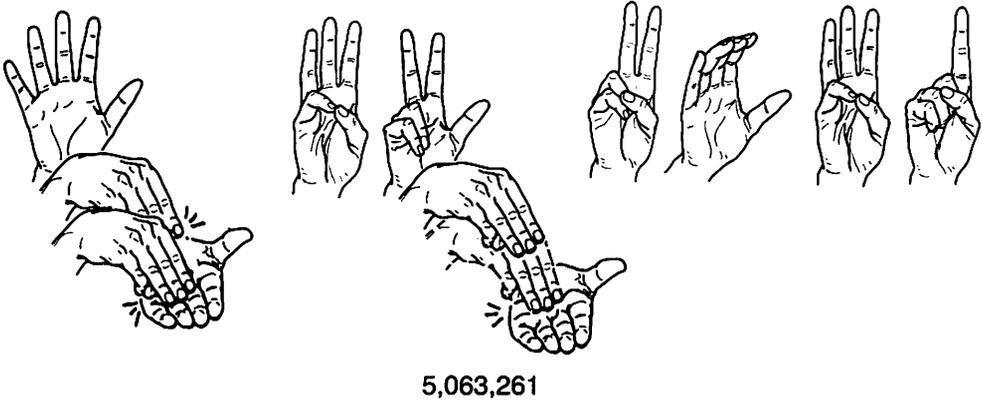
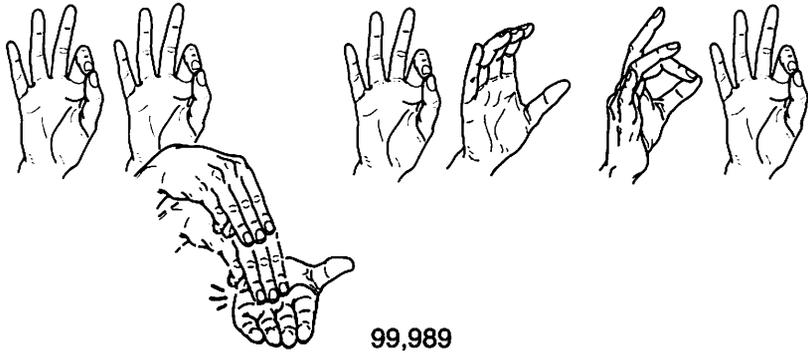
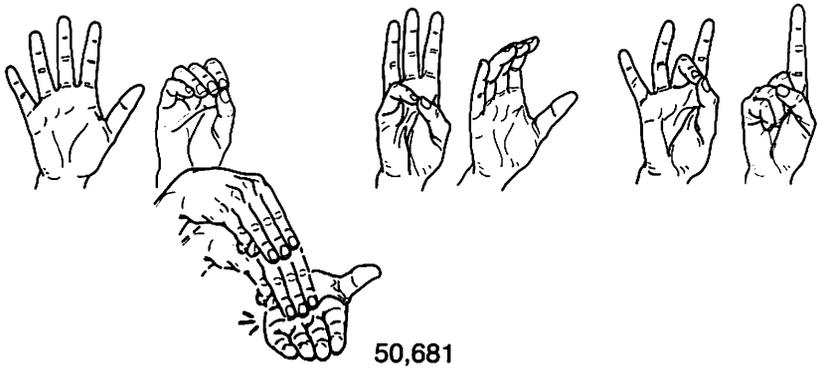
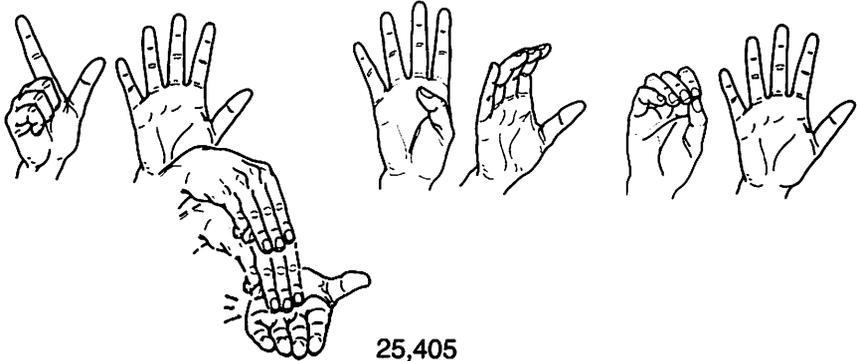
944

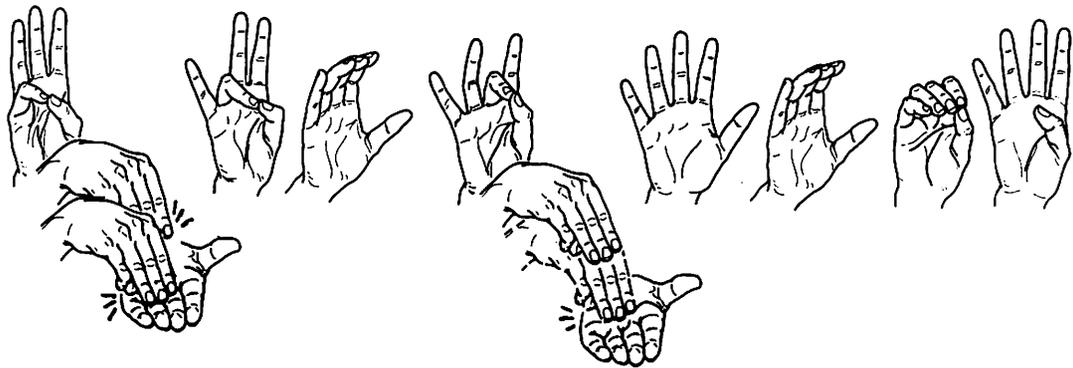


1,301

The thousands are formed with the number of thousands, followed by the "M" handshape brought down against the opposite palm, fingertips touching palm.

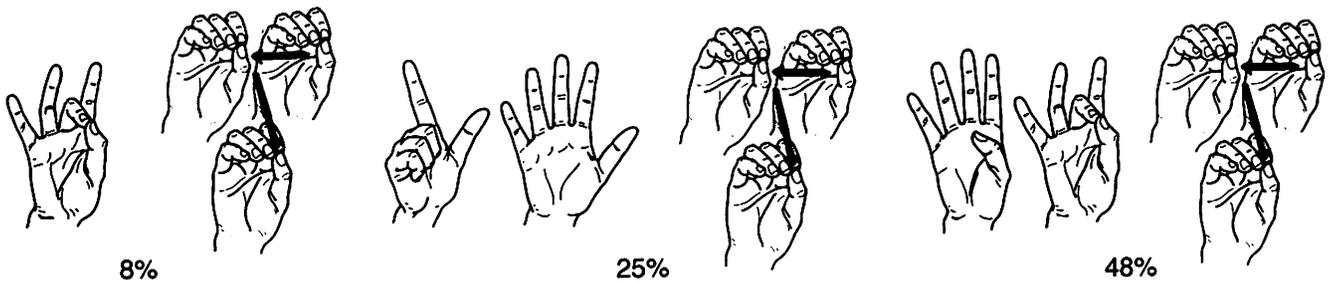






6,708,504

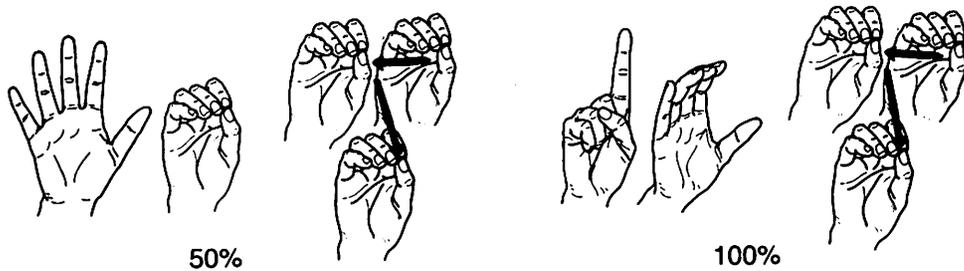
Percentages are formed by using the number needed, followed by an oval handshape, made by tips of fingers and thumb touching and moved in the same way the percentage symbol would be written.



8%

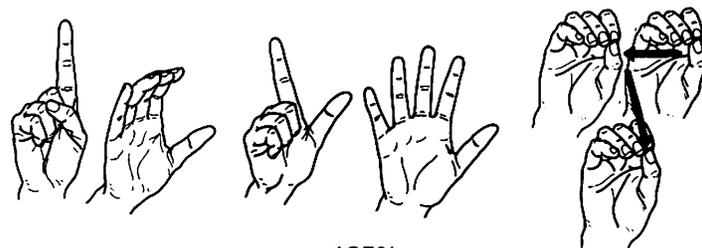
25%

48%



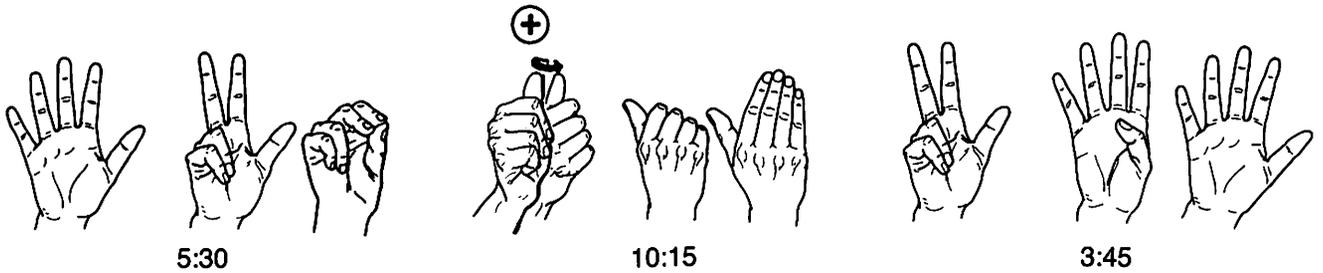
50%

100%

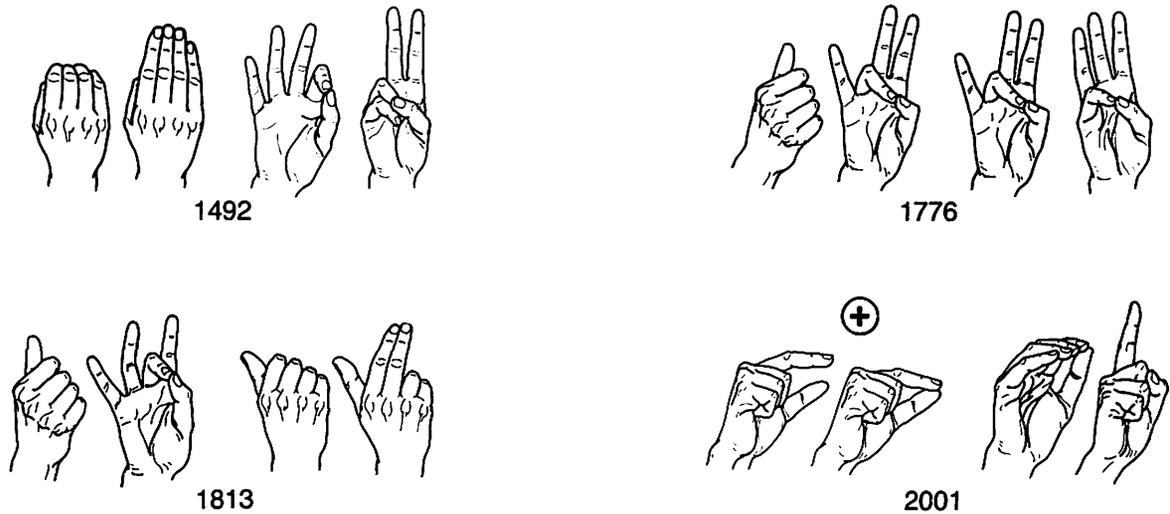


125%

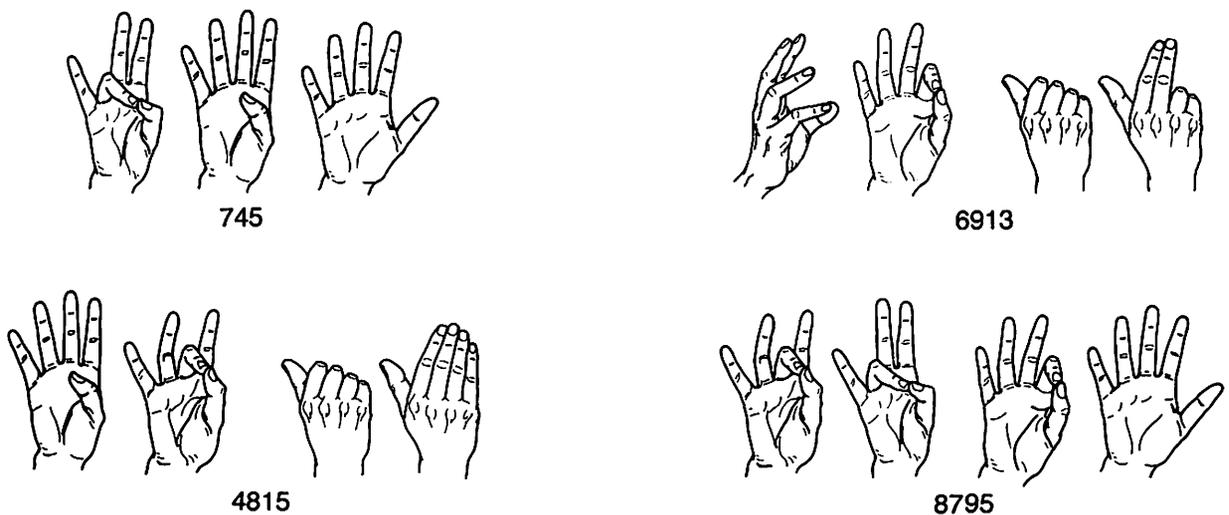
Time signs are generally prefaced by an abbreviated form of TIME, followed by hour. Numbers are signed the same way in which they are spoken.



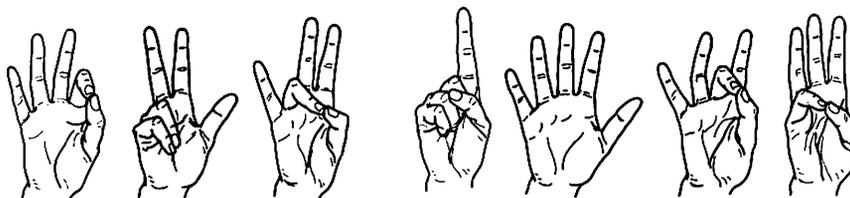
Signs representing years are likewise formed in the same manner in which they are spoken.



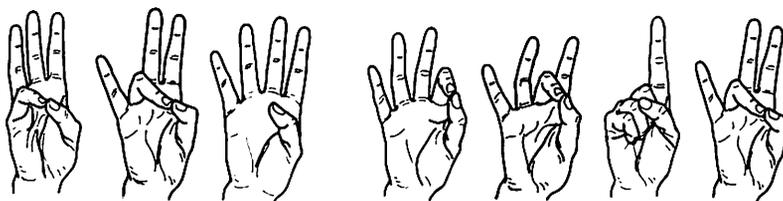
Street numbers or house numbers are generally signed in the same manner in which people normally say them when speaking.



Telephone numbers, like street or house numbers, are also signed the same way in which they are spoken.

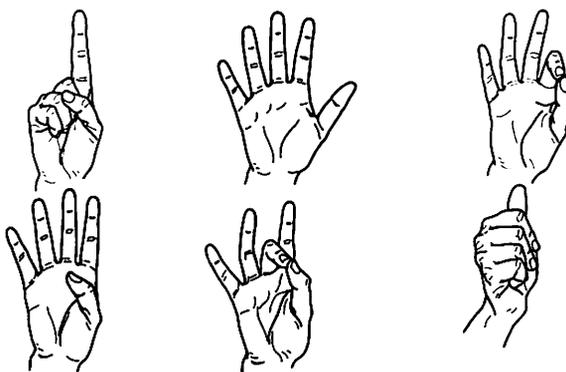


937-1586



674-9817

Fractions are formed by signing the numerator and then dropping the hand downward while signing the denominator.

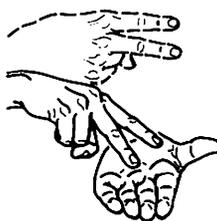


1/4

5/8

9/10

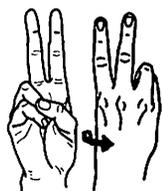
The sign TWICE is made by sweeping the tip of the middle finger down against the opposite palm in a twisting motion. ONCE, THRICE, FOUR-TIMES, and FIVE-TIMES would be signed likewise with the last finger making the contact.



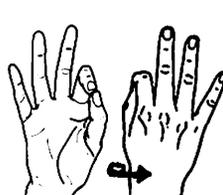
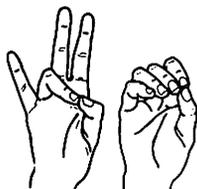
TWICE/TWO TIMES

---

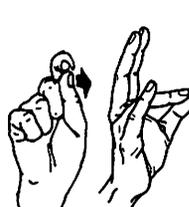
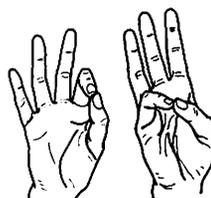
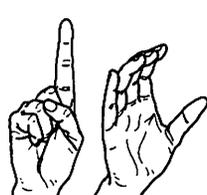
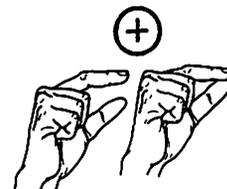
Dollars and cents may be formed in one of two ways: (1) for denominations one through nine, a sharp twist of the hand indicates "dollars," followed by whatever amount of "cents" is to be given; (2) for all denominations, one may indicate the number followed by a period followed by whatever number is needed for "cents." The latter is useful when money is clearly the subject. DOLLAR and CENTS are signed only when there is need for clearly stating such.



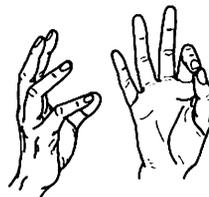
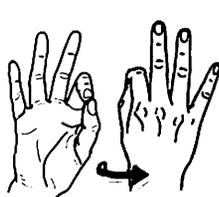
\$2.70



\$9.20



\$196.79



\$9.69

---

# Lesson 1

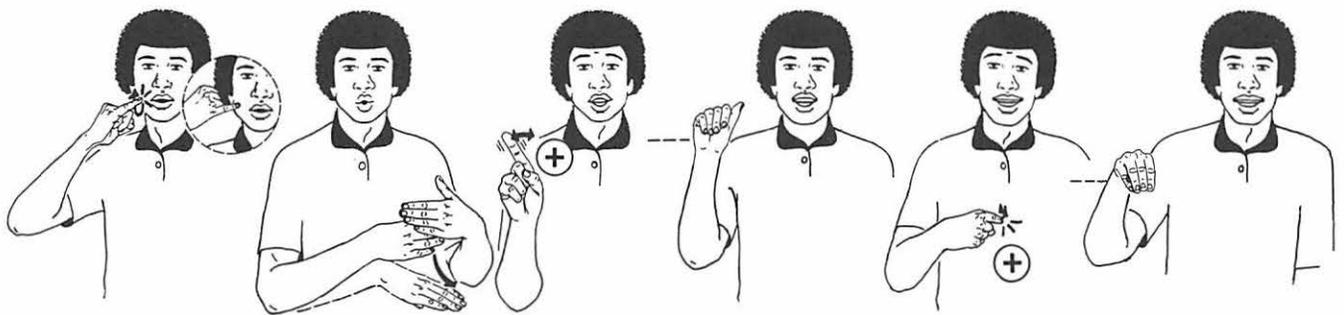
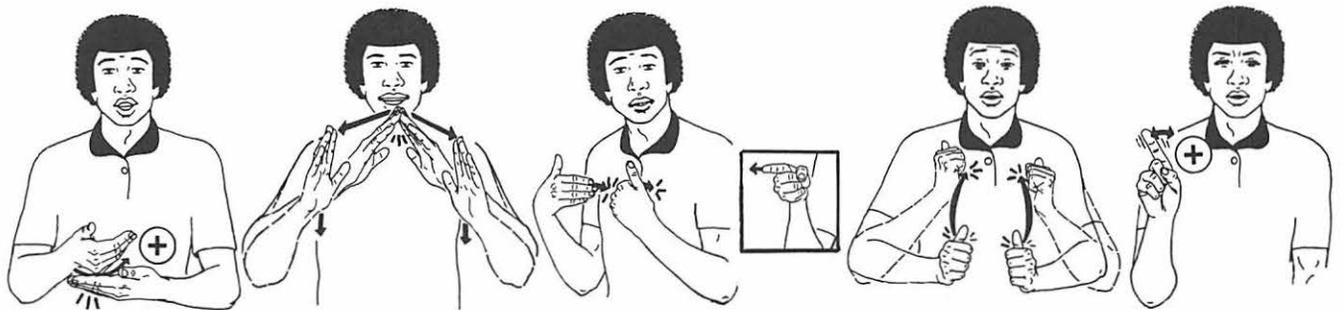
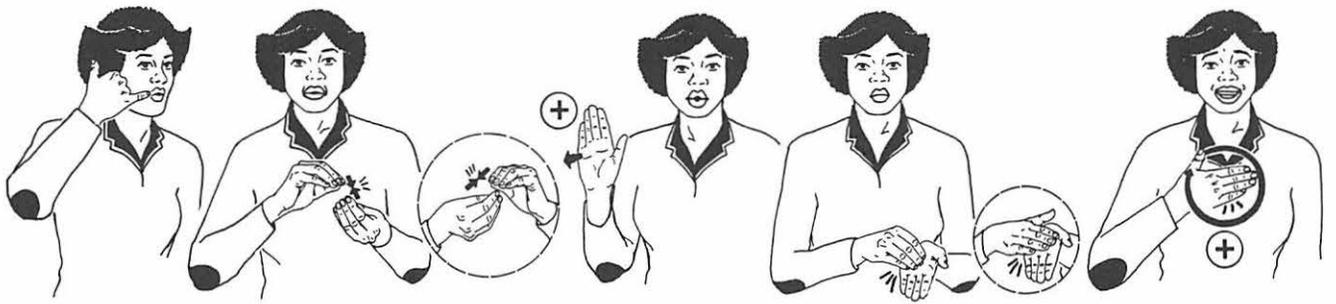
---

## Numbers and Counting



NUMBER SIGN HOW++ ?

COUNT+ NUMBER SOMETIME PROBLEM LEARNER THEIR=around . FEW SAME  
FINGERSPELLING . SHOW SOMEONE SIGN YEAR , SIGN CLEAR 19>30 **NEED** . SIGN  
1-9-3-0 CAN'T , WRONG+ . #IF++ NUMBER CLEAR SIGN , EASY READ=*my-finger*+  
WANT YOU , PRACTICE+ REQUIRE . FRIEND ADDRESS HIS+ GIVE<sub>2</sub> WANT+ , NUMBER  
"SPELL-OUT" SAME+ 6-1-1-7 OR SIGN CAN 61>17 , PLUS STREET NAME+ ITS+  
"SPELL-OUT" . #IF++ STORY-TALK IDEA SAME 25 DOLLAR AND FIFTEEN CENT , SIGN  
25 DOLLAR AND FIFTEEN CENT **DON'T** ! BETTER SIGN 25 PERIOD 15 ENOUGH .  
IMPORTANT LEARN+ NUMBER SIGN SAME 2-0-0 , 3-0-0 . EVERYDAY DEAF SIGN 2-C ,  
3-C NOT ! TEND DEAF FAST SIGN "200" , "300" up=LIMIT "500" . WATCH DEAF  
**NEED** , WILL "OH-I-SEE" . POINT OTHER : NUMBER SAME F-I-R-S-T , S-E-C-O-N-D ,  
VARIOUS DEPEND MEAN "WHAT" , RACE , LIST . REMEMBER PRACTICE++ SMOOTH  
WILL YOU !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. TELEPHONE NUMBER YOUR+ JOT-DOWN PLEASE+ .

Please write down your telephone number.

A possessive sign usually is repeated in a request or a command. JOT-DOWN may also be translated as "put down" or "jot down."

---

2. NEW+ HOUSE HAVE YOU . ADDRESS WHERE ?

You have a new house, right? What's the address?

HAVE YOU after NEW+ HOUSE indicates acknowledgment of the fact before asking where the house is. WHERE is the appropriate sign because the question is about location or place.

---

3. BORN 19>30 ME+ . BORN WHEN YOU ?

I was born in 1930; when were you born?

ME+ is repeated but YOU is not because it ends a question.

---

4. SHE=jennifer BORN WHERE A-L-A-B-A-M-A ; ME+ M-I-S-S-I-S-S-I-P-P-I .

Jennifer was born in Alabama; I was born in Mississippi.

Name signs in ASL are generally used only when the person named is not present. If present, the signer indicates the person by pointing, and we would write the sign SHE=jennifer (the pointing is the sign SHE; the direction of the point gives the information "jennifer"). Even if a person is not present, he or she can be given a location in space instead of being named.

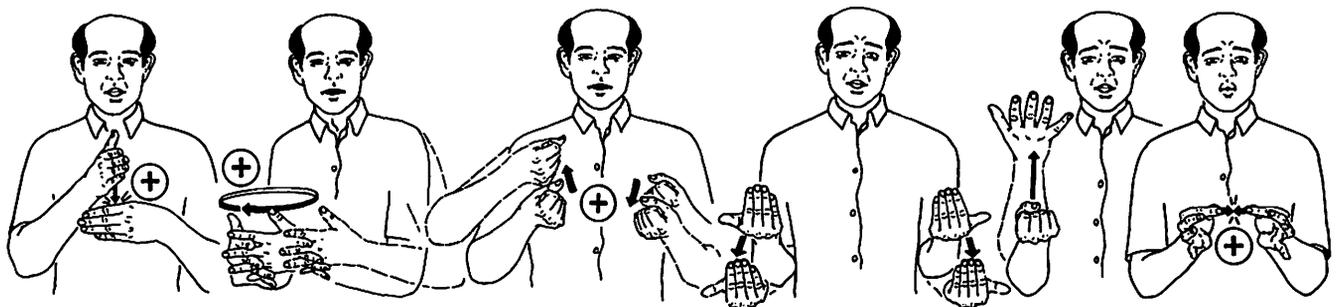
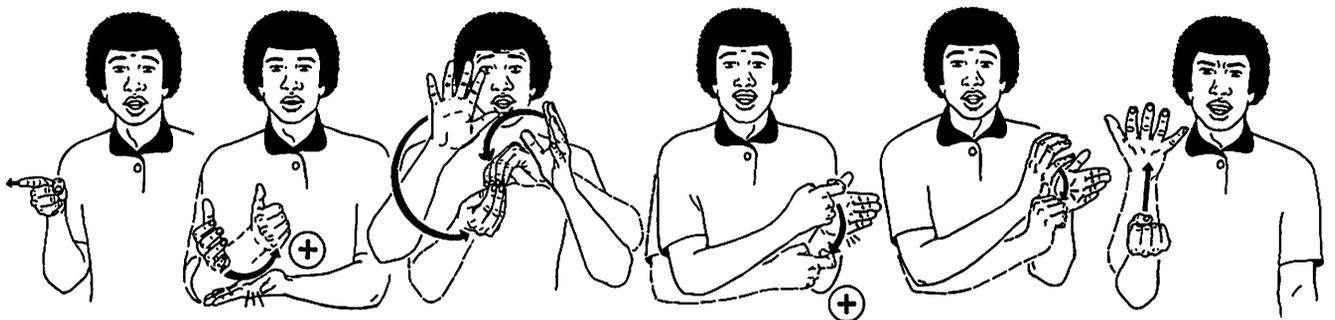
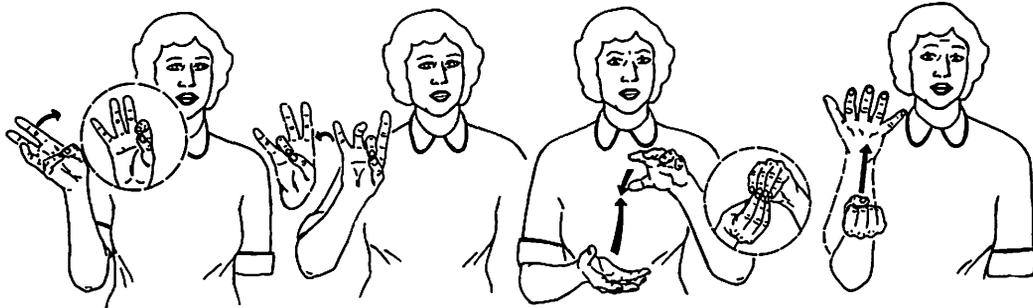
---

5. ME+ OLD MANY, ^ , FEEL+ YOU ?

Guess how old I am!

The sign FEEL, translated into "guess," represents an estimate or guess based on subjective judgment or feelings.

---



6. BROTHER , SISTER ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ YOU ?

How many brothers and sisters do you have in all?

---

7. KNOW THAT GALLAUDET UNIVERSITY ESTABLISH LONG-AGO 18>64 ?

Did you know that Gallaudet University was founded way back in 1864?

There are no tense markers in ASL; past and present are indicated by context or by specific time signs. KNOW THAT is blended so closely that the handshape does not visibly change into the usual hand configuration for THAT. The emphatic form LONG-AGO is produced with a slow, deliberate backward movement past one's head.

---

8. 69 , 87 ADD-UP MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?

What is the sum of 69 and 87?

ADD-UP could also be translated as "total" or "sum."

---

9. YOU EARN+ ALTOGETHER , COST+ SUBTRACT MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?

How much of your income is withheld in taxes?

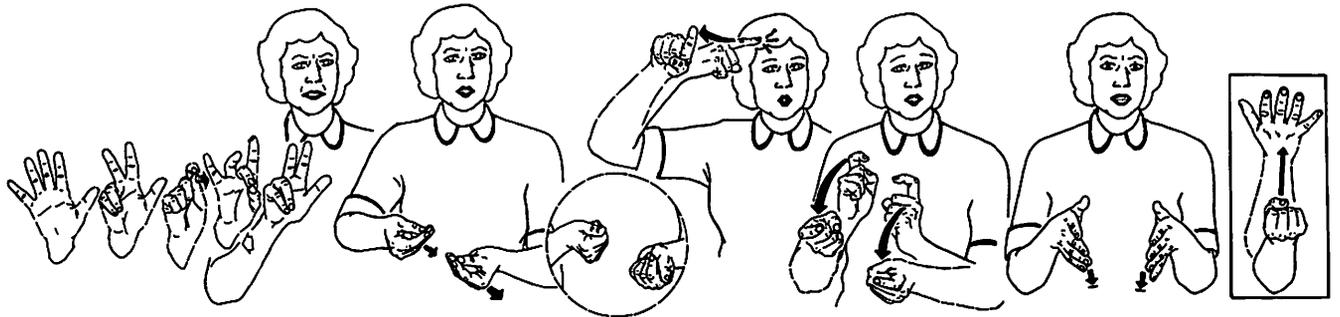
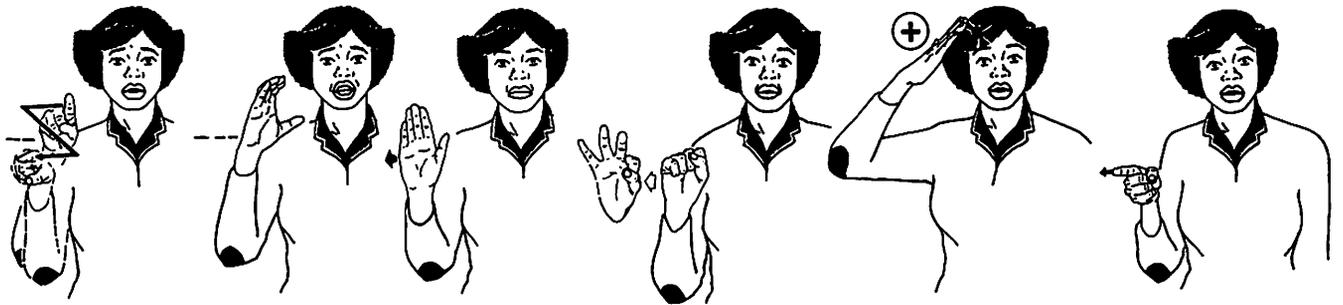
EARN+ repeated may mean "earnings" as well as "income." COST, by itself, may mean "cost," "price," or "charge." In repeated form, it may be translated as "taxes." SUBTRACT is translated as "withheld" because of the context in which it is used.

---

10. AVERAGE AMERICAN CAR NOW MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ WORTH ?

How much does the average American car cost now?

---



11. Z-I-P C-O-D-E ITS S-F+ KNOW+ YOU ?

Do you know the zip code for San Francisco?

ITS is the possessive sign used here to establish reference to place rather than to person as in sentence 1.

12. SUPPOSE 65 DOLLAR WALLET<sub>IN</sub> HAVE YOU ;

Let's say you have \$65.00 in your wallet;

SUPPOSE is like the sign IMAGINE, but the movements are very short and repeated. This sign could also be translated literally as "suppose" or as "if," as well as "let's say." WALLET<sub>IN</sub> is blended; only the dominant hand moves after referent is established.

38.35 SPEND FOR GIFT<sub>2</sub> , LEFT MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?

you spend \$38.35 for a gift. How much will you have left?

The decimal point in the figure, 38.35, is signed "point" or "period" to separate dollars from cents.

13. 25 DOLLAR OWE=her=jane JANE ; PAY=her=jane FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME !

I have paid Jane back the \$25.00 I owed her!

PAY=her indicates sign is made towards another person, whom the signer has already "established" in a position in space. The emphatic form FINISH<sub>2</sub> is produced with a firm, but not vigorous, single movement.

14. STRIKE-CHANCE ONE THOUSAND DOLLAR , #DO+ THINK YOU ?

If you won \$1,000 by a lucky chance, what do you think you would do with it?

#DO is a fingerspelled form which has become a common sign: the letters are closely blended, the movement is repeated, and the meaning is restricted to "what (would you) do?"

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ADDRESS	HOW + +	"SPELL-OUT"
ADD-UP	#IF + +	SPEND <sub>2</sub>
ALTOGETHER <b>MANY</b> <sub>2</sub> ^	IMPORTANT	STORY-TALK
AVERAGE	JOT-DOWN	STRIKE-CHANCE
COST +	KNOW THAT	SUBTRACT
COUNT +	up = LIMIT	SUPPOSE
DEAF	LIST	TELEPHONE NUMBER
DEPEND	<b>LONG-AGO</b>	TEND
<b>#DO</b> +	"OH-I-SEE"	VARIOUS
DOLLAR	OLD <b>MANY</b> <sub>1</sub> ^	WALLET
EARN +	OWE = her/him	WANT +
ESTABLISH	PAY = her/him	WANT YOU
EVERYDAY	RACE	WHAT ?
FINGERSPELL	READ = my-finger +	"WHAT"
GALLAUDET COLLEGE	REQUIRE	WORTH <b>MANY</b> <sub>1</sub> ^
GIFT <sub>2</sub>	SMOOTH	WRONG +

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. BROTHER+ MY+ ALTOGETHER SIX ; SISTER+ THREE .
2. BROTHER , SISTER ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ YOU ?
3. COLOR TV AVERAGE NOW WORTH MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?
4. 3/16 , 5/8 ADD-UP MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?
5. SIT-DOWN=opposite<sub>2</sub> "SPELL-OUT"=each-other<sub>2</sub> NUMBER PRACTICE we=TWO , O-K ?
6. NEW+ ADDRESS YOUR+ JOT-DOWN PLEASE+ .
7. "SPELL-OUT"=me TELEPHONE NUMBER YOUR+ .
8. SUPPOSE+ 300 CHICKEN HAVE YOU ; SELL FINISH<sub>2</sub> 228 , LEAVE+ MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ ?
9. Z-I-P C-O-D-E YOUR+ "SPELL OUT"=me AGAIN PLEASE , FORGET ME !
10. 45 DOLLAR WALLET IN HAVE ME ; EAT=noun+ SPEND<sub>2</sub> ALTOGETHER 42.58 .  
MONEY LEAVE SMALL+ !
11. #IF++ L-O-T-T-E-R-Y STRIKE-CHANCE 500 DOLLAR+ , #DO+ YOU ?
12. 439 SUBTRACT 278 MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Where were you born?
2. My wife won \$100 by a lucky chance playing bingo!
3. How much does the average house cost in this area?
4. Suppose you lost \$25.00, what would you do?
5. Can you read my fingerspelling?
6. This book cost \$15.95; that book was \$12.50.
7. How much do I owe you?
8. How many classes are you taking now?
9. Please write down your address and phone number.
10. The zip code for my hometown is 20801.
11. What is the sum of 48 and 67?
12. You must practice your numbers and counting.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. BOOK COST MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ? \$12.95 .

3.45

15.75

21.50

10.95

12.95

2. EAT = noun + BUY + SPEND ALTOGETHER \$38.27 .

71.03

64.48

15.63

107.12

38.27

3. \$25.00 OWE = him B-O-B , PAY = him **FINISH**<sub>1</sub> , ME !

5.00

1.00

4.50

15.00

6.00

25.00

4. ME + BORN WHERE , K-A-N-S-A-S .

CALIFORNIA

A-R-K-A-N-S-A-S

NEW-YORK

TEXAS

K-A-N-S-A-S

5. BROTHER ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ YOU ?

SISTER

CHILDREN

COUSIN

NIECE

BROTHER

---

6. TELEPHONE NUMBER JOT-DOWN PLEASE .

ADDRESS

LICENSE NUMBER

Z-I-P C-O-D-E

NAME +

WORK WHERE

TELEPHONE NUMBER

7. RACE HORSE MY + FIRST = place .

THIRD = place

FOURTH = place

SECOND = place

LAST = place

FIRST = place

8. MONEY EARN ALTOGETHER , MANY, ^ YOU ?

SPEND

LOSE

FIND

SAVE

HAVE

EARN

9. NEW CAR MANY, ^ WORTH ? \$8,295 WHEW !

4,995

6,575

10,695

12,849

25,450

8,295

10. STRIKE-CHANCE \$1,000 , #DO+ YOU ?

5,000

10,000

50,000

100,000

1,000,000

1,000

---

### Suggested Activities

1. Make up a short paragraph about your family, tracing your background and including numerical information on birthdates, numbers of brothers and sisters, sons and daughters, etc. Bring this paragraph to class to share with other members of the class.
  2. Pair off in class and ask your partner questions which will require numerical responses, e.g.,  
BORN WHEN YOU ?  
OLD MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ YOU ?  
TELEPHONE NUMBER YOUR+ "WHAT" ?  
HOME YOUR+ ADDRESS WHERE ?  
BROTHER , SISTER ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ YOU ?  
GALLAUDET UNIVERSITY ESTABLISH LONG-AGO , "WHEN" , KNOW YOU ?  
(Additional questions can be made up and added to the list for more number practice.)
  3. Each student may bring to class sentences patterned after sentences 8, 12, 13, and 14, substituting other numbers or figures for those given. Use these substitutes in pairing-off exercises or small-group practice.
  4. For additional receptive practice with numbers, have a deaf person from a local organization of the deaf visit your class and give a treasurer's report from his/her organization.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
-

---

## Lesson 2

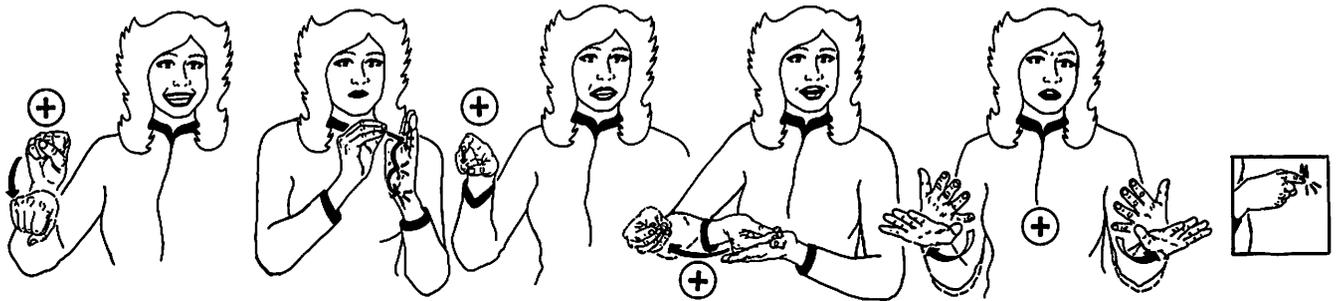
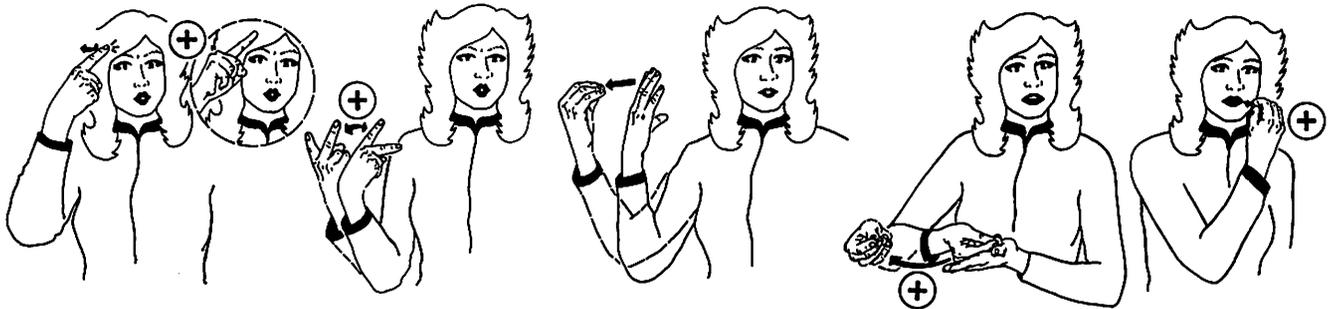
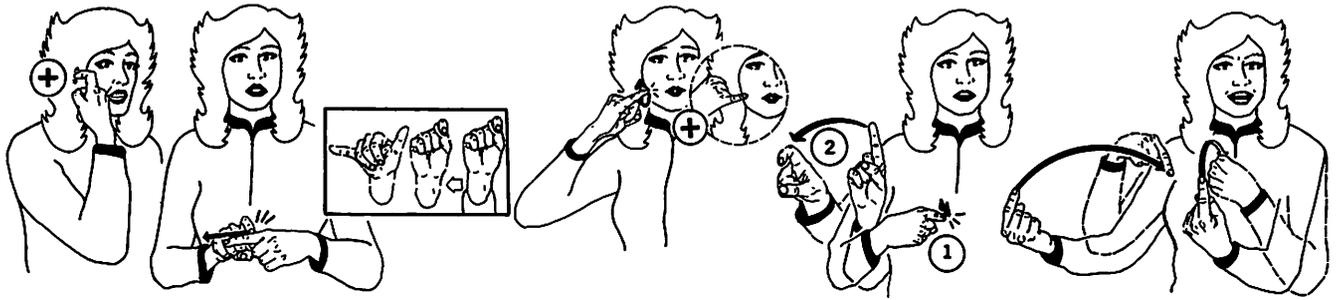
---

# Supermarket Blues



EAT=noun+ BUY+ head=PAIN

EAT=noun+ BUY+ head=PAIN ALWAYS WHY++ MONEY WORTH UP DOWN ! SAVE MONEY+ WANT YOU , **NEED** LOOK-AT++> ADVERTISE=noun+ EAT=noun+ ITS+ ; SEE FIND EAT=noun+ MONEY REDUCE, CUT=coupon+ . SUPPOSE+ ENTER LARGE SELL=noun+ EAT=noun+ ITS , NEED+ TIME ENOUGH LOOK-AT=around<sub>2</sub> MEAT , NEW V-E-G , EAT=noun+ ITS tin=CAN++> . WHAT-FOR , LET'S-SEE BEST VALUE MONEY ITS WHICH . SOMETIMES EXAGGERATE TIME+ LOOK-AT++ , SEARCH , STRIKE-CHANCE CORRECT EAT=noun+ . TRUE WISE+ JOT=list EAT=noun+ NEED+ BEFORE GO-OUT SELL=noun+ WHY++ SAVE TIME+ . SAME WISE SMALL "PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR BRING ⊥ WHAT-FOR COUNT+ ALTOGETHER MANY,<sup>1</sup>^ PAY **NEED** . AVOID GO LINE=forward<sub>2</sub> EAT=noun+ PAY SHOCK TOO-MUCH . TRUE WORTH LOOK-AT<sub>2</sub> ADVERTISE=noun+ EAT=noun+ ITS MONEY REDUCE PLUS CUT=coupon++ HELP=you MONEY **SAVE !**



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. near=RECENT WIRE=her  T-T-Y JENNIFER , ME ASK=her=jennifer COME=here ,  
I just called Jennifer on the TTY to ask her to come over.

The blended signs WIRE  T-T-Y represent the way in which deaf people make telephone calls with telecommunication devices, such as teletypewriters (TTYs) or other keyboard and display machines. ASK=her is a directional verb directed towards Jennifer's location in space.

---

WHAT-FOR , we=TWO GO-OUT EAT=noun+ BUY+ .

Why? So the two of us could go shopping for groceries.

The sign WHAT-FOR is actually the sign FOR made with a short, rapidly repeated movement. It is translatable either as "what for?" or "why?" we=TWO is a complex directional sign; the sign TWO is moved back and forth between signer and the second party. The sign BUY+ may represent "shopping" or "buying" while EAT=noun+ represents the noun form of "eat," which is "food."

---

2. HI ! READY NOW GO-OUT EAT=noun+ BUY+ ?

Hi, Jane! Are you ready to go shopping for food now?

Hi! in translation becomes "Hi, Jane!" because Sign Language uses name signs only in the absence of the person indicated.

---

3. YES , JOT=list NEED+ BUY+ FINISH<sub>1</sub>+ ME .

Yes, and I have made a shopping list of what I need.

JOT=list is another form of JOT-DOWN; the downward movement represents "making a list." FINISH<sub>1</sub>+ indicates some action completed and is, therefore, equivalent to the perfect tense form in English.

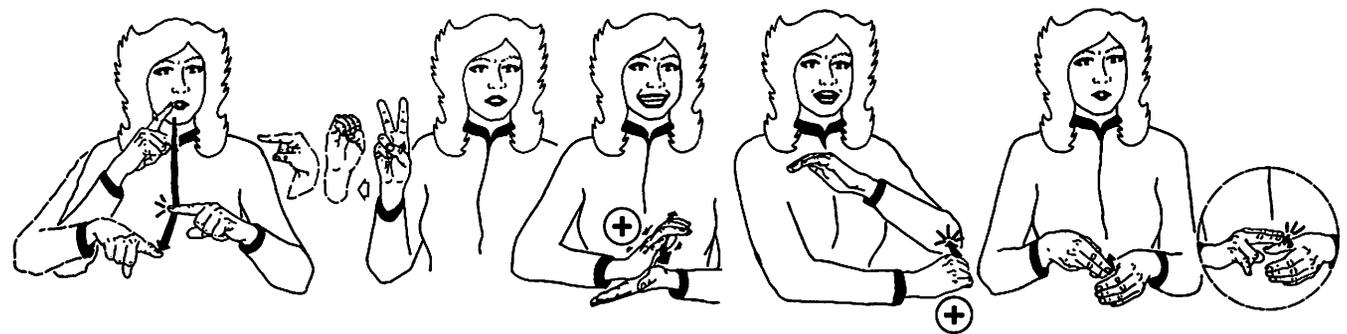
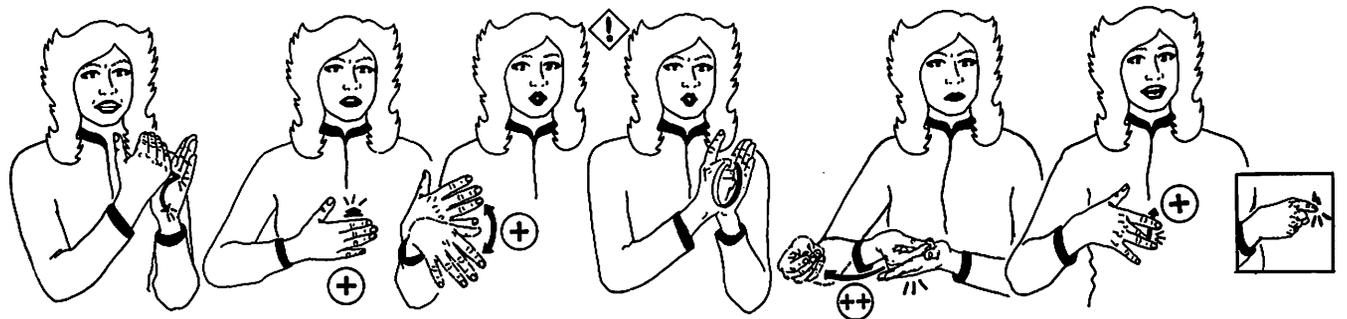
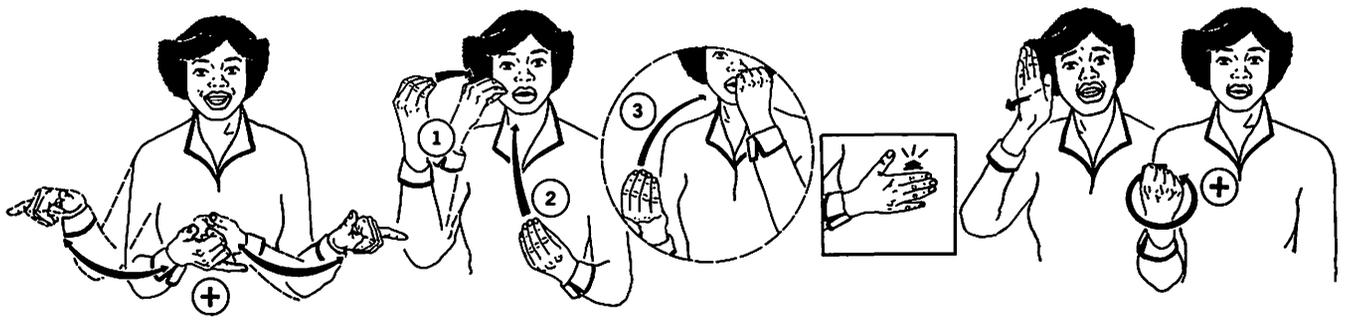
---

4. me=SAME=you<sub>2</sub> ! BUY HEAP<sub>2</sub> NEED ME WHY++ ,

Me, too! I have to buy a lot of food because

me=SAME=you<sub>2</sub> moves between the signer and the other person. This sign is also sometimes made with one hand. HEAP<sub>2</sub> can be translatable as "a lot of," "a pile of," or "a stack of," depending upon context. WHY++ is used as a connective, which we translate as "because."

---



PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> MY+ WILL SATURDAY .

of that dinner party of mine this Saturday.

WILL SATURDAY is a blend that may be translated as "this Saturday" or "next Saturday."

---

5. LIST MY+ WHEW ! **one=** HOUR BUY++ FEEL+ ME .

My list is rather long! I feel it will take a good hour to shop.

WHEW is often used to indicate an exclamation or to emphasize one. It is also translatable in some contexts as "very," "very much," or as the "super"-superlative form of a word.

---

WANT+ BUY HAMBURGER , MILK , LETTUCE ,

I want to buy hamburger, milk, lettuce,

---

TOMATO , V-E-G , CHEESE , CRACKER , MUSTARD .

tomatoes, vegetables, cheese, crackers, and mustard.

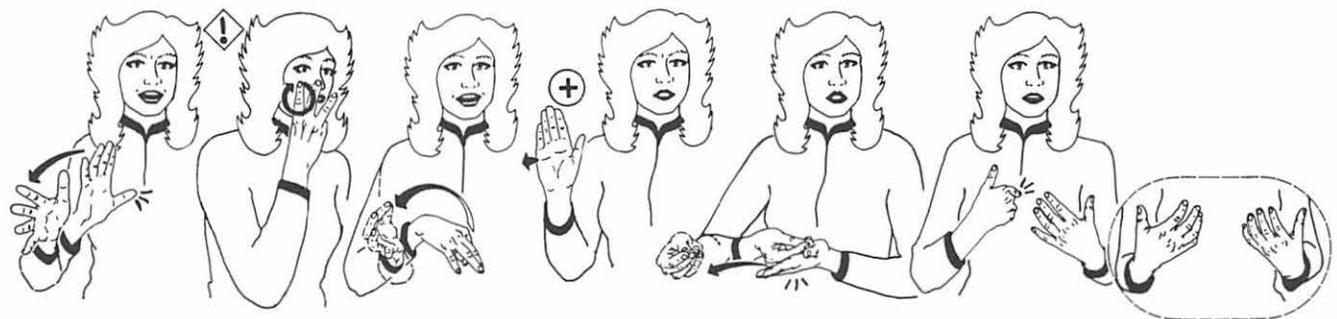
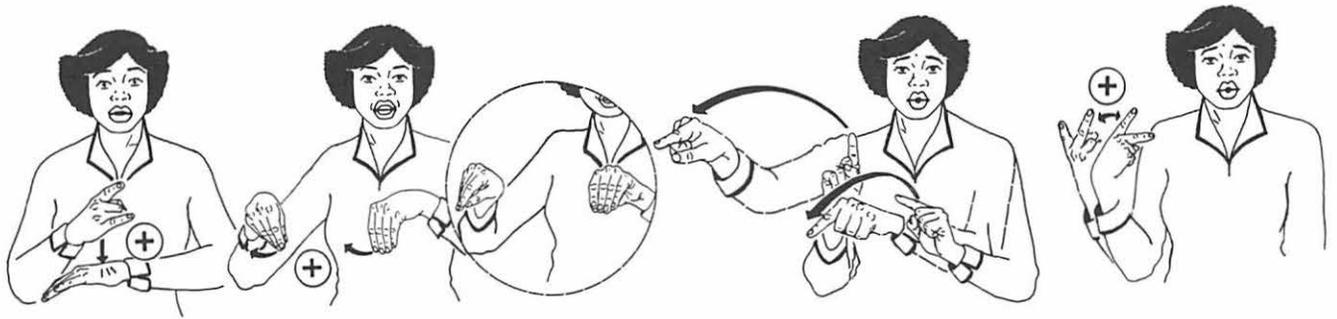
MUSTARD is an old sign, rarely seen in the U.S. now, but still quite commonly used in European countries.

---

6. DECIDE BUY CHICKEN BREAST , PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO .

I've decided to buy chicken breasts and baking potatoes.

---



WHISKEY SELL = noun + GO CAN we = TWO ?

Can we also go to the liquor store?

WHISKEY is translatable as "whiskey," "liquor," and sometimes other hard-liquor beverages; "beer" and "wine" have their own signs. When repeated, SELL is translated as "store," or "a place where things are sold."

---

KEE-KONG TELL = me PLEASE BOTTLE WINE BUY .

Kee Kong told me to please buy a bottle of wine.

TELL = me is made in the direction of the signer.

---

7. FINE ! WINE FRENCH ITS BUY ME WANT .

That's fine with me! I want to get some French wine.

In ME WANT, ME is blended so well into the next sign, WANT, that a separate handshape with the index finger pointing toward the subject is not really visible.

---

8. WORRY ME MONEY MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ SPEND<sub>2</sub> ;

I'm worried about how much money I'll spend;

SPEND, made with two hands, has the meaning of "lots of spending" in this sentence. Degree of emphasis with which the sign is made can vary the connotation.

---

SMALL "PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR FORGET BRING , "NO-NO" .

don't forget to bring your small pocket calculator.

"PALM-SIZE" is a mime sign used to describe a small calculator which ordinarily fits into the palm or hand. FORGET must be accompanied by a clear and firm negative headshake. "NO-NO" represents the common negative gesture of waving one's index finger to indicate that something is not desired or is "taboo."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ADVERTISE = noun +

AVOID

BOTTLE

BUY +

tin = CAN + +

CHEESE

CHICKEN BREAST

CRACKER

CUT = coupon

EAT = noun +

FRANCE

GO-OUT

HAMBURGER

HEAP<sub>2</sub>

one = HOUR

JOT = list √

LET'S-SEE

LETTUCE

LINE = forward<sub>2</sub>

LOOK-AT = around<sub>2</sub>

ME WANT

MUSTARD

NEED +

**NEED**

"NO-NO"

NOW DAY

head = PAIN

"PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR

PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO

READY < >

near = RECENT

me = **SAME** = you<sub>2</sub>

SELL = noun +

SHOCK

SHRIMP

SMALL

TOMATO

TOO-MUCH

we = TWO

UP DOWN +

WHAT-FOR ?

WHISKEY/LIQUOR

WILL SATURDAY

WINE

WIRE = her T-T-Y

WISE +

**Notes**

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. EAT=noun+ NEED+ JOT=list FINISH<sub>1</sub> YOU ?
2. NO , LATE . TIME+ NONE<sub>2</sub> ; BUSY all=MORNING !
3. WIRE=me T-T-Y WILL SATURDAY YOU ; you=WITH=me BUY++ we=TWO , O-K ?
4. SATURDAY all=DAY BOWLING TOURNAMENT ; me=WITH=you BUY+ CAN'T ME .
5. SMALL "PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR YOUR+ , BORROW ME ?
6. NOW WEEK CUT=coupon GOOD ; MONEY SAVE WHEW !
7. CUT=coupon SEARCH+ EXAGGERATE TIME WHEW , BUT WORTH TRUE !
8. WINE FRENCH THEIR , LIKE YOU ?
9. WEEK=past ME+ BUY BOTTLE WINE ITS ITALIAN .
10. MONEY SPEND EAT=noun+ , WORRY ME , WHEW !
11. NOW WEEK S-T-E-A-K MONEY REDUCE .
12. TRUE ? RUN BUY ME !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. When you go to the store, do you take a pocket calculator?
2. Read the food advertisements, and cut out the coupons you want.
3. Do you make a shopping list before going to the food store?
4. The two of us shopped for more than an hour at the new Safeway.
5. We are having a dinner party this Friday.
6. How much does hamburger cost this week?
7. Please buy some baking potatoes and some milk.
8. We try to clip food coupons or advertisements to help save money on food.
9. How much money did you spend on groceries last week?
10. Call me on the TTY when you are ready to go grocery shopping with me.
11. What was the name of that bottle of French wine you showed me?
12. Tell me what you have on your grocery list.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. near = RECENT WIRE = her T-T-Y GLORIA .

WEEK = past

YESTERDAY

TOMORROW

NOW DAY

near = RECENT

2. JOT = list NEED + BUY + FINISH<sub>1</sub> + ME .

LATE

WILL

LOSE

CAN'T

FINISH

3. EAT = noun + ITS FREEZE , EAT = noun ITS tin = CAN , BETTER WHICH ?

MONEY **SAVE**

MONEY REDUCE

PREFER

DELICIOUS

BETTER

4. ME WANT BUY HAMBURGER .

CHICKEN BREAST

PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO

CHEESE , CRACKER

WINE WHITE +

HAMBURGER

5. C-E-R-E-A-L MONEY REDUCE CUT = coupon , HAVE ME .

MILK

BREAD

ORANGE J-U-I-C-E

HOT DOG

COFFEE

C-E-R-E-A-L

---

6. PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> MY+ WILL SATURDAY .

two = WEEK

WEEK = ahead

TOMORROW+

FRIDAY NIGHT

DAY-AFTER-TOMORROW

SATURDAY

7. TOMORROW BUY EAT = noun+ HEAP<sub>2</sub> **NEED** ME .

NEED+

NOT NEED+

MAYBE

WILL

**NEED**

8. SELL = noun+ ITS+ EAT = noun+ GO-OUT WHY++ COFFEE ALL-GONE .

MILK

BREAD

MEAT

POTATO

BUTTER

COFFEE

9. BUY COFFEE NEED+ , me = SAME = you .

MILK

BREAD

MEAT

POTATO

BUTTER

COFFEE

10. SMALL "PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR HAVE YOU ?

WANT ME .

HAVE NONE<sub>2</sub>+ .

HAVE ME .

BORROW ME ?

NEED+ ME .

HAVE YOU ?

### **Suggested Activities**

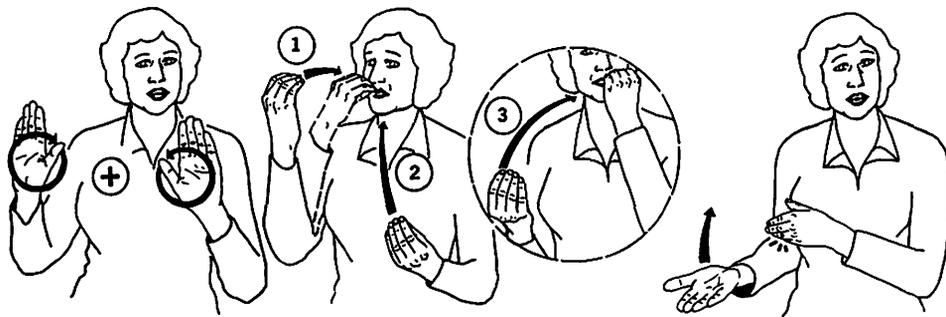
1. Make a grocery list of food, drink, and sundry items you might need for a dinner party you are “planning.” Figure how much of each item you might need and approximately what each item will cost. Use this information to create a paragraph you can share with the class.
  2. See if your instructor can arrange a TTY or TDD hookup in class for practice in “calling a deaf friend” to plan a grocery shopping trip together. In this TTY/TDD practice conversation, you might ask questions about coupons, which store(s) to shop in, and what time you will meet to go shopping.
  3. Tell about a recent food shopping trip in which the items you selected totaled more than you had expected to pay. Describe your feelings when you went through the checkout line.
  4. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Class members may pair off and take turns in role playing the characters, substituting male names in place of the female names.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 3

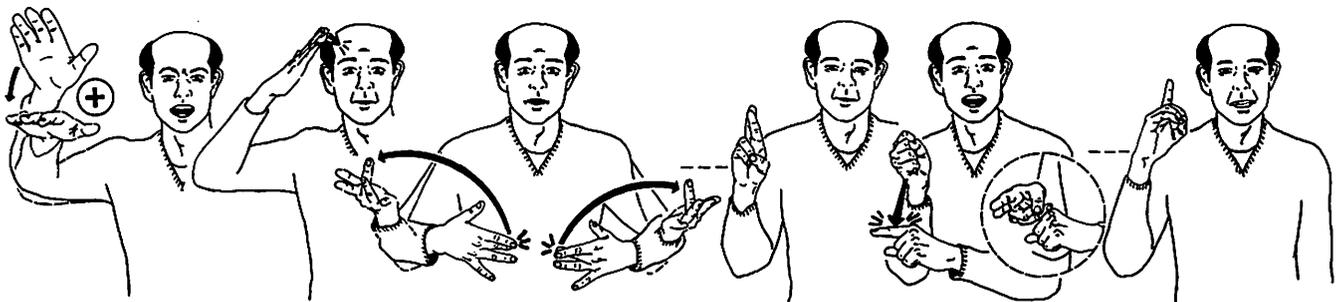
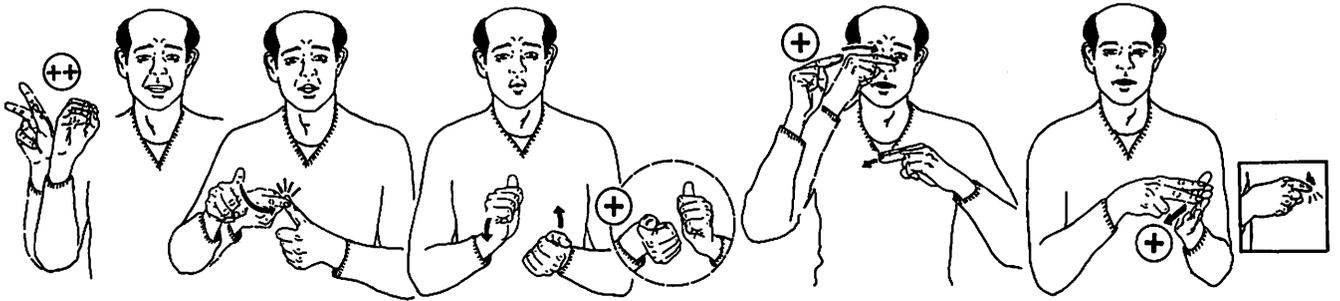
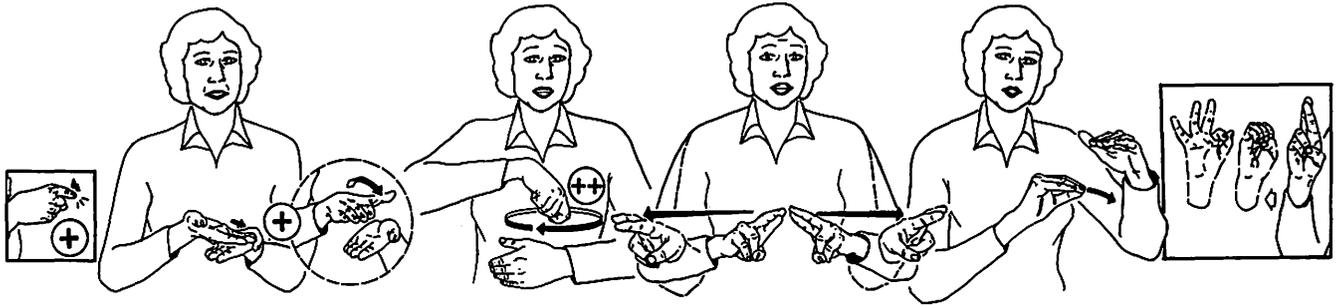
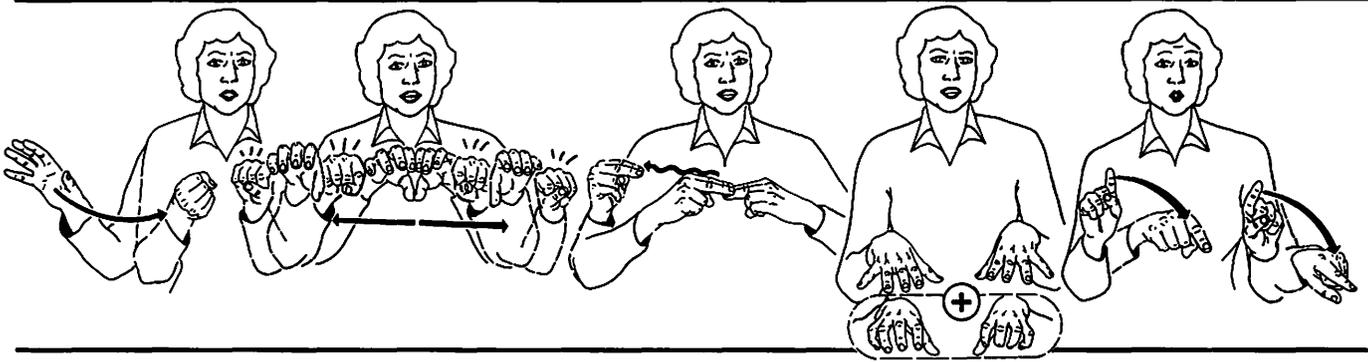
---

## Sunday Brunch



SUNDAY EAT<sub>A</sub> late=MORNING

those=TWO BENNY , GLORIA LIKE INVITE<sub>A</sub> FRIEND+ SAME+ THEY JANE , LAWRENCE ,  
ALEXANDER , JENNIFER , KEE-KONG WHAT-FOR , EAT<sub>A</sub> late=MORNING SUNDAY . ALL  
LIKE SLEEP SUNRISE LITTLE-BIT #IF++ GO-OUT PARTY+ , DANCE+ PAST NIGHT  
SATURDAY . SOMETIMES BENNY , GLORIA those=TWO SATURDAY NIGHT GO-OUT MASS  
FINISH<sub>2</sub> WHY++ , OFF-WORK SUNDAY . GLORIA TELL=them FRIEND+ COME AROUND  
TIME 10:30 , EAT<sub>A</sub> AROUND 11:00 . those=TWO=benny=gloria GET-UP 9:00 AROUND ,  
COFFEE DRINK<sub>A</sub> , FUNNY<sub>2</sub> , NEWSPAPER READ FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DRESS<sub>A</sub> ENOUGH TIME+ .  
START EAT=noun+ PLAN+ those=TWO WORK+ , COOK , READY< > EVERY<sup>^</sup>THING .  
FRIEND+ ARRIVE+ AT-LAST GLORIA=she ASK=them++ WANT+ EGG++ FLIP=over ,  
SCRAMBLE , SOFT BOIL WHICH . BENNY=he POUR+ COFFEE , TEA TASTE+  
THEIR++ . FINISH<sub>2</sub> ALL SIT=around<sub>2</sub> EAT<sub>A</sub>++ , CHAT++ ENOUGH TIME+ ....  
PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> THEY !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. FETCH SAUSAGE , BACON FREEZE + + GO = down .

Go downstairs to the freezer and get some sausage and bacon.

The repetitive form of FREEZE is equivalent to "freezer."

---

ME PANCAKE + STIR + + READY < > PUT-IN R-E-F .

I will prepare the pancake mix and put it in the refrigerator.

The sign PANCAKE could also be used for "turning over" other food items, such as an egg. Fingerspelled abbreviations such as R-E-F are frequently used for everyday objects for which there is no specific sign.

---

2. O-K + + , FIRST RACE = noun , FUNNY<sub>2</sub> READ + ME .

OK, but first let me finish reading the sports and comics.

The sign RACE = noun can also be translated as "sports," "race," or "competition." FUNNY<sub>2</sub> is translatable as "comics"; the movement of each hand is parallel over the nose rather than downward as in "funny."

---

3. O-K , POSTPONE + + DON'T ; TIME NEAR + .

OK, but don't put it off too long; time is getting short.

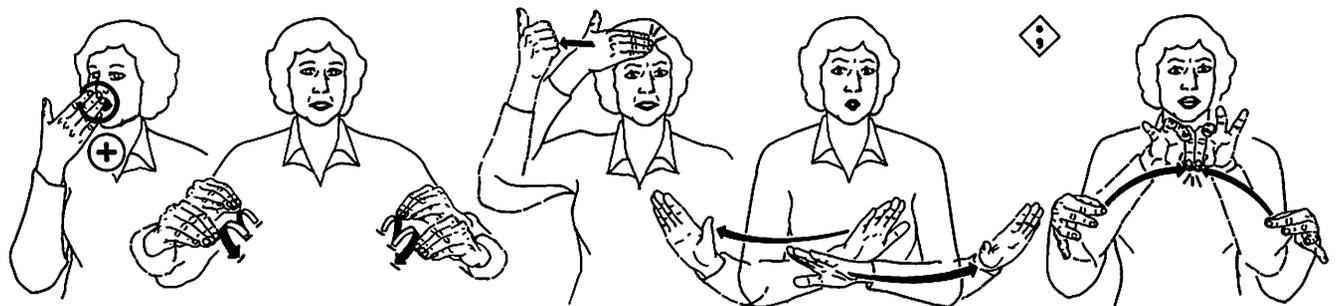
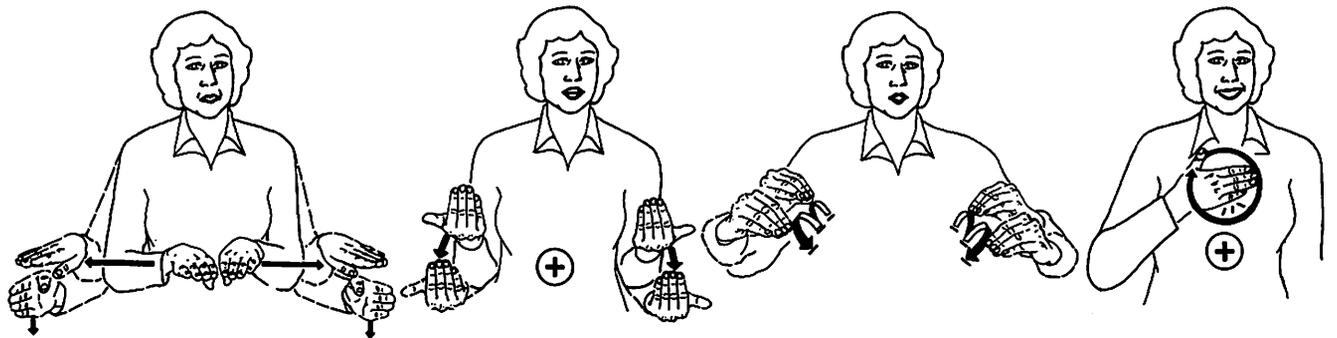
---

4. "HEY" , KNOW WHAT'S-UP , R-E-D-S-K-I-N-S BEAT D-A-L-L-A-S !

Hey, do you know what? The Redskins beat Dallas!

"HEY" is a call for attention with a wave of the hand. It looks like the common gesture for "goodbye." WHAT'S-UP may be translated literally, but in this example, raised eyebrows are indicative of the question, "Do you know what?" The variant of the sign BEAT shown here can also be translated as "better than."

---



5. TRUE ? we= TWO BEAT TIME+ HOPE ME !

Really, I hope the two of us can beat the clock!

---

6. FREEZE+ + EAT=noun+ FETCH FINISH<sub>1</sub> ; WANT ME #DO+ ?

I got the food from the freezer; what do you want me to do now?

EAT=noun+ means "food." (See Lesson 2.) See sentence 14 in Lesson 1 for an explanation of #DO+.

---

7. TABLE NOW PUT=around<sub>2</sub> PLEASE .

Please set the table now.

PUT=around<sub>2</sub> is equivalent to "putting objects around a surface."

---

NAPKIN PUT=around<sub>2</sub> FORGET DON'T ; IMPORTANT !

Don't forget to place napkins around. It's important!

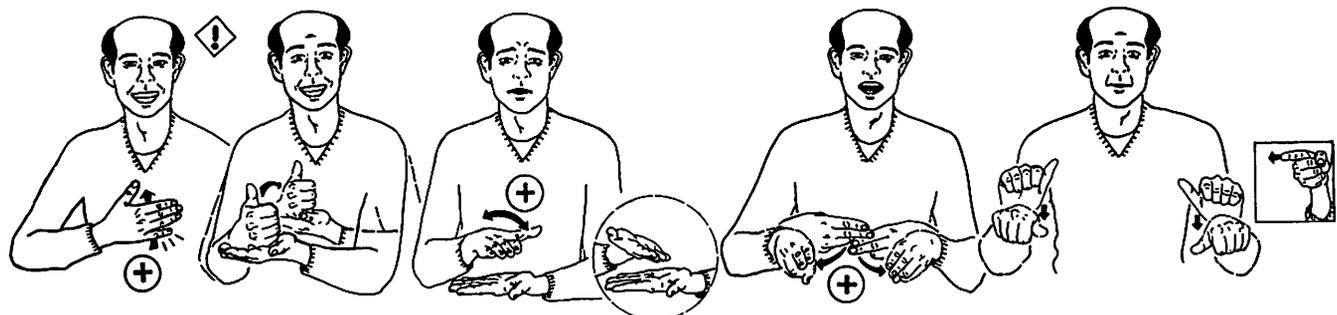
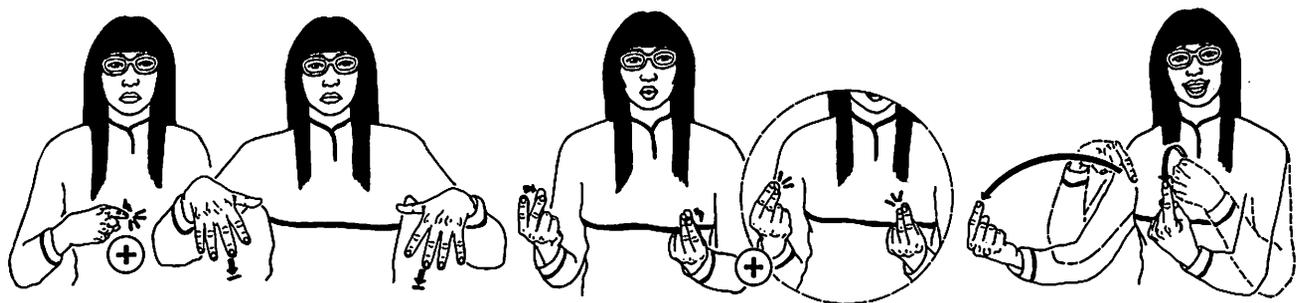
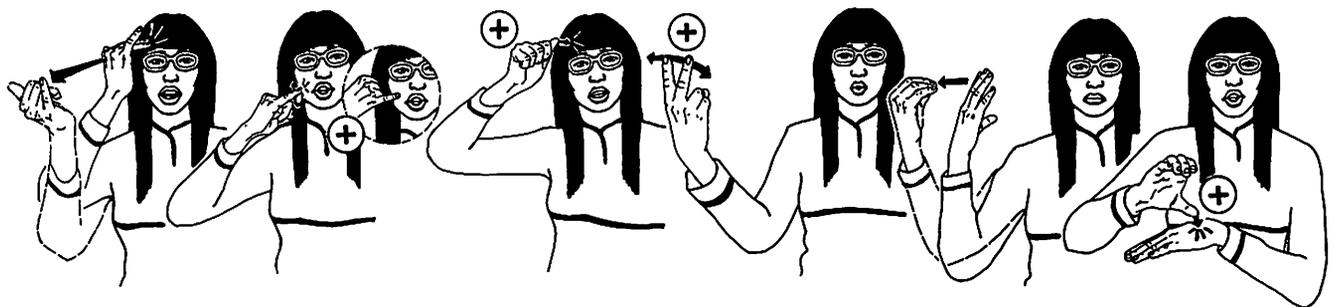
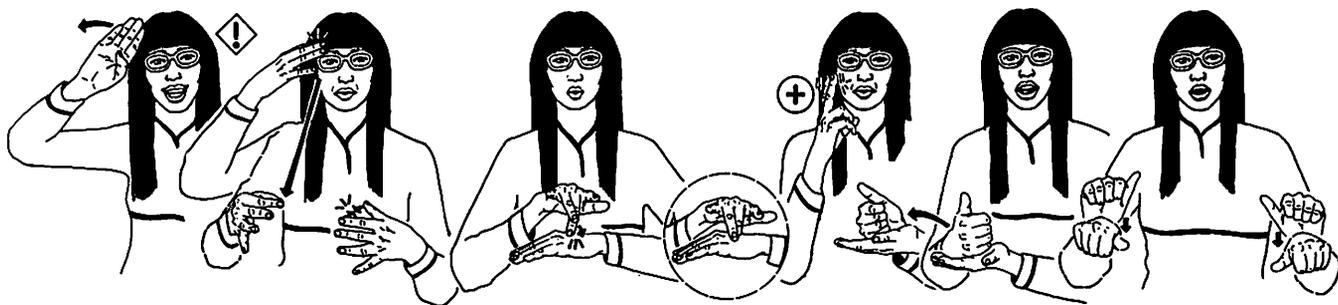
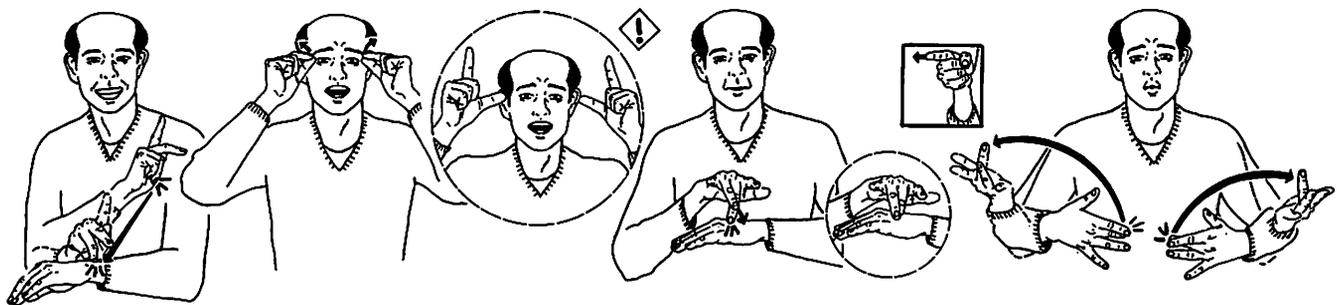
---

8. LIGHT-OFF-ON+ DOOR SOMEONE , WHO WONDER ME .

There go the lights; someone is at the door; I wonder who?

LIGHT-OFF-ON+ here refers to doorbell lights or telephone-TTY lights mounted on walls that deaf people use. Changing the position of the hands can depict "ceiling lights" or "table lamps."

---



KEE-KONG SURPRISE ! EARLY YOU , WHAT'S-UP ?

Kee Kong, what a surprise! You're early, what's up?

---

9. HI ! DECIDE EARLY LET'S-SEE HELP=you CAN .

Hi, I decided to come early to see if I could help you.

LET'S-SEE is a variation of the sign SEE which can be translated as "We'll see about that" or "Let's wait and see."

---

WHY+ + , JENNIFER , ALEXANDER those=TWO GO-OUT CHURCH ,

The reason why is that Jennifer and Alexander went to church,

---

ME IDLE #DO+ , COME .

and I had nothing to do so I came over.

---

10. HAPPY . HELP=me COOK+ EGG+ CAN YOU .

I'm glad. You can help me cook the eggs.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AROUND 11:00	FREEZE + +	PLAN +
ARRIVE	FUNNY <sub>2</sub> +	PLEASE = noun <sub>2</sub> +
ASK = them + +	13GET-UP	POSTPONE + +
AT-LAST	GO = down	PUT = around <sub>2</sub>
BACON	HELP = me	RACE = noun/SPORTS
BEAT	HELP = you	SAUSAGE
CHAT + +	"HEY"	SCRAMBLE EGG +
CHURCH	IDLE	SIT = around <sub>2</sub>
COFFEE	INVITE <sub>A</sub>	SLEEP  SUNRISE
COOK	LIGHT-OFF-ON <sub>2</sub> +	SOMEONE
DANCE	LITTLE-BIT	STIR + +
EARLY	catholic = MASS	TABLE
<b>ENOUGH</b>	NAPKIN	TASTE +
FETCH	NEWSPAPER	<b>TIME</b> NEAR + T
FETCH  FINISH <sub>1</sub>	OFF-WORK	TIME  10:30
FLIP = over	PANCAKE +	those = TWO

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. FRIEND+ INVITE=here<sub>A</sub> EAT<sub>A</sub>late=MORNING SUNDAY , LIKE YOU ?
2. EAT<sub>A</sub> late=MORNING SUNDAY WANT+ YOU , PLAN+ NEED .
3. PAST+ GO HOUSE FRIEND HIS EAT<sub>A</sub> late=MORNING SUNDAY .
4. FRIEND FIRST GIVE-OUT DRINK ITS BLOODY M-A-R-Y .
5. DRINK<sub>A</sub> FINISH , EAT=noun+ HEAP<sub>2</sub> DIFFERENT++> , "FINE" !
6. LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub> WIFE we=TWO PLEASE=noun .
7. early=MORNING REQUIRE "WHAT"<sub>1</sub> ME , COFFEE , READ NEWSPAPER .
8. NEWSPAPER READ FINISH , READY< > HELP=her WIFE COOK+ .
9. COOK+ BACON , SAUSAGE , POTATO , EGG+ , LIKE ME .
10. ONCE-IN-AWHILE FRIEND APPEAR EARLY , EAT=noun+ READY< > NOT !
11. SUPPOSE+ FRIEND EARLY , ME+ #DO+ , "COME-ON" WORK HELP=me !
12. SUGGEST WHY NOT we=TWO EAT<sub>A</sub> late=MORNING SUNDAY PLAN+  
near=FUTURE+ ?

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Put the milk and cheese in the refrigerator, please.
2. We must buy a new freezer.
3. What's wrong with the freezer we have now?
4. It's not working right; the food doesn't stay frozen.
5. We'll see what we can do about it.
6. Can you help me cook for this Sunday's brunch?
7. I'll help you if you let me read the Sunday comics first.
8. I like the way you made the omelets last time.
9. Maybe I should go into the restaurant business.
10. You're dreaming again! Let's take care of the Sunday business first.
11. Sunday is my day to oversleep and watch the football game on TV.
12. It isn't when we have people coming over for brunch.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. BACON , SAUSAGE FETCH FINISH<sub>1</sub> .

MILK , BREAD

BUTTER , JELLY

CREAM , SUGAR

SALT , PEPPER

BACON , SAUSAGE

2. EGG+ LIKE HOW++ , SCRAMBLE ?

FLIP = over

HARD BOIL

O-M-E-L-E-T

SCRAMBLE

3. PLATE+ NOW PUT = around<sub>2</sub> , PLEASE .

NAPKIN

GLASS+

KNIFE , FORK

SPOON

PLATE+

4. ME IDLE #DO+ , COME.

GO-OUT

READ

SWIM

COOK+

COME

5. HELP = you COOK+ EGG+ SCRAMBLE , HAPPY ME .

BACON

SAUSAGE

G-R-I-T-S

H-A-M

EGG+ FLIP = over

EGG+ SCRAMBLE

---

6. SOMEONE DOOR ONE = approach = me , DEAF KNOW HOW + + , LIGHT-OFF-ON + .  
 DOG BARK + +  
 FEEL + +  
 HAPPEN LOOK = at =  
 window  
 LIGHT-OFF-ON +

7. COME AROUND TIME 10:30 , EAT + AROUND 11:00 .  
 10:00 10:30  
 9:30 10:00  
 11:00 11:30  
 11:30 12:00  
 10:30 11:00

8. SATURDAY NIGHT GO-OUT DANCE FINISH , WHY + + PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> .  
 EAT<sub>A</sub> COOK + BORED  
 MOVIE NONE<sub>2</sub> #DO +  
 VISIT FRIEND LONESOME  
 MASS SUNDAY OFF-WORK  
 DANCE PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub>

9. EAT<sub>A</sub> + + FINISH , SIT = around<sub>2</sub> COFFEE DRINK<sub>A</sub> .  
 COFFEE DRINK CHAT + +  
 CHAT + + REST  
 REST MEETING  
 MEETING TALK<sub>A</sub>  
 EAT<sub>A</sub> + + COFFEE DRINK<sub>A</sub>

10. INVITE<sub>A</sub> FRIEND late = MORNING SUNDAY WHAT-FOR EAT<sub>A</sub> HEAP<sub>2</sub> .  
 SATURDAY NIGHT PARTY  
 WEDNESDAY NIGHT MOVIE CAPTION  
 TOMORROW NIGHT MEET<sub>A</sub> NEW FRIEND  
 SATURDAY AFTERNOON OUT COOK +  
 FRIDAY NIGHT DANCE + +  
 late = MORNING SUNDAY EAT<sub>A</sub> HEAP<sub>2</sub>

### Suggested Activities

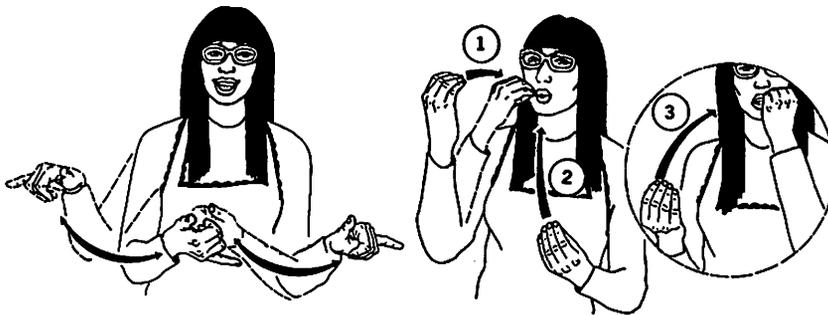
1. Break up into small groups of threes to plan a menu for a Sunday brunch. When each group is finished, select one person to relate to the rest of the class what that group has planned.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each character.
  3. Invite a TTY/TDD repair person or representative from your community (if one is available) to tell your class about the light relay systems that deaf people use with telephone-TTY/TDD hookups. You might also inquire about doorbell light relay systems that are used in private homes or apartments, both "homemade" and sophisticated systems.
  4. Find out from deaf people you know how *they* know if someone is at the door or if the telephone is ringing. Share your findings in class discussion.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 4

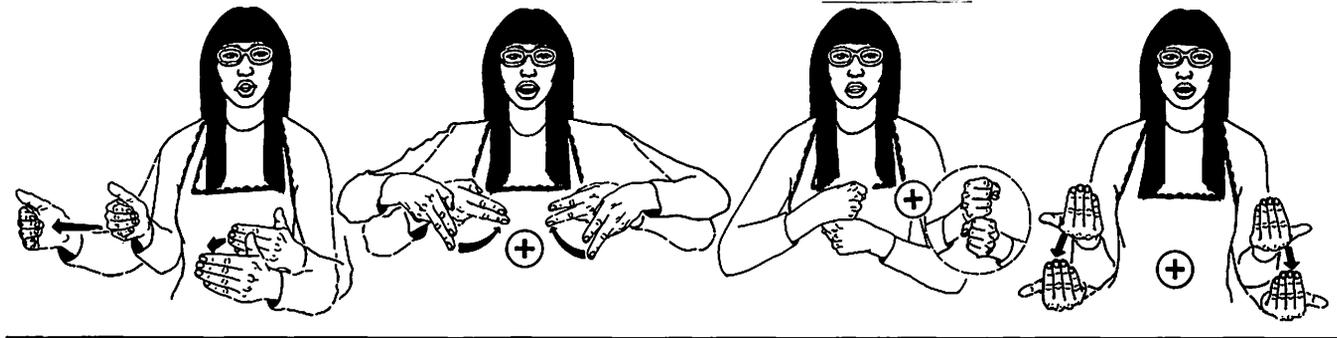
---

### A Dinner Party



#### PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub>

KEE-KONG , JENNIFER those=TWO DECIDE FINISH<sub>2</sub> PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> THEIR+ A-P-T  
near=FUTURE . those=TWO INVITE ALEXANDER , OF-COURSE , PLUS those=TWO  
LAWRENCE , JANE . PLAN++ EAT=noun+ WHAT ? those=TWO=kee-kong=jennifer  
AGREE FINISH, SERVE "WHAT", CHICKEN BREAST BROIL , PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO ,  
BEANS ITS GREEN MIX BACON TINY-BIT++ , ONION CREAM POUR=around STIR ,  
APPLE PIE WITH CHEESE . ALSO those=TWO THINK GOOD IDEA "WHAT", ADD WINE  
ITS WHITE+ WITH EAT=noun+ . SHE=jennifer SAY WILL HERSELF BUY two=BOTTLE  
WINE ITS WHITE "KNOW YOU" L-I-E-B-F-R-A-M-I-L-C-H GERMAN ITS FAMOUS ,  
DELICIOUS ! SHE=kee-kong WANT+ SMALL SHRIMP SALAD FOR START . BOTH GIRL+  
those=TWO EXCITED+ PLAN+ PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> , FRIEND INVITE<sub>A</sub> .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. **TIME** EAT=noun+ COOK+ READY<> PARTY NIGHT .

It's time to prepare the food for our party tonight.

The sign COOK+ can mean "prepare food" (with or without heat). The hands do not touch and multiple movements may occur.

---

- LUCKY EAT=noun+ BUY++ FINISH<sub>2</sub> DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY .

It's a good thing I finished shopping for the food the other day.

DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY may be translated as "the other day," "two days ago," or "the day before yesterday." This sign can be modified to mean "three days ago," "four days ago," etc., depending on how many fingers are extended.

---

2. **SHRIMP** COOK PUT-IN FREEZE++ FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME ;

I've already cooked the shrimp and put it in the freezer ;

---

- PROCEED SALAD FIX NOW CAN .

I can go ahead and fix the salad now.

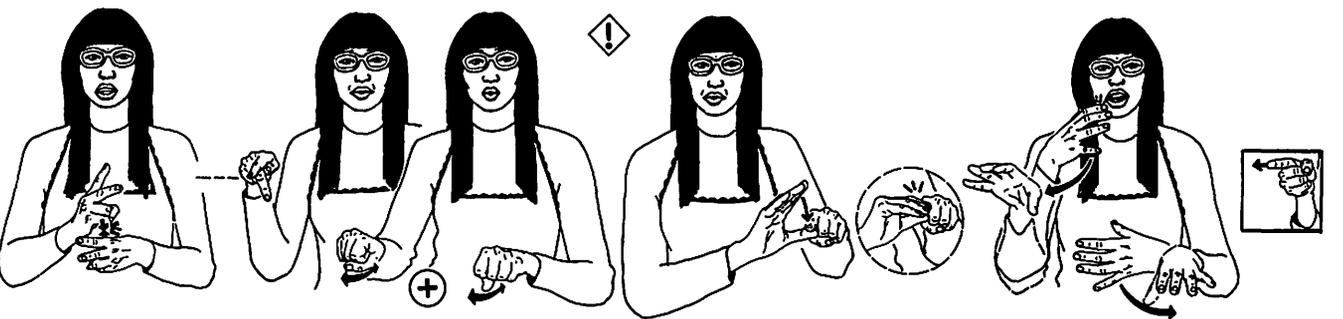
PROCEED can mean "proceed," "go on," "go ahead," or "move on." FIX is very similar to MAKE: the fists of FIX remain in contact, one atop the other, but in MAKE there is a break between the movements.

---

3. **PROCEED !** ME+ APPLE PIE P-A-S-T-R-Y ROLL=pastry .

Go ahead! I'm going to roll the pastry to make my apple pie.

---



4. **WHEW ! APPLE PIE "WHIFF" FINISH<sub>2</sub> !**

Oh boy! I can just smell that apple pie right now!

---

5. **PIE ASIDE< , POTATO WASH=object WRAP=object F-O-I-L .**

When I get the pie out of the way, I'll wash the potatoes and wrap them in foil.

ASIDE < is a directional sign which is translatable as "put aside," "push aside," or "out of the way." Both the WASH and WRAP signs are modified to incorporate the idea of a small object, represented by the hand that does not move (in this case, a potato).

---

"HEY", **CAREFUL LETTUCE CHOP+ ! CUT=finger don't=WANT YOU !**

Be careful chopping that lettuce! You don't want to cut your finger!

CUT=finger is a modification of the sign CUT in which the nonmoving index finger represents the thing being cut.

---

6. **CAREFUL P-A-S-T-R-Y ROLL ! FLAT=finger don't=WANT YOU !**

Be careful rolling that pastry! You don't want to smash your finger!

FLAT=finger, like CUT=finger above, incorporates a specific body part.

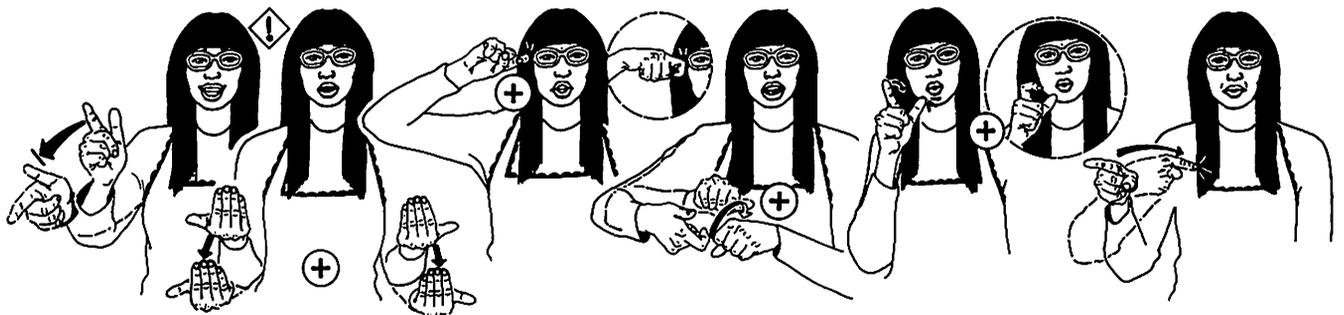
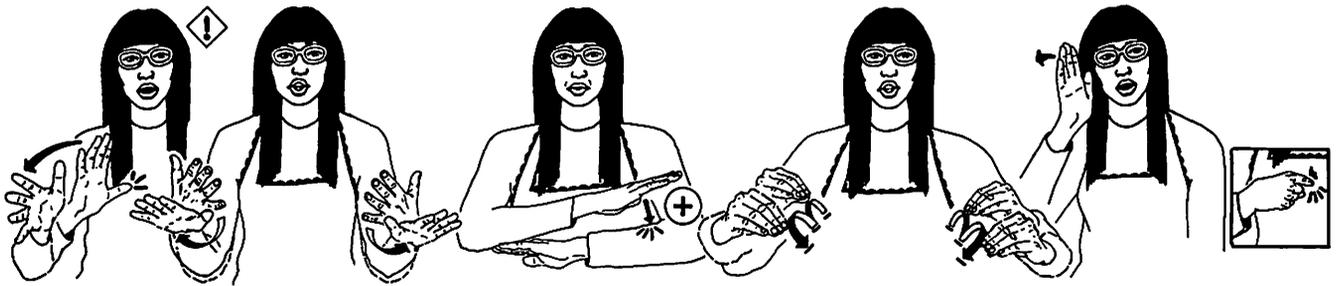
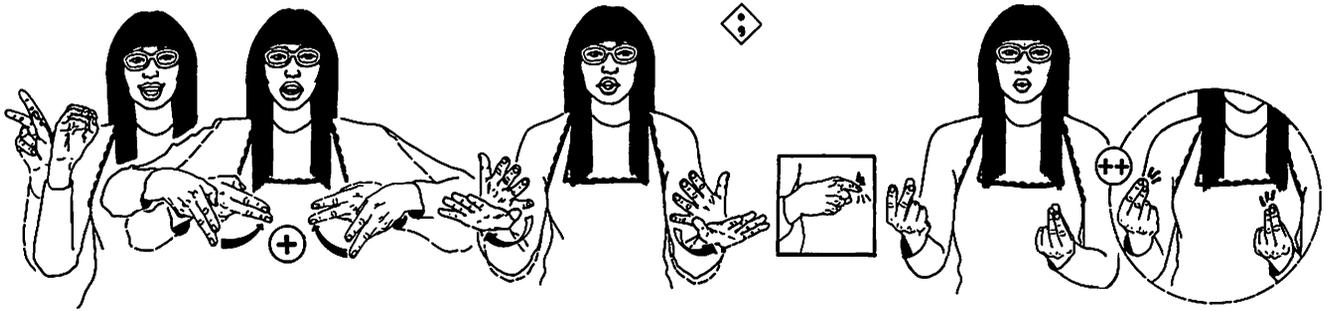
---

7. **FUNNY YOU ! we=TWO SILLY<sub>A</sub> BETTER FINISH<sub>1</sub>+ .**

You are the funny one! We better stop fooling around now.

The emphatic form, **FUNNY**, is produced with one firm movement rather than with a repeated movement as in the regular form. **SILLY<sub>A</sub>** is one of the repeated forms of the sign which can mean "foolish." Alternating (A) signs always have two hands and are almost always repeated.

---



8. O-K<sub>2</sub> . SALAD FINISH<sub>2</sub> ; WANT ME #DO+ ?

OK. The salad is finished; what do you want me to do next?

---

9. CHICKEN BREAST WASH=object READY< > BROIL .

Wash the chicken breasts and get them ready to broil.

The sign WASH incorporates the idea of an object.

---

10. FINE ! FINISH<sub>2</sub> TABLE PUT=around<sub>2</sub> WILL ME .

That's fine! When I'm through, I'll set the table.

---

11. ME+ THINK EAT<sub>A</sub> PLAN+ we=TWO HARMONIZE .

I think the two of us plan a dinner very well together.

The sign HARMONIZE is also translatable as "work out," or "fall into place," "mesh," "integrate," etc.

---

12. SECOND=you ! NOW ONION PEEL WHO , YOU ME ?

I agree with you! Now who's going to peel the onions, you or me?

SECOND is a verb meaning to "show support" or "to agree" in the parliamentary sense; it is directional and thus usually incorporates a person as the object. ASL has several ways to show choices and rarely uses a separate sign that means "or." One way is to string the items together, as in YOU ME (which may be repeated). If the signer intended "you and me," she would have used we=TWO.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AGREE  FINISH<sub>1</sub>

ALSO

APPLE PIE

ASIDE <

BROIL

**CAREFUL**

CHOP +

CUT = finger

DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY

DECIDE

DELICIOUS

EAT<sub>A</sub>

EXCITED

FAMOUS

"FINE"

FINISH<sub>1</sub> +

FLAT = finger

**FUNNY**  YOU

near = FUTURE

GERMAN

**HARMONIZE**

IDEA GOOD

LUCKY

NOW  NIGHT

OF-COURSE

ONION

PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub>

PEEL

PLAN +

POUR = around + +

PROCEED

PUT-IN FREEZE + +

ROLL = pastry

SALAD

SATURDAY

SECOND = you

SERVE

SILLY<sub>A</sub>

START

**TIME**

TINY-BIT + +

**don't = WANT**

WASH = object = chicken-breast

WASH = object = potato

WHEW

**"WHIFF"**

WINE ITS WHITE

WRAP = object = potato

**Notes**

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. FRIEND COME PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ ?
2. REMEMBER INVITE=here ALTOGETHER SIX .
3. PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> PLAN+ COOK+ NOW NEED we=TWO .
4. RIGHT , FORGET ME ! EAT=noun+ PLAN+ #WHAT ?
5. F-R-Y CHICKEN HEAP<sub>2</sub> , PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO , SALAD , ENOUGH+ THINK YOU ?
6. ENOUGH WHEW ! FRIEND COME FULL=eat WILL THEY !
7. FINE+ . NOW START COOK++ CHICKEN , ME+ .
8. F-R-Y CHICKEN "WHIFF" FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DROOL ME !
9. DROOL FINISH, ! PROCEED SALAD FIX NOW YOU .
10. SALAD FIX FINISH ; NOW WANT ME #DO+ ?
11. POTATO WASH=object , WRAP=object F-O-I-L READY> PUT-IN-OVEN .
12. WORK me=COOPERATE=you HARMONIZE we=TWO !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. It is exciting to plan a dinner party for friends.
2. Planning what you will serve and buying the food is half the fun.
3. Preparing the food can be a lot of fun, too.
4. Some foods, such as salads and, perhaps, pies, can be finished first.
5. I just love the smell of fresh pies baking in the oven!
6. Do you know how to make a good apple pie?
7. You can buy good pastry mixes that are easy to roll.
8. I wish I could make pastry like my mother did, but I don't know how.
9. When you get your salad and pie out of the way, you can go ahead with the meat and vegetables.
10. Setting the table for a dinner party is fun, too.
11. You want your table to look attractive; candles and cloth napkins help.
12. What would you like to eat at my dinner party?

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. PARTY EAT<sub>A</sub> PLAN+ near=FUTURE .

WILL SATURDAY

WEEK=past

TOMORROW NIGHT

WILL one=MONTH

near=FUTURE

2. EAT<sub>A</sub> START "WHAT"<sub>2</sub> , SMALL SHRIMP SALAD .

TOMATO J-U-I-C-E

CHICKEN SOUP

A-V-O-C-A-D-O SALAD

ONION SOUP

SMALL SHRIMP SALAD

3. DRINK "WHAT"<sub>2</sub> WINE RED ITS+ FRENCH .

GERMAN

ITALIAN

CALIFORNIA

NEW-YORK

FRENCH

4. MEAT GIVE-OUT "WHAT"<sub>1</sub> , S-T-E-A-K .

CHICKEN BREAST BROIL

FISH ITS T-R-O-U-T

PUT-IN-OVEN F-L-O-U-N-D-E-R

HAM

S-T-E-A-K

5. POTATO COOK+ HOW+ + , BOIL .

PUT-IN-OVEN

FRENCH FRY

MASH

BOIL

---

6. PROCEED SALAD FIX NOW CAN ME .

APPLE PIE  
SHRIMP SALAD  
CAKE  
SOUP  
CHERRY PIE  
SALAD

7. SHRIMP COOK+ PUT=in FREEZE++ FINISH ME .

MEATBALL  
APPLE PIE  
S-T-E-W  
CHICKEN  
SHRIMP

8. APPLE PIE ASIDE> , #DO+ ME ?

SALAD  
SOUP  
SHRIMP COOK+  
TABLE PUT=around<sub>2</sub>  
WASH=object=dishes  
APPLE PIE

9. **CAREFUL** LETTUCE CHOP , CUT=finger **don't-WANT** YOU !

ONION  
C-E-L-E-R-Y  
M-U-S-H-R-O-O-M  
APPLE  
LETTUCE

10. EAT=noun+ BUY+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY .

YESTERDAY  
PAST SATURDAY  
THREE-DAY-AGO  
PAST NIGHT  
WILL TOMORROW  
DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY

---

### Suggested Activities

1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Two persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each character.
  2. Use the ASL to English translation exercises to create an additional dialogue between two other people in your class. Act out this dialogue giving particular attention to emotions and to facial expression.
  3. Plan a silent class potluck dinner. One person may be elected to coordinate what each member of the class volunteers to bring. During the actual potluck, talk about the various dishes; exchange recipes; ask questions about who made what; comment on what you liked best and why; compliment one another on the dishes you liked. (If it is successful, maybe you'll want to plan another at a later time.)
  4. Ask anyone in your class to volunteer to bring a recipe he/she may have created for a special dish. Share it with the class by explaining *how* to make it, giving ingredients, measurements, directions for preparing, cooking, etc.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 5

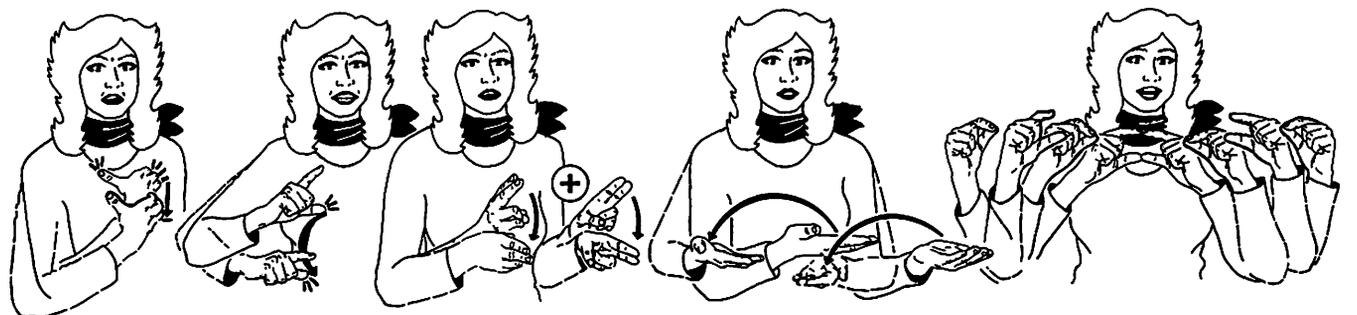
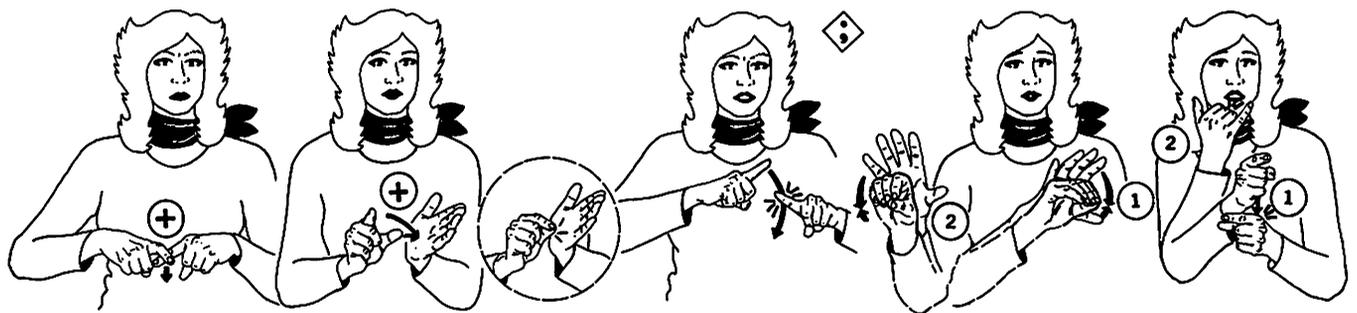
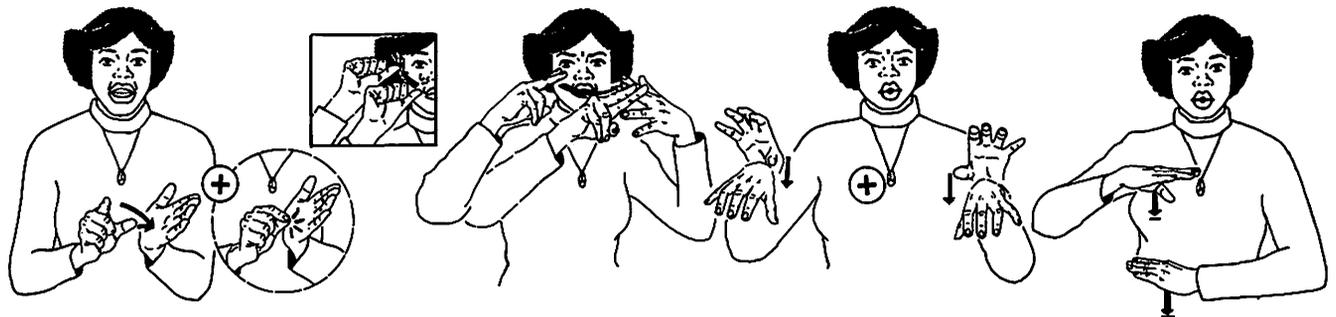
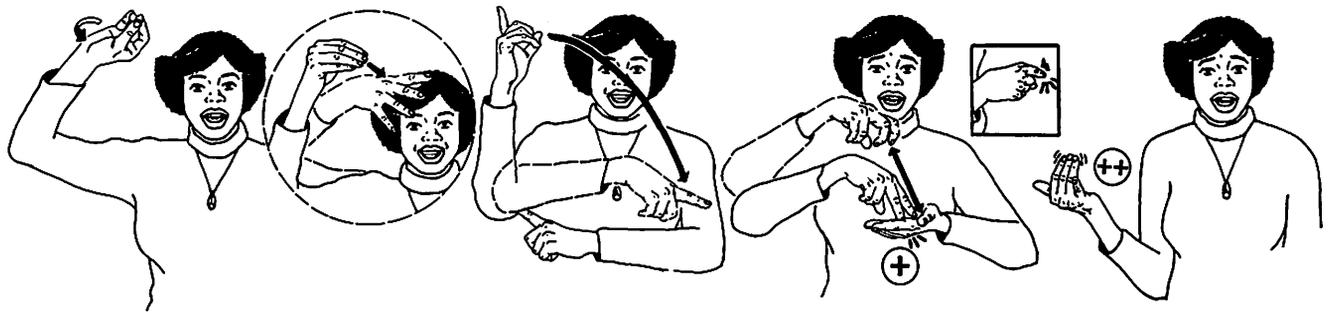
---

# Having a Picnic



### PICNIC TIME-PERIOD

two=WEEK=past those=TWO ALEXANDER , JENNIFER INVITE<sub>A</sub> FRIEND THEIR  
WHAT-FOR , PICNIC GO L-A-K-E-W-O-O-D P-A-R-K NEAR B-E-A-C-H AROUND .  
those=TWO=alexander=jennifer ASK=them++ LAWRENCE , JANE , KEE-KONG , GLORIA ,  
BENNY group=TOGETHER group=GO . ASK=them++ HOW++ , WIRE=them T-T-Y .  
those=FIVE AGREE ALL ! STRIKE-CHANCE PRETTY DAY , SUNSHINE , WARM .  
those=TWO LAWRENCE , JANE BRING=here TWO D-O-Z HOT-DOG . KEE-KONG MAKE  
EGG "ROLL" , CAKE object=TWO , BOTH DELICIOUS . BENNY , GLORIA BRING  
HAMBURGER , PICKLE , POTATO C-H-I-P . ALEXANDER , JENNIFER BRING HOT-DOG  
HAMBURGER B-U-N-S PLUS SALAD , BEER , AND POP . all=GROUP PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+  
all=DAY SWIM , LIE-DOWN B-E-A-C-H , EAT<sub>A</sub> HAMBURGER , HOT-DOG , COOK B-B-Q  
PLUS SALAD , EGG "ROLL" , CAKE . ALL FULL=eat EAT<sub>A</sub> TOO-MUCH ! LATER  
group=TOGETHER PLAY VOLLEYBALL , C-R-O-Q-U-E-T . GO-OUT HOME GROUP TIRED ,  
HAPPY !



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. SUNSHINE DAY JUMP=up+ ME , WHY+ +  
I'm so happy it's such a bright, sunshiny day because

JUMP=up+ means "happy" or "filled with joy," as in the English expression, "jump for joy."

---

NEWSPAPER YESTERDAY FORESEE RAIN , RELIEVED !  
the newspaper yesterday was forecasting rain; I'm so relieved!

---

2. DEPEND NEWSPAPER CAN'T ; 50>50 CORRECT>WRONG .

You can't depend on the newspapers; half the time they're right and half the time wrong.

---

3. **SECOND=you** ! WORRY WHAT-FOR , PROCEED PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ !

I agree with you 100% on that! Why worry, let's enjoy ourselves!

The emphatic form **SECOND=you** means "agree with 100%"; the movement is much sharper than normal. (See Lesson 4, sentence 12.) PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ is a variant of PLEASE with a slower and stronger movement. It may be translated as "pleasure" or "enjoy."

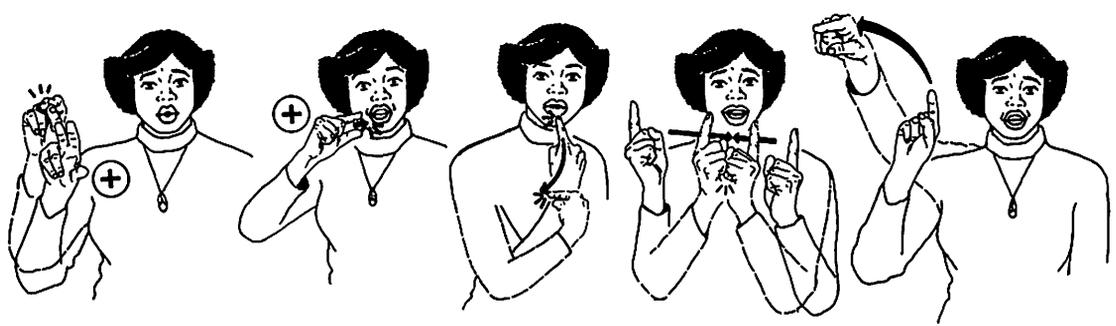
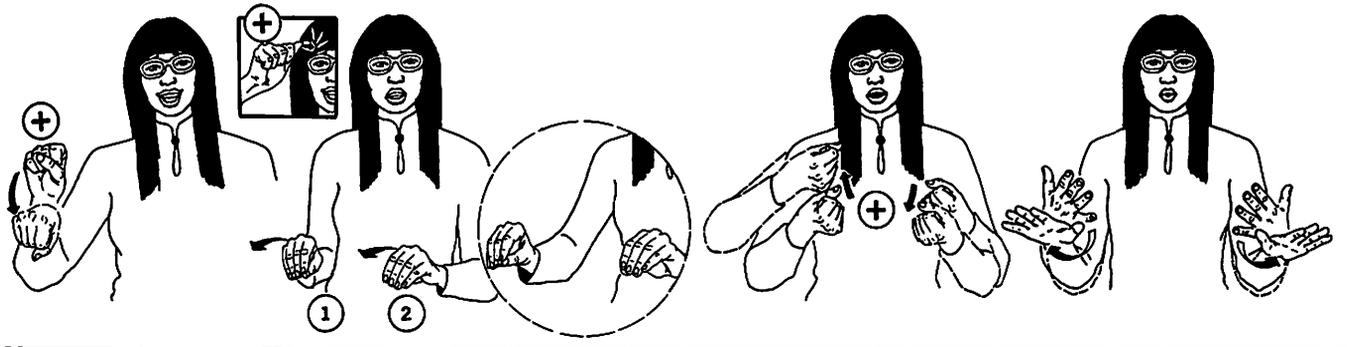
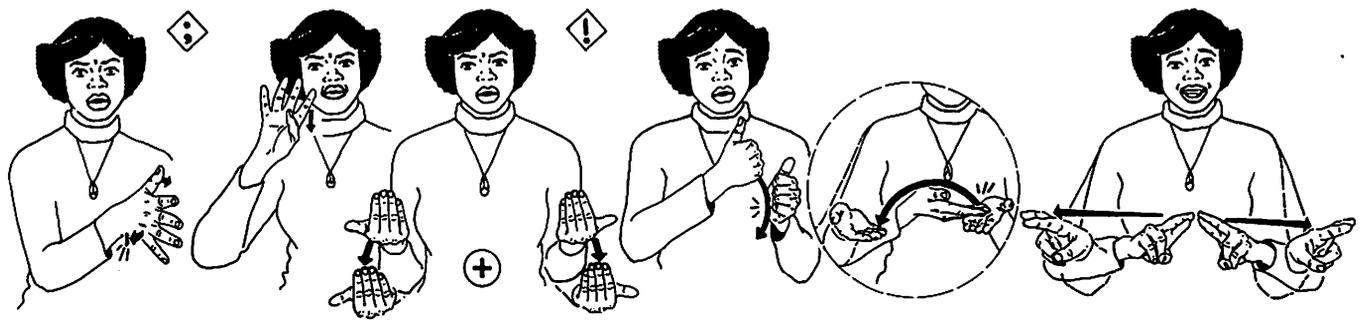
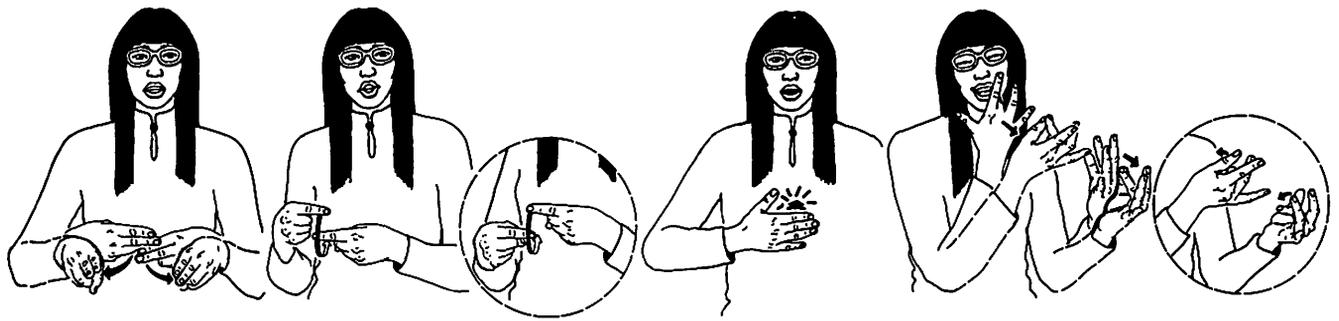
---

4. WISH LAWRENCE HURRY BRING HOT-DOG .

I wish Lawrence would hurry up and bring the hot dogs.

WISH has a shorter downward movement than hunger; the two signs are otherwise identical. BRING is a directional sign which incorporates a location; in this case, the hands move to position very close to the body.

---



5. EGG "ROLL" MY + DELICIOUS .

My egg rolls are delicious.

"ROLL" is not a standard sign; some people would fingerspell R-O-L-L.

---

6. **FINISH**=you ; DROOL NOW ! EVERY <sup>^</sup>THING READY< > ?

Stop that, you're making my mouth water! Is everything ready?

The emphatic sign **FINISH** has a very sharp, abrupt, single movement; in this case this command is also made in the direction of a particular person. **DROOL** is often used to signify strong likes, cravings, and desires.

---

7. YES , ALEXANDER PUT-IN<sub>A</sub> CAR FINISH<sub>2</sub> .

Yes, Alexander finished packing everything in the car a while ago.

The two-handed alternate form of **PUT-IN** means "to put in many different things" or "to pack."

---

8. LAWRENCE ARRIVE **AT-LAST** ! BENNY , GLORIA COME=here ?

Lawrence has finally arrived! Are Benny and Gloria coming over?

**AT-LAST** has one sharp movement; the related sign **SUCCEED** is repeated as it moves upward.

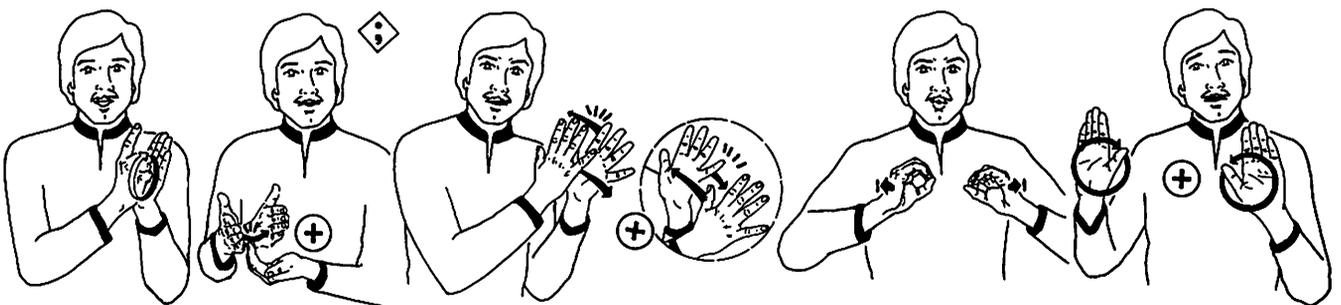
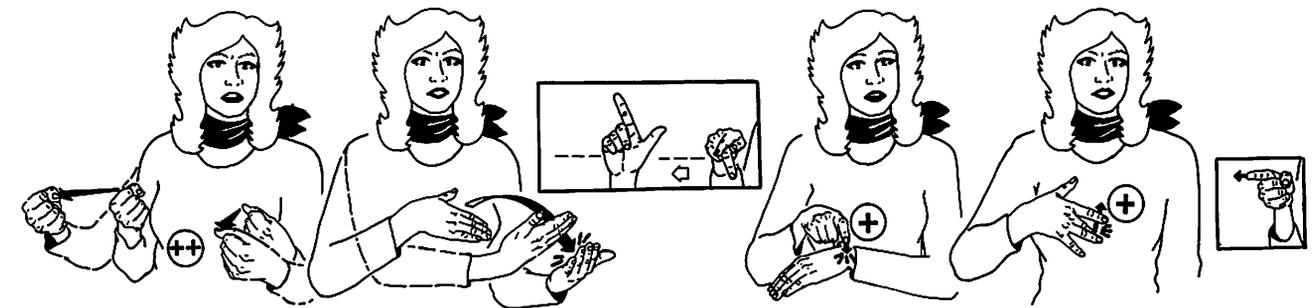
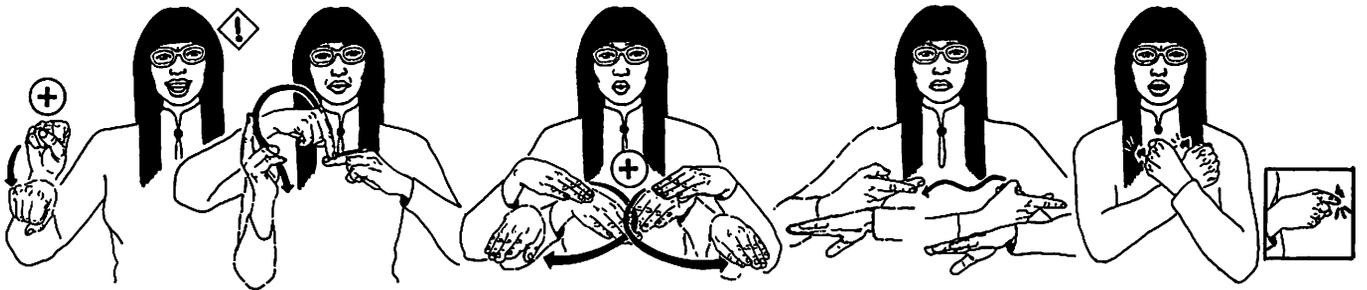
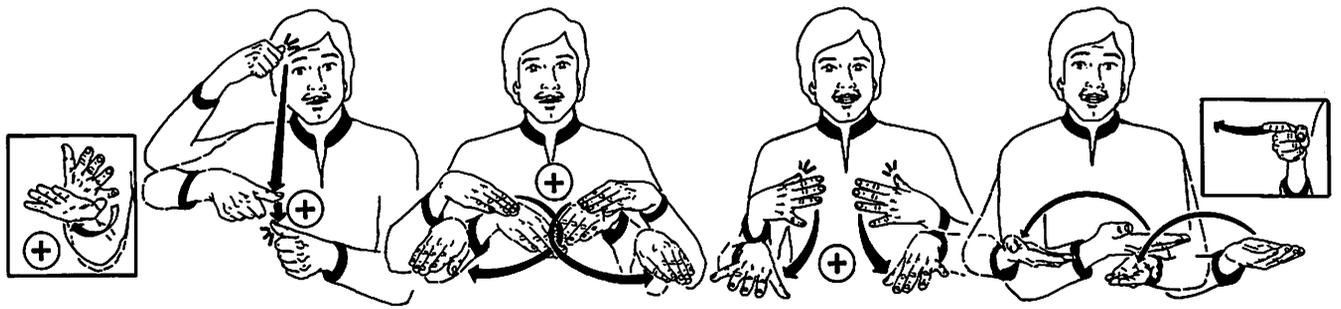
---

9. NO , GLORIA WIRE=me <sup>^</sup>T-T-Y , TELL=me MEET THERE .

No, Gloria called me on the TTY and told me they would meet us there.

**WIRE** is a directional verb that can mean "send a telegram" as well as "make a call (on a TTY)."

---



10. FINISH<sub>2</sub> REMEMBER SWIM CLOTHES BRING T , YOU = around ?

Did you all remember to bring your swim clothes?

In YOU = around, the index finger moves in an arc to point at everyone the signer includes.

---

11. YES ! DIVE , SWIM , lie-down = FLOAT , LOVE ME .

Yes! I just love to dive, swim, and float.

---

12. TIME LATE ! "COME-ON" GET-IN-VEHICLE + + ZOOM !

It's getting late! Come on everybody, get in the car and away we go!

GET-IN-VEHICLE is used for entering or boarding cars, trains, buses, boats, and planes. ZOOM can also mean "leave quickly" or "disappear rapidly into the distance."

---

13. DRIVE + + ⊥ , ARRIVE L-A-K-E-W-O-O-D P-A-R-K TIME + , FEEL YOU ?

How long do you think it will take us to get to Lakewood Park?

Repeated short movements of DRIVE give the idea of "an extended period of time."

---

14. ONE-HOUR EASY ; TRAFFIC NONE<sub>2</sub> SUNDAY .

In an hour easily; there's no traffic on Sunday.

TRAFFIC is the general sign for "movement of many vehicles or persons in a confined path"; there are other signs for "traffic" that specify the number of lanes in each direction.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AFRAID	FORESEE	PUT-IN <sub>A</sub> CAR
BEER	FULL = eat	RAIN
BRING T	GET-IN-VEHICLE + +	RELIEVED
BRING ⊥	group = GO	SUNDAY
CAKE DELICIOUS	all = GROUP	SUNSHINE
"COME-ON"	HAPPY	SWIM +
CORRECT > WRONG	HOT-DOG	TELL = me
all = DAY	HURRY	over = THERE
DEPEND <u>CAN'T</u>	JUMP = up +	group = TOGETHER
DIVE	LATE	TRAFFIC
DRIVE + + ⊥	NONE <sub>2</sub>	you = TWO
DROOL	PICKLE	VOLLEYBALL
EGG "ROLL"	PICNIC	two = WEEK = past
EVERY <u>THING</u>	PLAY	YESTERDAY
FIFTY > FIFTY (50-50)	PLUS	YOU = around
lie-down = FLOAT	POP	ZOOM

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. two=WEEK=ahead FRIEND group=TOGETHER group=GO PICNIC .
2. group=GO PICNIC WHERE , CAPTAIN C-O-V-E B-E-A-C-H .
3. **THAT=place** "FINE" WHY++ , B-B-Q AROUND HAVE .
4. COOK+ HAMBURGER , HOT-DOG , CHICKEN , VARIOUS CAN YOU .
5. PLUS OTHER AROUND WHAT-FOR , PLAY ALSO VOLLEYBALL , SOFTBALL .
6. PEOPLE WANT++ , DIVE , SWIM , lie-down=FLOAT CAN THEY .
7. B-E-A-C-H ITSELF **CLEAN** ; MAN DUTY HIS LOOK-AT=around<sub>2</sub> HAVE .
8. #IF++ PREFER , LIE-DOWN sun=SHINE+ TAN CAN .
9. OTHER PLACE GOOD HAVE ; **THAT=place ONE BEST !**
10. group=GO PICNIC CAPTAIN C-O-V-E PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ WILL THEY .
11. DRIVE++ , ARRIVE CAPTAIN C-O-V-E TIME+ MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ?
12. AROUND ONE-HOUR , UNDERSTAND+ TRAFFIC SMOOTH .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Let's plan a picnic for next weekend, OK?
2. I agree with you. Let's hope there's no forecast for rain!
3. You bring the hamburgers and hamburger rolls.
4. I'll bring a potato salad and baked beans.
5. Who will bring the charcoal and the grill for cooking?
6. Let him bring that; I'll bring the pop and beer.
7. Fine! Then we can pack everything in our van, OK?
8. All of you bring your swimwear; the lake is good for swimming.
9. We can also play volleyball and maybe water basketball.
10. Let's meet here at 8:30 next Saturday morning.
11. It's a little over an hour's drive to the lake.
12. We forgot something. Will you bring catsup, mustard, pickles, and potato chips?

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. PICNIC group=GO AGREE we = FIVE .

those = FIVE

those = FOUR

we = THREE

those = THREE

we = FIVE

2. PICNIC group=GO WHERE ? G-R-E-A-T F-A-L-L-S .

R-O-C-K C-R-E-E-K P-A-R-K

S-H-E-R-W-O-O-D F-O-R-E-S-T

P-A-L-M B-E-A-C-H

L-A-K-E P-O-N-T-C-H-A-R-T-R-A-I-N

G-R-E-A-T F-A-L-L-S

3. #IF + + RAIN , PICNIC CANCEL .

POSTPONE

"SAME"<sub>2</sub>

WHERE ?

CAN'T

CANCEL

4. SUNSHINE DAY JUMP=up+ ME WHY + + , PICNIC !

B-E-A-C-H

PLAY VOLLEYBALL

SWIM+

BASEBALL

FISHING

PICNIC

5. EGG "ROLL" MY+ DELICIOUS !

HAMBURGER

CAKE

BEER

EGG "ROLL"

---

6. B-B-Q HAMBURGER "WHIFF" , DROOL ME !

HOT-DOG

CHICKEN

S-T-E-A-K

P-O-R-K C-H-O-P

HAMBURGER

7. FINISH REMEMBER SWIM+ CLOTHES BRING YOU=around ?

HAMBURGER , HOT-DOG

POP , BEER

GAME +

OLD CLOTHES

UMBRELLA

SWIM+ CLOTHES

8. DRIVE+ + , ARRIVE G-R-E-A-T F-A-L-L-S TIME+ FEEL YOU ?

L-A-K-E

B-E-A-C-H

PICNIC

S-K-Y-L-I-N-E D-R-I-V-E

G-R-E-A-T F-A-L-L-S

9. SWIM+ LIKE YOU ?

DIVE

lie-down = FLOAT

VOLLEYBALL

PICNIC

COOK+

SWIM+

10. PICNIC FINISH group=GO HOME TIRED .

HAPPY

EXHAUSTED

HUNGRY

sun = SHINE + RED

FULL = eat

TIRED

---

### **Suggested Activities**

1. Break up the class into small groups to plan a hypothetical picnic or outing to a nearby state park in your region. Assign each group specific responsibilities, e.g., food, recreation or activities, transportation, etc. When the groups complete their planning, select one person from each group to report back to the entire class.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Five persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each character. Give particular attention to emotions and to facial expressions.
  3. Plan a silent cookout and invite a deaf group to participate. Ask the deaf group to share in the food planning and to plan for some of the activities for the group. Suggested activities: games, stories, jokes, skits, etc.
  4. Tell about an outing you and your family or group participated in. It may include something humorous, or something sad, or something exciting.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 6

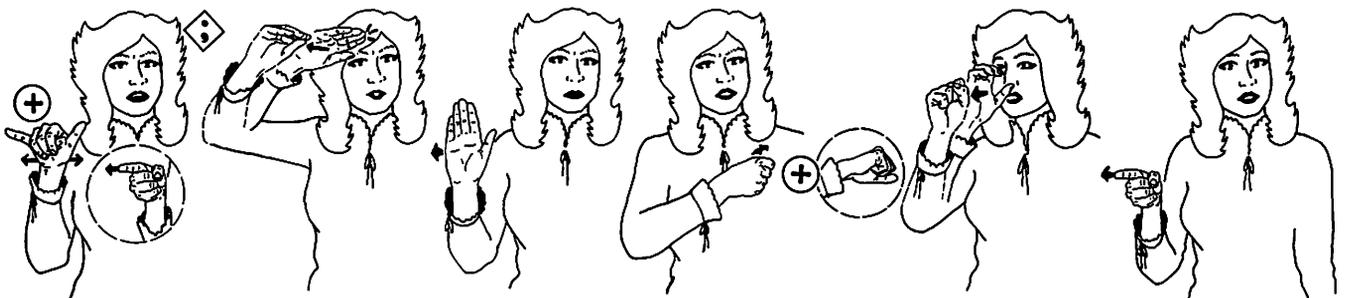
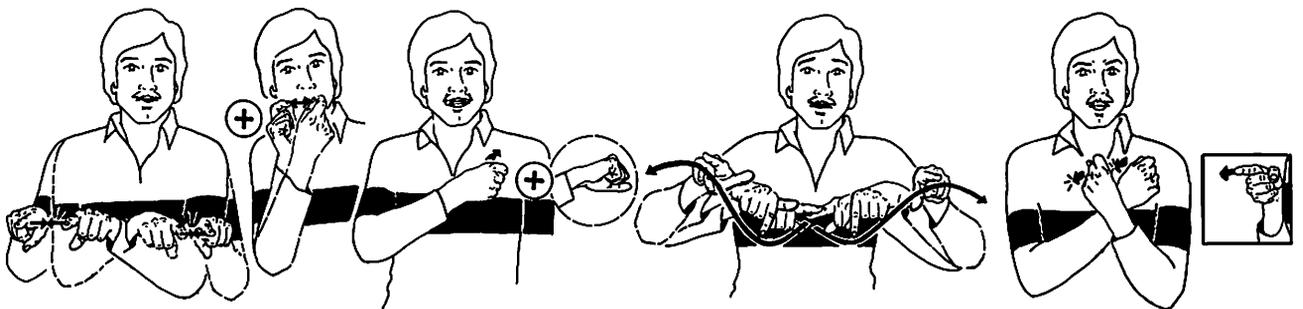
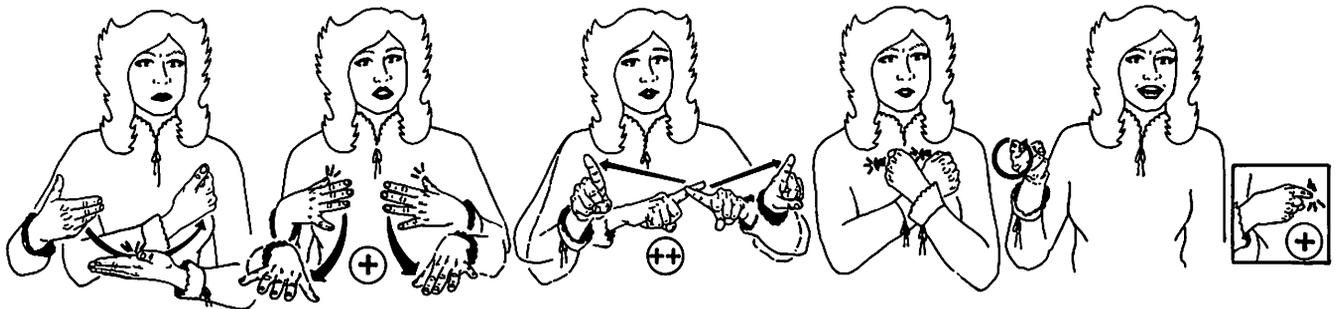
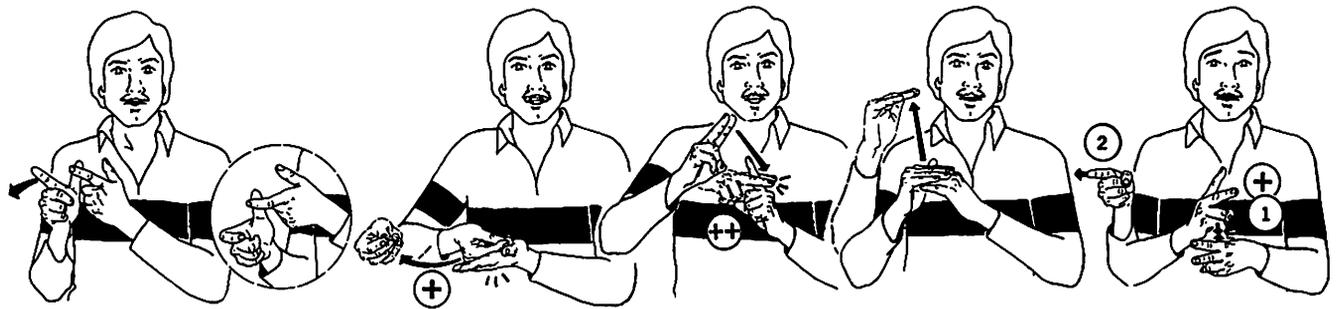
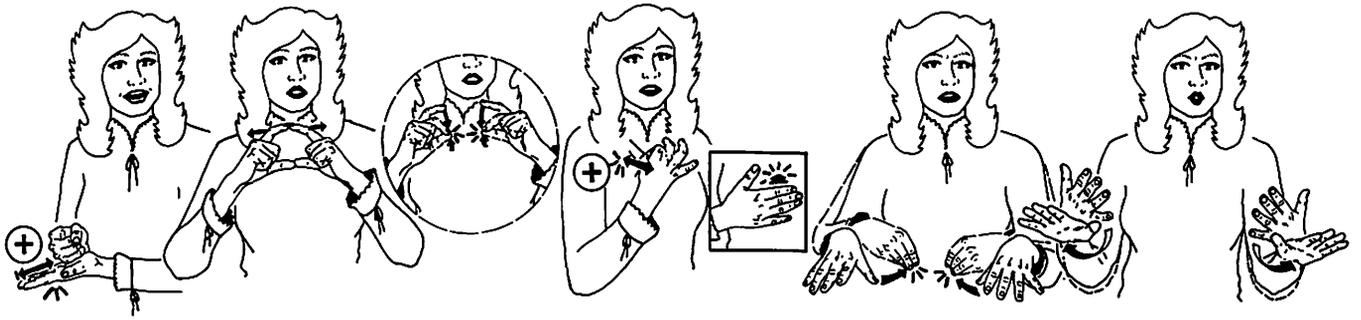
---

# Shopping for New Clothes



NEW CLOTHES BUY++

those=TWO JANE , LAWRENCE SOMETIMES GO-OUT WHAT-FOR , NEW CLOTHES  
BUY++ . PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> those=TWO WINDOW SELL=noun+ LOOK-AT<sub>2</sub>++>  
UNDERSTAND+ HAPPEN MONEY BROKE . SHE=jane SEE DRESS+ NEW+ THROUGH  
WINDOW , SOMETIMES **NEED** ENTER "TRY-ON"++ LET'S-SEE taste=AGREE BEST  
WHICH . he=LAWRENCE LOOK-AT=her LET'S-SEE taste=AGREE , LIKE , MONEY  
MANY<sub>1</sub> ^ ... #IF++ SEEM+ BUY **GOOD** , MAYBE PAY-CASH WHICH CHARGE-PLATE  
NO-MATTER . OTHER TIME-PERIOD those=TWO "STRADDLE=back-and-forth" DROP NONE<sub>2</sub>  
BUY . SAME HE=lawrence NEW CLOTHES BUY+ WANT+ , SHE=jane PATIENT WAIT+  
**NEED** ! EQUAL those=TWO . ONCE PAST+ SHE=jane "TRY-ON" NEW DRESS , **WRONG**  
SMALL , **T-I-G-H-T** ! SEEM+ WEIGHT INCREASE+ EAT+ REDUCE CAREFUL SHAPE=body  
**NEED** SHE ! HE=lawrence COMPLAIN+ NONE #IF++ SHE=jane WEIGHT INCREASE+  
LITTLE-BIT , BUT **LUCKY** HE ! HERSELF=jane CONTINUE SHAPE=body PRETTY  
WANT++ !



### Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. CHARGE-PLATE CARD APPLY+ MY+ ACCEPT FINISH<sub>2</sub> .

My application for a credit card has been approved.

APPLY can also mean "volunteer" or "become a candidate."

---

2. RUN BUY+ + CHARGE = around TOO-MUCH CAREFUL YOU .

Be careful you don't rush off shopping and overcharge.

---

3. NEW CLOTHES+ + DIFFERENT+ + > LOVE ALWAYS ME .

I always love to keep up with the latest clothing fashions.

---

4. ALSO LIPSTICK , PERFUME VARIOUS LOVE YOU .

You also love a variety of cosmetics such as lipsticks and perfumes.

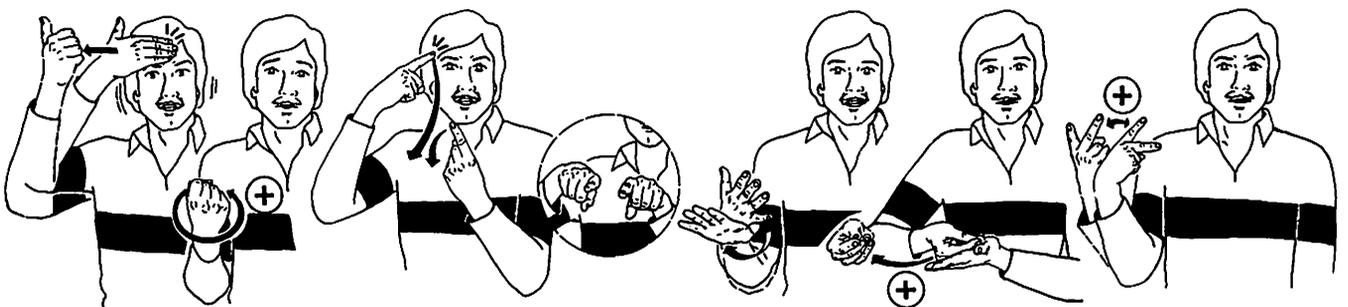
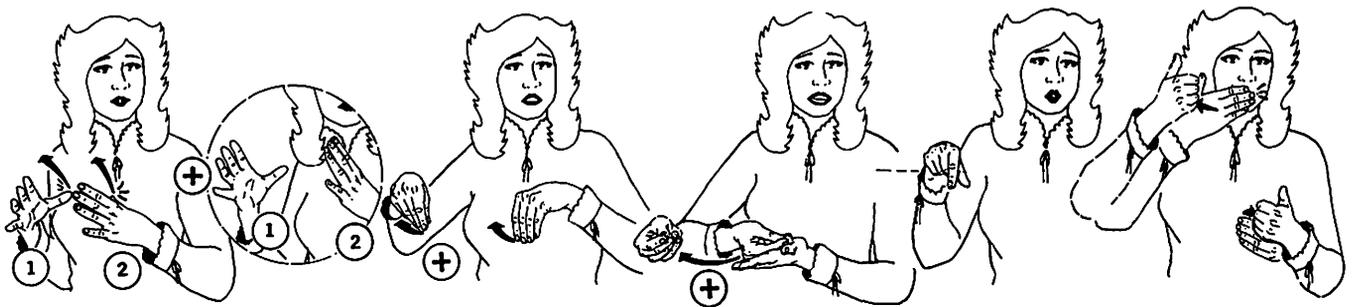
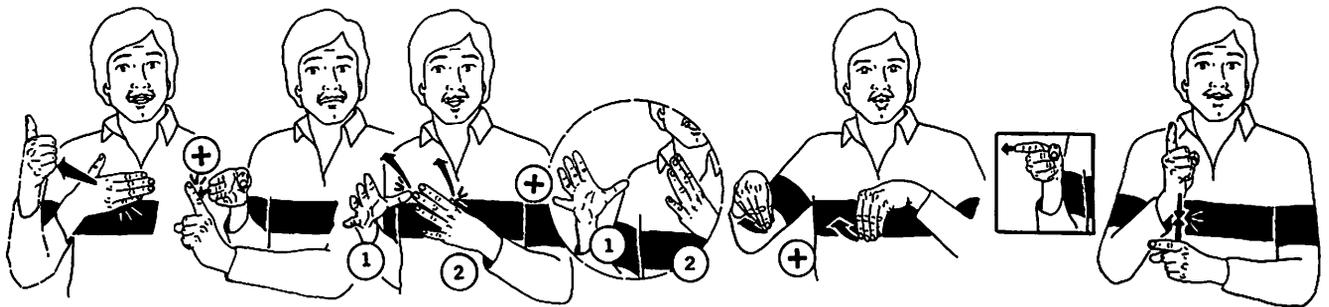
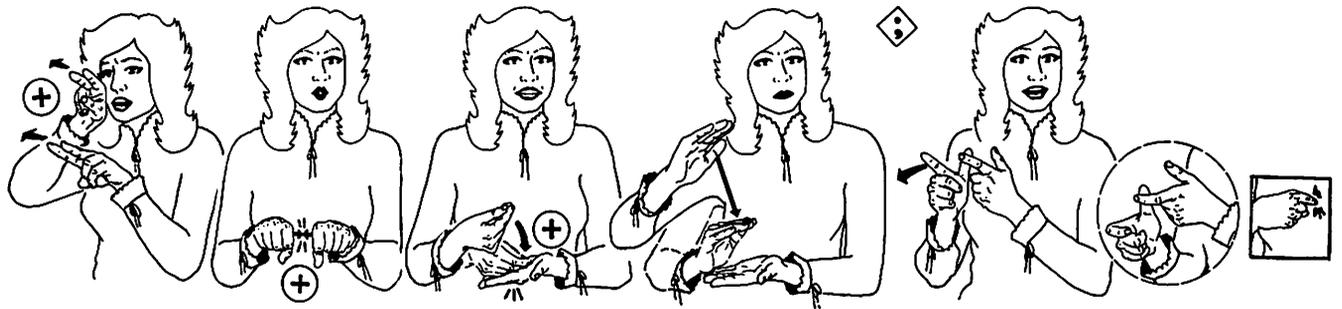
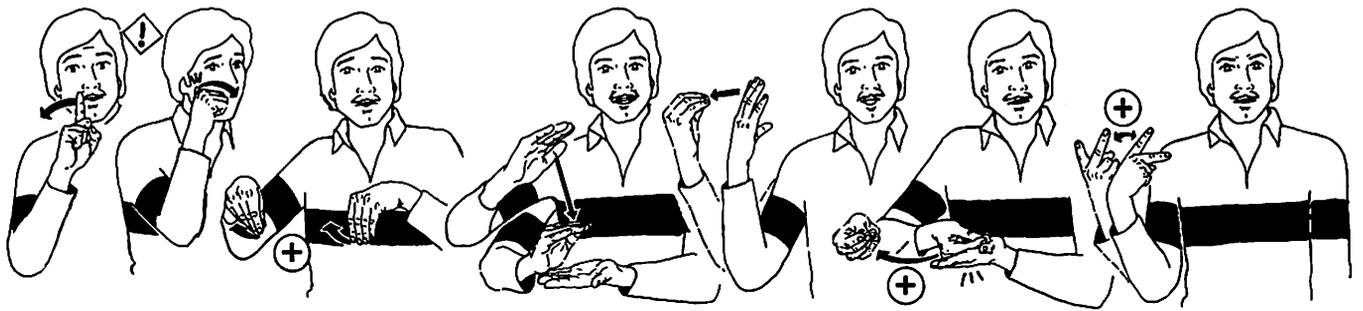
---

5. SAME YOU ; MAN HIS PERFUME ATTRACT-TO YOU .

You are no different; you are attracted to men's colognes.

The directional possessive sign (called HIS in this sentence) marks the preceding noun as possessive (equivalent to 's in English).

---



6. TRUE ! TOMORROW SELL REDUCE GO-OUT BUY++ we=TWO ?

That's true! Shall we go shopping tomorrow at the sale?

---

7. LOOK-AT=ahead<sub>2</sub>+ NEXT SHOE MONEY REDUCE ; RUN ME !

I'm looking forward to the next shoe sale; I'm going to run to it!

Two-handed LOOK, moving forward, means "looking forward to" or "anticipating."

---

8. PREFER PATRONIZE FANCY<sub>A</sub> SELL=noun+ YOU , CORRECT ?

You prefer to patronize the best stores, don't you?

PREFER might have derived from a combination of PLEASE and BEST. PATRONIZE means to repeatedly go to a person, place, or institution for something, but it can be used in quite general senses and is not limited to actions as a customer. The sign could refer to attending churches or to a teacher's habit of always questioning the same students. It *cannot* be used to mean "act in a condescending way." Various translations of FANCY include "finery," "quality" (in the sense of "best"), "high class," "formal," etc.

---

9. FANCY<sub>1</sub> SELL=noun+ BUY++ Q-U-A-L-I-T-Y BEST .

Well, you get the best quality shopping the best stores.

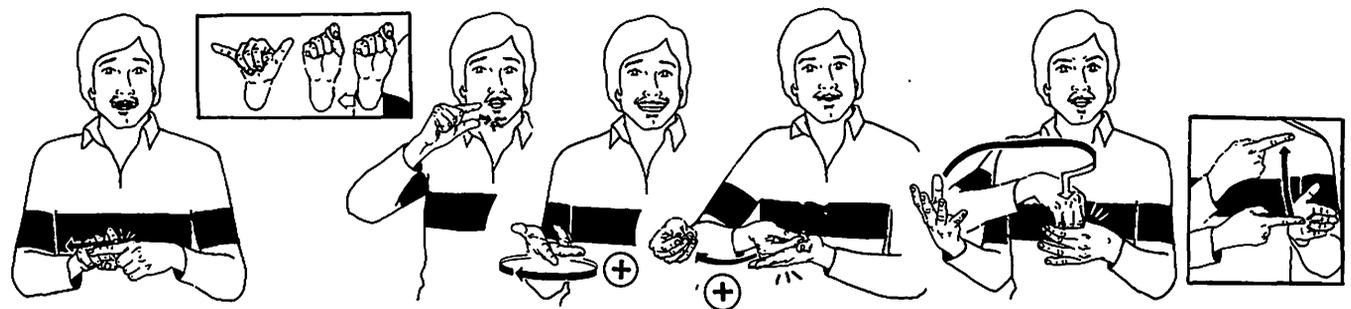
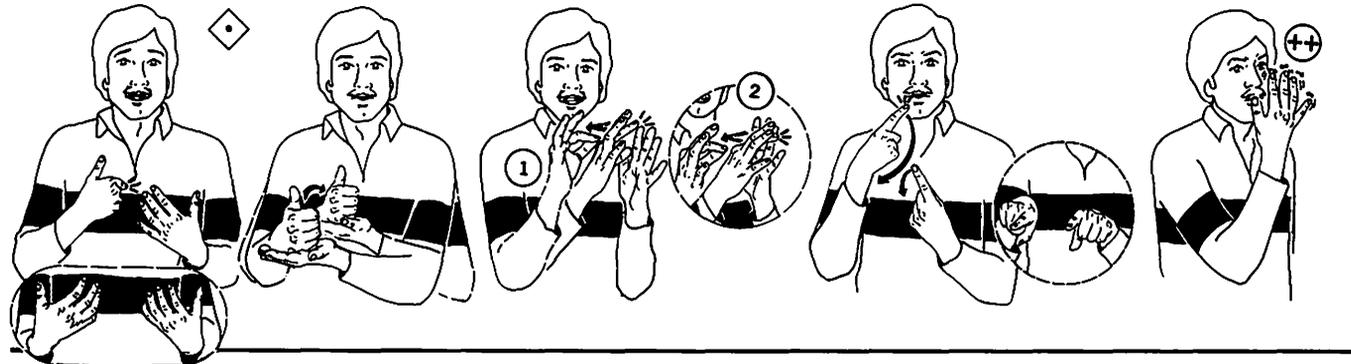
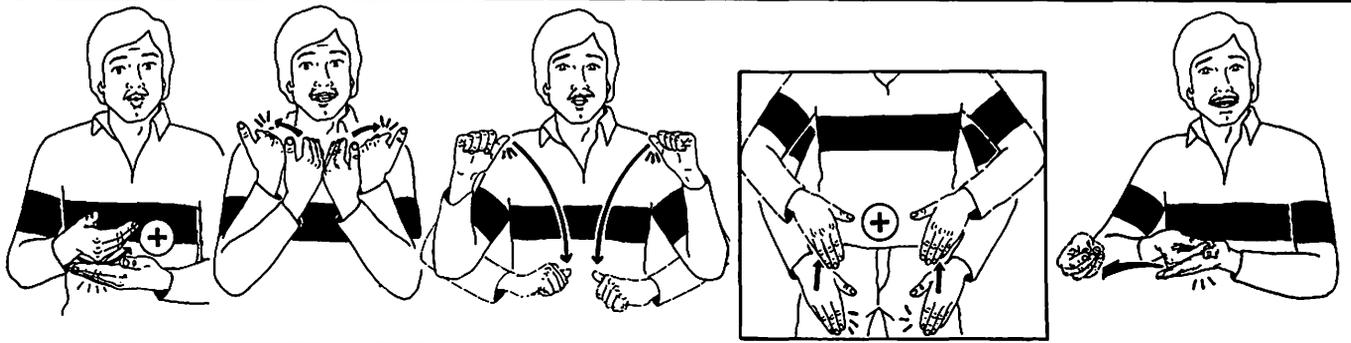
---

10. FORGET=not SATURDAY AGREE FINISH<sub>1</sub> we=TWO BUY++ .

Don't forget that we agreed to go shopping this Saturday.

In the sign FORGET=not, the "not" is shown with a headshake at the same time the sign is made.

---



NEW+ "OPEN-NECK" COAT PANTS BUY .

I want to buy a new casual suit.

COAT PANTS is a compound of two signs that has the special meaning "suit."

---

WANT+ ME . you=WITH=me HELP=me CHOOSE taste=AGREE COLOR .

You come with me to help me pick the right color for me.

WITH in this sentence is a verb showing directional movement, incorporating "you," "me," and the direction both people take.  
taste=AGREE can also be translated as "becoming," "appropriate," "suitable."

---

11. WITH GLORIA HELP=her CHOOSE NEW+ COAT , PROMISE ME .

I promised to go with Gloria to help her pick out a new coat.

---

TELL=me SHE FIND NEW+ COAT MONEY REDUCE .

She told me that she found some new coats at a bargain price.

---

12. WIRE=her T-T-Y GLORIA we=THREE BUY++ all=INCLUDE ONCE .

Call Gloria on the TTY and tell her we will all go shopping together.

all=INCLUDE ONCE means "all at once," "kill two birds with one stone," etc.

---

### Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ACCEPT	ENTER	PATRONIZE
taste = AGREE	EQUAL	PAY-CASH
APPLY	FANCY <sub>1</sub>	PREFER
ATTRACT	FANCY <sub>A</sub>	PRETTY
BROKE	FORGET = not	PROMISE
BUY + +	HAPPEN	SAME YOU
CHARGE = around	all = INCLUDE	SEEM +
CHARGE-PLATE	INCREASE +	SHAPE = body
CHARGE-PLATE CARD	LIPSTICK	SHOE MONEY REDUCE
CHOOSE	LOOK-AT + +	SOMETIMES
CLOTHES	LOOK-AT = ahead <sub>2</sub> +	"STRADDLE = back-and-forth"
COAT PANTS	MAYBE	we = THREE
COLOR	NEW CLOTHES	THROUGH
COMPLAIN +	NO-MATTER	TIME-PERIOD
CONTINUE	OPEN-NECK COAT PANTS	TOMORROW
DRESS +	PAST +	"TRY-ON"
DROP	PATIENT	UNDERSTAND +

### Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. SOMETIMES GO-OUT NEW+ CLOTHES BUY++ , HAPPEN FRIEND MEET , OFF-POINT CHAT++ ; BUY NONE<sub>2</sub> !
2. SELL=noun+ GO , WINDOW LOOK-AT++> PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> YOU ?
3. we=TWO LOOK-AT<sub>2</sub>+ ADVERTISE=noun , SEE SELL MONEY REDUCE , RUN BUY++ .
4. KNOW THAT JANE PREFER PATRONIZE "WHAT" , FANCY<sub>1</sub> SELL=noun+ .
5. PAST+ WIFE MY+ LOVE "WHAT" , GO SELL=noun+ DRESS+ "TRY-ON"++> .
6. PAST+ GO-OUT BUY++ NEW COAT PANTS , FIND LIKE THAT=one , WRONG MONEY ENOUGH=not , DROP BUY NONE<sub>2</sub> .
7. EAT+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> FULL=eat , RUN NEW+ CLOTHES BUY+ "NO-NO" , WHY++ CLOTHES T-I-G-H-T WILL .
8. SOMETIMES SELL=noun+ BUY++ FINISH , ARRIVE PAY=them GO-OUT , LINE-UP WAIT++ !
9. CORRECT ! OTHER PROBLEM : SOMETIMES "STUCK" BUY+ WHICH "STRADDLE=back-and-forth" .
10. FORGET=not TOMORROW NIGHT BUY++ we=TWO , AGREE FINISH PAST+ .
11. GO SELL=noun+ ALIKE H-E-C-H-T , ATTRACT YOU "WHAT" ?
12. BUY=around++ FINISH<sub>2</sub> GO PAY=them , SELL=noun+ WOMAN MAN alternate=TWO<sub>2</sub> ASK=you ALWAYS "WHAT" ; "PAY-CASH , CHARGE-PLATE WHICH ?"

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. When you shop for clothes, what stores do you patronize?
2. I like to shop at stores that offer variety at different prices.
3. The two of us like to shop for clothes during a sale.
4. Sometimes you're lucky enough to get a good buy for your money.
5. That's true, but sometimes you don't find the quality you want.
6. Window shopping is fun if you just want to see what the newest fashions are.
7. I saw an advertisement in the newspaper for a sale on fall suits.
8. I'm waiting for a shoe sale; I need to get some new shoes.
9. My old coat is wearing out; I need to look for a new one.
10. Why don't the three of us go shopping together this Saturday?
11. That's not a bad idea; we might find something on sale.
12. And maybe I can use my new credit card!

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. TOMORROW GO-OUT WHAT-FOR , NEW CLOTHES BUY + + .

NOW NIGHT

EAT = noun +

DAY-AFTER-TOMORROW

NEW SHOES

past = WEEK

NEW CAR

WILL SATURDAY

NEW DRESS +

past = NIGHT

NEW HAT

TOMORROW

NEW CLOTHES

2. CHARGE-PLATE CARD APPLY + MY + , ACCEPT FINISH<sub>2</sub> .

LOAN B-A-N-K

WAIT LET'S-SEE

SELL = noun + CHARGE

TURN-DOWN

CAR LOAN

JOT = list FINISH<sub>2</sub>

CHARGE-PLATE CARD

ACCEPT FINISH<sub>2</sub>

3. NEXT SHOE MONEY REDUCE LOOK-AT = ahead<sub>2</sub> + ME .

DRESS

COAT PANTS

SHIRT

SHOE

4. PERFUME SMELL DIFFERENT + + > ATTRACT YOU ?

LIPSTICK COLOR

NAIL-POLISH

SHAVE RUB = face<sub>2</sub>

SHAMPOO

PERFUME SMELL

5. FORGET = not T-H NIGHT we = TWO BUY + + GO-OUT SEARCH = around COAT PANTS .

FRIDAY

TOMORROW AFTERNOON

TOMORROW MORNING

SATURDAY

WEEK = ahead

T-H NIGHT

6. FIND NEW COAT PANTS LIKE , MAYBE CHARGE-PLATE .  
 SHOES PAY-CASH  
 COAT SUSPEND PUT<sub>2</sub>  
 GIRDLE CHECK WRITE  
COAT PANTS CHARGE-PLATE

7. you = WITH = me HELP = me CHOOSE COLOR agree = TASTE MY + ?  
 S-I-Z-E  
 S-T-Y-LE  
 COLOR

8. PAST+ WIFE MY+ LOVE BUY "WHAT" , NEW DRESS .  
COAT PANTS  
 GIRDLE  
 SHIRT  
 HAT  
 STOCKING  
 NEW DRESS

9. PAST+ HUSBAND MY+ LOVE BUY "WHAT" , NEW HAT .  
 TIE+  
 SHIRT+  
 WALK-SHORTS+  
 SHOES  
 SOCKS  
 NEW HAT

10. PAST+ GO-OUT SELL = noun + BUY = around + + FINISH<sub>2</sub> , **WRONG** MONEY FORGET !  
 PAST+ CHARGE-PLATE CARD  
 YESTERDAY CHARGE-PLATE CARD  
 YESTERDAY CHECK "BOOK"  
 PAST SATURDAY CHARGE-PLATE CARD  
 PAST+ MONEY

## Suggested Activities

1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Two persons may volunteer or be selected to role play each character. Give particular attention to emotions and facial expression.
  2. Bring to class a large advertisement or two for some article(s) of clothing you would like to buy for yourself. Try "selling" someone else in the class on buying what you like by extolling the qualities or other virtues of the article(s) for that person.
  3. Bring to class an advertisement or two for some personal item such as perfume, after-shave lotion, lipstick, deodorant, cologne, etc. Extoll the quality, color, guarantees, etc., of each item advertised to convince the class to "buy." (A genuine item may be used instead of an advertisement.)
  4. Select a partner or pair off by drawing numbers. Each partner is to make a three-minute silent study of the other, noting physical features such as color of hair, eyes, skin, facial contour, height, weight, body build. Each partner then is to take turns recommending the type and color of clothing (e.g., suit, dress, or informal outfit) that would make the other person "best-dressed."
  5. Practice expressive signing of the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating them.
  6. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  7. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 7

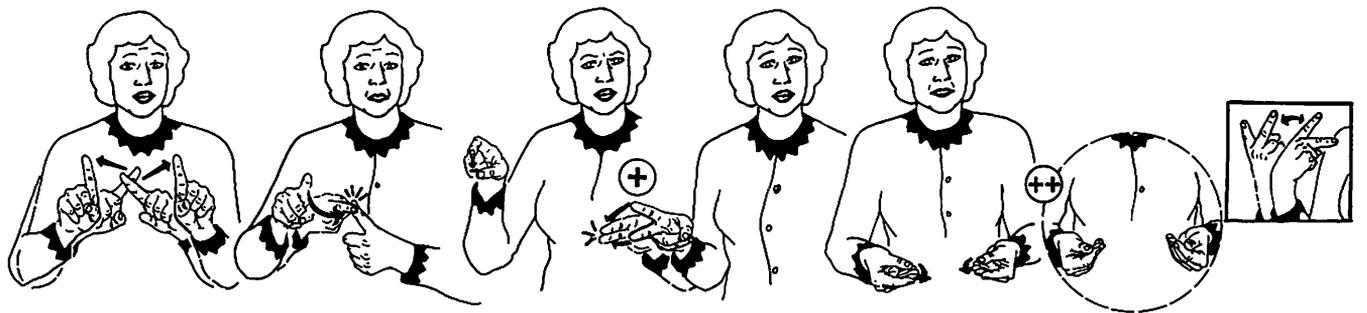
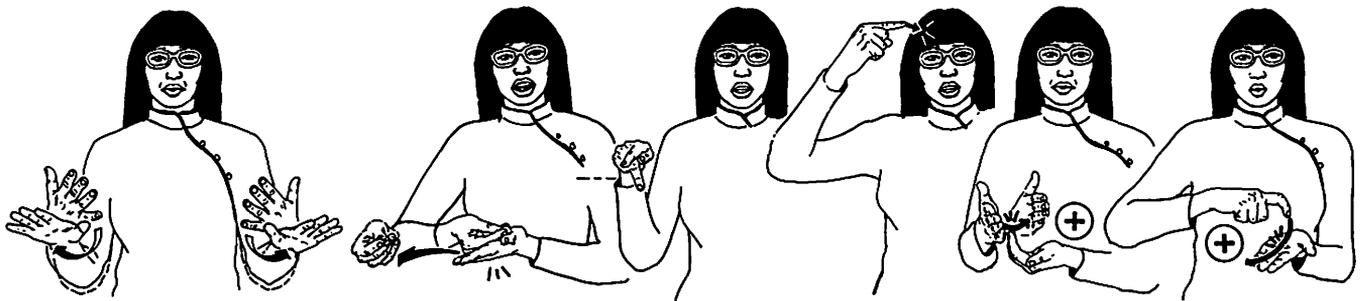
---

# Sewing and Making New Clothes



NEW+ CLOTHES SEW+

GLORIA HERSELF LOVE "WHAT" ? SEW=hand+ , CROCHET+ , SEW MAKE CLOTHES  
HER+ . LONG-AGO+ INSTITUTION P-R-S-D HERSELF LEARN+ SEW+ HOW++ OLD  
MACHINE ITS PEDAL<sub>A</sub> "KNOW YOU" . KNACK PRETTY DRESS+ SEW+ SHE WHEW .  
BENNY those=TWO=gloria MARRY , MOTHER GIFT, SEW+ MACHINE ITS PEDAL<sub>A</sub> .  
DAUGHTER BORN FINISH<sub>2</sub> two=YEAR=ahead GROW-UP LITTLE-BIT , GLORIA HERSELF  
MANY+ DRESS++ SMALL , CUTE SEW+ . DAUGHTER PRETTY DRESS+ ALWAYS  
WHEW ! MARRY FINISH<sub>2</sub> 15 YEAR PASS , HUSBAND HE GIFT=gloria<sub>2</sub> SURPRISE  
"WHAT" : SEW+ MACHINE NEW ITS ELECTRIC ! SHE=gloria PRIDE...LEARN++  
ELECTRIC SEW+ WONDERFUL . HERSELF=gloria SEW+ NEW+ SHIRT+ SEVERAL<sub>2</sub>  
HIS=benny+ . KEE-KONG THIRSTY LEARN+ SEW+ WHY++ , HERSELF=kee-kong WANT+  
MAKE DRESS+ HER+ . WHAT-FOR , MONEY SAVE ! SHE=gloria AGREE FINISH<sub>1</sub> , TEACH  
UNDERSTAND+ SHE=kee-kong COME=here+ .



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. HI ! READY LEARN SEW+ ME .

Hi, Gloria! I'm ready to learn about sewing.

The sign SEW means "to sew with a machine." Compare it with the sign SEW=hand in the Introductory Paragraph.

---

FINISH<sub>2</sub> BUY P-A-T-T-E-R-N THINK EASY SEW+ .

I've bought a pattern I think will be easy for me to sew.

THINK EASY may also be translated in certain contexts as "You think there's nothing to it?"

---

2. FINE<sub>2</sub> ! SEW MACHINE READY< > FOR YOU ;

That's fine! The sewing machine is ready for you to use;

---

BUT FIRST **NEED** scissors=CUT MATERIAL we = TWO .

but first, we have to cut out the material.

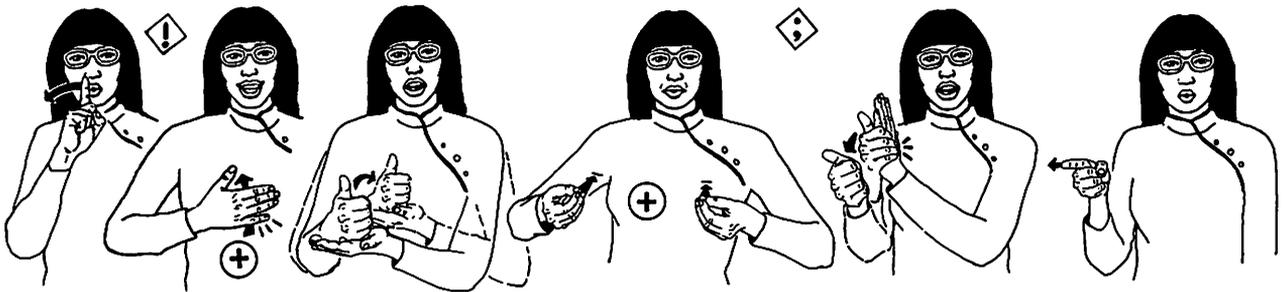
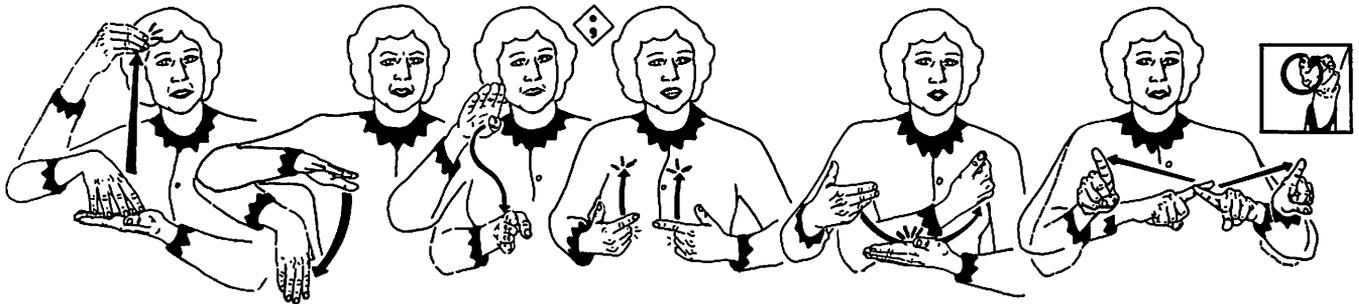
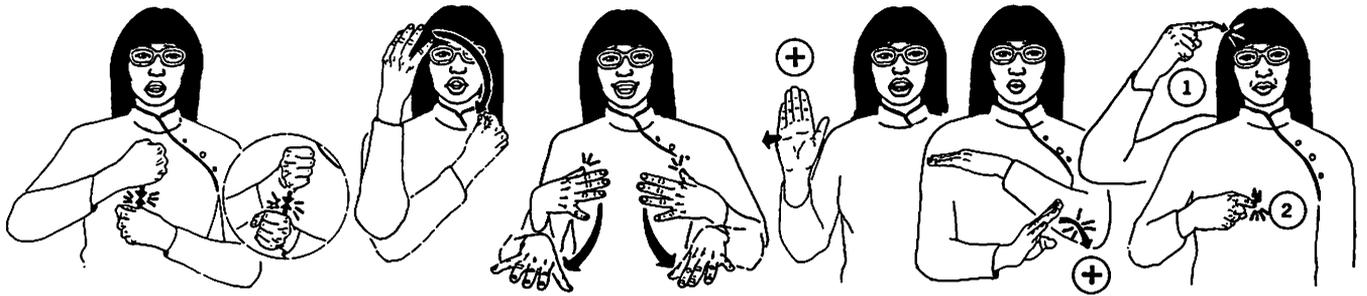
scissors=CUT mimes the cutting action of scissors.

---

WANT SEW+ FIRST , DECIDE FINISH<sub>2</sub> YOU ?

Have you decided what you want to sew first?

---



3. MAKE PRETTY DRESS ITS AUTUMN , THINK ME .

I thought I'd make a pretty new fall dress.

DRESS may have variable movements that help to portray different styles.

---

WISH SCHOOL PAST+ LEARN SEW+ ME .

I wish I had learned sewing in school before.

---

4. LEARN LATE NEVER ; LIFE NEW DIFFERENT ALWAYS .

It's never too late to learn; life is always changing.

The emphatic form of LATE means "too late." NEW DIFFERENT is a blend that means "changing" or "not remaining the same."

---

5. TRUE ! HAPPY you=HELP=me TEACH=me ; SKILL YOU !

That's true! I'm glad you can help teach me; you are very skilled!

HELP=me and TEACH=me are both directional signs incorporating the signer as the object of the action.

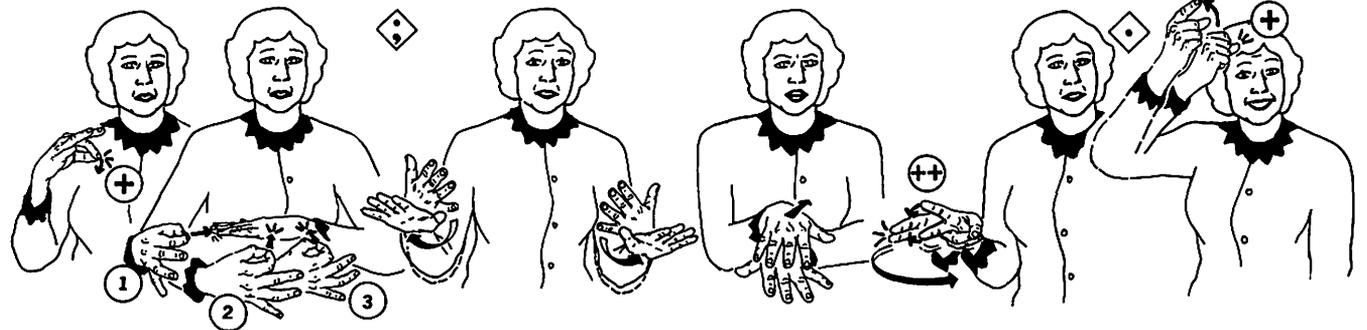
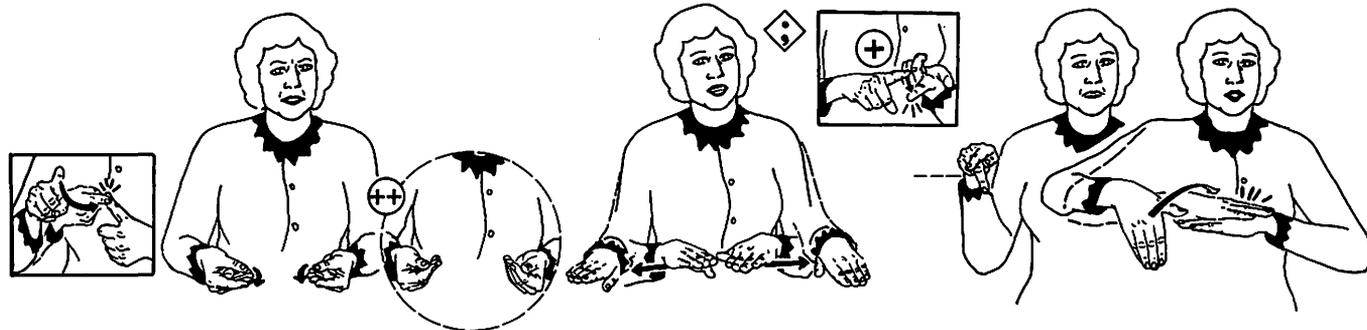
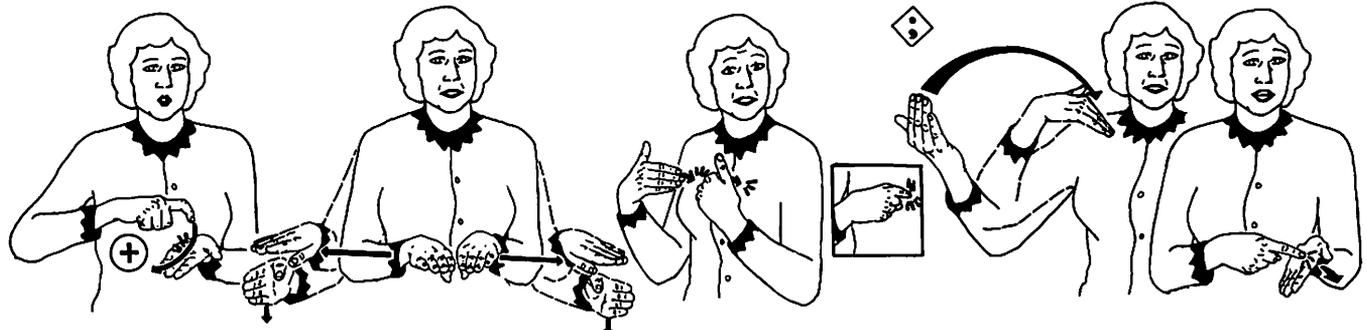
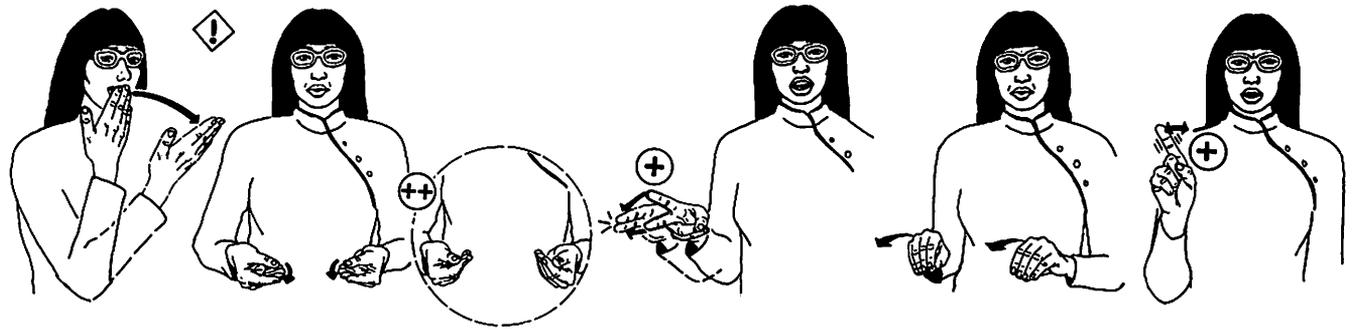
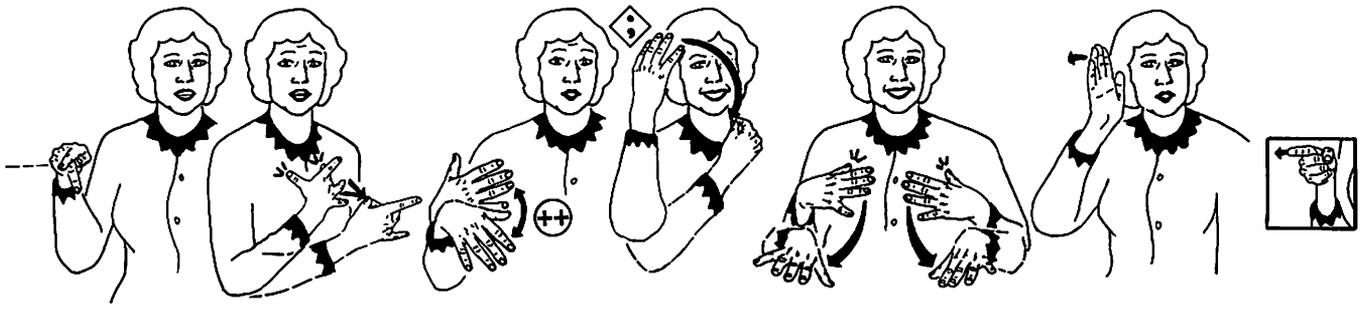
---

6. FLATTER ME YOU ! "COME-ON" BUSY NEED we=TWO !

You flatter me! Come on, we've got to get busy!

FLATTER is always made toward the signer even though it may refer to another person as the object. It may refer to "flattery" or to "personal vanity." The emphatic form NEED may be translated as "must," "got to," or "have to."

---



P-A-T-T-E-R-N LIKE WHEW ; PRETTY DRESS WILL YOU .

I really like that pattern; you will have a pretty dress.

---

7. THANK-YOU ! MATERIAL , scissors = CUT , PUT<sub>2</sub> WHERE ?

Thank you! Where can we put the material to cut it out?

---

8. SEW+ TABLE<sub>2</sub> HAVE ME ; "COME-ON" SHOW=you .

I have a sewing table; come and I will show you.

TABLE<sub>2</sub> means "a flat surface with sides." It is different from the sign TABLE used in Lesson 3, sentence 7. SHOW=you is another directional sign. Compare it with SHOW=me.

---

FIRST , MATERIAL FLAT<sub>2</sub> ; SECOND , P-A-T-T-E-R-N ON=top ,

First, lay the material flat; second, put the pattern on top and

---

PIN+ STICK=around ; FINISH<sub>2</sub> SLOW scissors=CUT . UNDERSTAND+ ?

pin it around the material; then slowly cut it out. Do you understand?

STICK=around in this sentence is a complex sign representing the action of putting or sticking in straight pins around material and a pattern, which are represented by the nondominant hand.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

BORN	LEARN + +	SECOND
BUSY	MANY +	SEVERAL <sub>2</sub>
"COME-ON"	MARRY	SEW +
CROCHET +	MATERIAL	SEW = hand +
CUTE	MOTHER	SEW MACHINE
DAUGHTER	NEVER	SEW + TABLE
DRESS ITS AUTUMN	NEW	SHIRT +
ELECTRIC	NEW DIFFERENT	SHOW = you
FINE <sub>2</sub>	PAPER ON = object	SKILL
FLAT <sub>2</sub>	PEDAL <sub>A</sub>	SLOW scissors = CUT
FLATTER ME	PIN + STICK = around	SMALL
GROW-UP	PRETTY DRESS	SURPRISE
HUSBAND	PRIDE	THANK-YOU
INSTITUTION	PUT <sub>2</sub>	THIRSTY
KNACK	SAVE	WISH
"KNOW YOU"	SCHOOL	two = YEAR = ahead

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. LONG-AGO+ MOTHER MY+ SEW+ HOW++ , OLD MACHINE PEDAL<sub>A</sub> SEW++ .
2. WILL YEAR++ MACHINE NEW ELECTRIC SEW+ "FINE" .
3. LONG-AGO+ MONEY POOR , CLOTHES SEW=hand , SEW+ #ALL ⊥ .
4. WIFE MY+ LONG-AGO SEW+ DRESS+ , BABY CLOTHES , SHIRT ,  
DIFFERENT++> . LOVE SHE !
5. NOW+ WORK+ BUSY , TIME+ SEW+ NONE<sub>2</sub> .
6. PAST+ INSTITUTION L-A. , HERSELF SEW+ WHAT-FOR , DRAMA DRESS<sub>A</sub>+ .
7. ME+ SEW+ STUPID ;ONE KNOW "WHAT" SEW=hand+ BUTTON++ ∨ CAN ME .
8. LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub> REMEMBER WIFE PAST+ SEW+ SHIRT me=SAME=she , "OPEN-NECK"  
SHORT-SLEEVE<sub>2</sub> .
9. SHIRT #DO++ , GIFT=me<sub>2</sub> SURPRISE ; WHAT-FOR CELEBRATE WEDDING  
FEW YEAR .
10. SEW=hand , SEW+ , CROCHET , KNIT , CAN YOU ?
11. me=GIFT=her<sub>2</sub> WIFE SEW+ MACHINE NEW ALL-INCLUDE FANCY, ME WANT .
12. me=GIFT=her<sub>2</sub> UNDERSTAND+ HERSELF #BACK SEW+ SHIRT me=SAME=she<sub>2</sub> .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. When I was growing up, my mother sewed most of our clothes.
2. For many years, she used a machine that operated by a foot pedal.
3. She made shirts, overalls, and dresses for the family.
4. She was also an expert at hand sewing and stitching.
5. Selecting the right pattern for what you want to sew is important.
6. The pattern tells you how much material you will need to buy.
7. Some patterns are more difficult to cut out than others.
8. Did you learn sewing in school before?
9. Do you know how to pin a pattern on material before cutting it out?
10. It's easier if you have a long sewing table, but you can use the floor.
11. I would like to learn how to crochet; will you teach me?
12. Yes, if you teach me how to sew my own clothes; I want to save money!

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. LEARN+ SEW+ WANT++ YOU ? FIRST , BUY P-A-T-T-E-R-N **NEED** YOU .

THREAD

MATERIAL

PIN+ +

SCISSORS

SEW+ MACHINE

P-A-T-T-E-R-N

2. LEARN+ SEW+ ME WANT ; you=HELP=me TEACH=me YOU ?

CROCHET

SEW=hand

STITCH

SEW+

3. WIFE MY+ SEW+ SHIRT me=SAME=she she=GIFT=me<sub>2</sub> WHAT-FOR ,

BIRTHDAY MY+ .

WEDDING CELEBRATE

PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub>

CHRISTMAS

BIRTHDAY MY+

4. MATERIAL P-A-T-T-E-R-N PAPER-ON PIN+ STICK=around scissors=CUT KNACK YOU ?

LEARN FINISH<sub>2</sub>

LEARN LATE+

LEARN WANT++

KNACK

5. BUTTON+ + SEW=hand+ KNACK ME .

STUPID

**NEED**

WANT

HOW DON'T-KNOW

KNACK

---

6. me = TEACH = you SEW + UNDERSTAND + YOURSELF BRING MATERIAL .  
PIN + , THREAD  
SEW + MACHINE  
P-A-T-T-E-R-N  
SCISSORS  
MATERIAL

7. PAST + MOTHER MY + KNACK "WHAT" SEW = hand + .  
SEW +  
CROCHET  
WEAVE  
KNIT  
EMBROIDER  
SEW = hand +

8. OLD SEW MACHINE ITS PEDAL<sub>A</sub> SEW + FINISH<sub>1</sub> YOU ?  
SEE FINISH<sub>1</sub>  
EXPERIENCE FINISH<sub>1</sub>  
TRY FINISH<sub>1</sub>  
HAVE  
SEW + FINISH<sub>1</sub>

9. PAST + WIFE MY + SEW + SHIRT me = SAME = she<sub>2</sub> .  
ROBE  
COAT  
COAT <sup>^</sup> PANTS  
PANTS  
SHIRT

10. NOW DAY PEOPLE AGAIN WANT LEARN SEW = hand + SAME LONG-AGO .  
KNIT  
CROCHET  
SPINNING  
EMBROIDER  
WEAVE  
SEW = hand +

---

### Suggested Activities

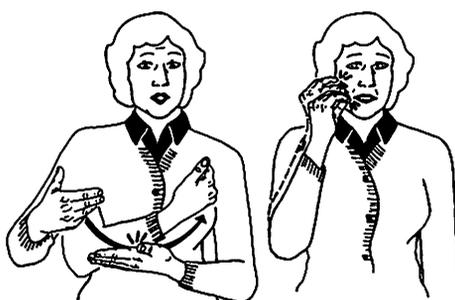
1. Practice expressive signing of the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating them.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Since it involves only two females, it may help to pair off female class members to carry out the dialogue. Male members of the class can use the ASL to English translation exercises for similar practice in pairs.
  3. Bring a simple pattern for a shirt, blouse, or coat to class and give sewing instructions in ASL.
  4. Bring a slip cover or upholstery pattern to class and present the sewing instructions in ASL.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 8

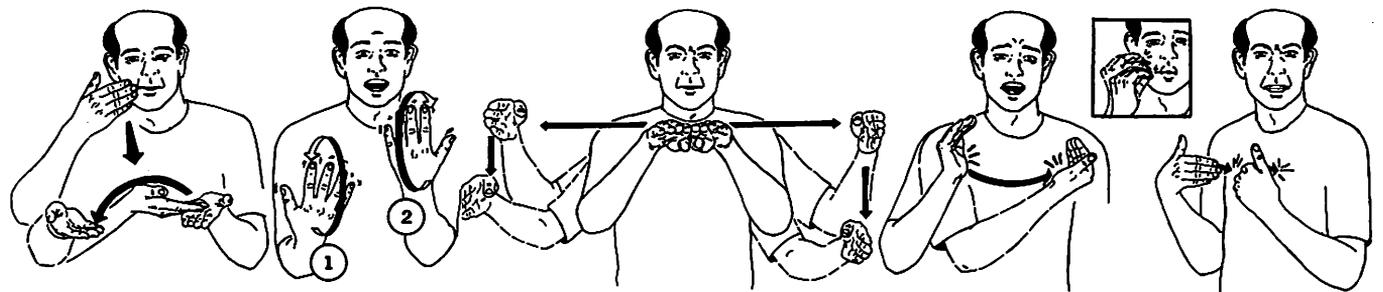
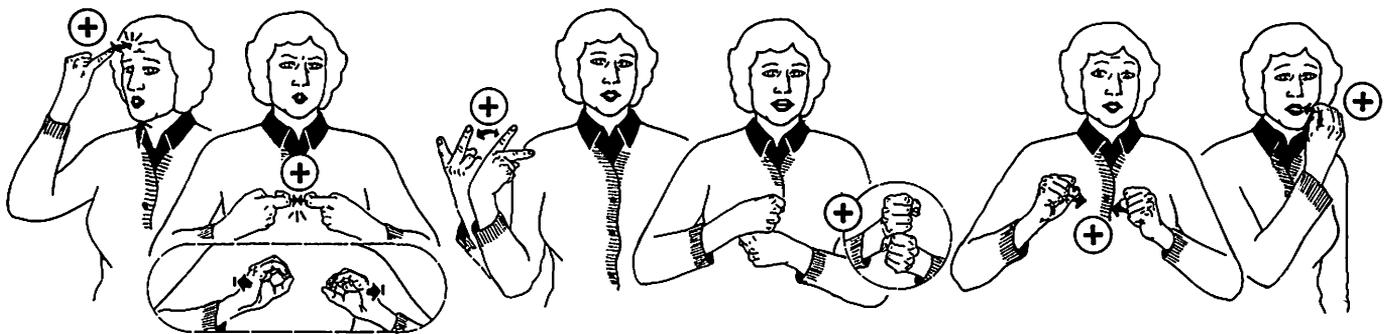
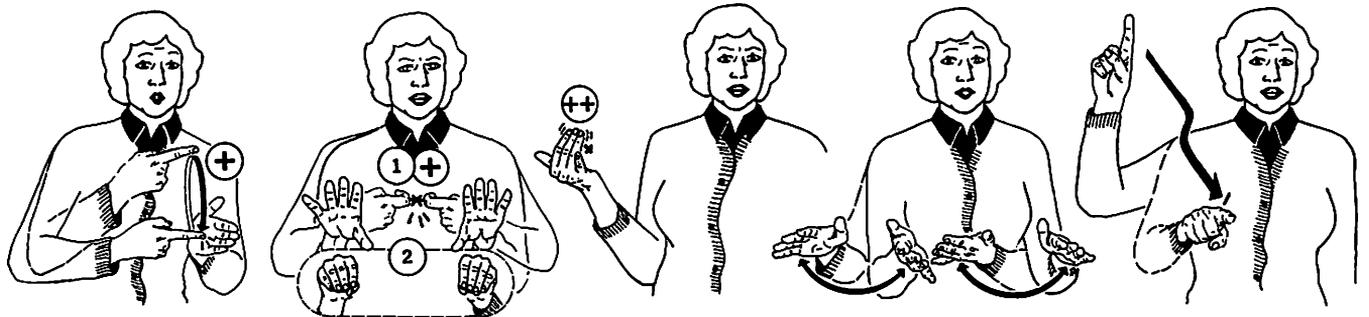
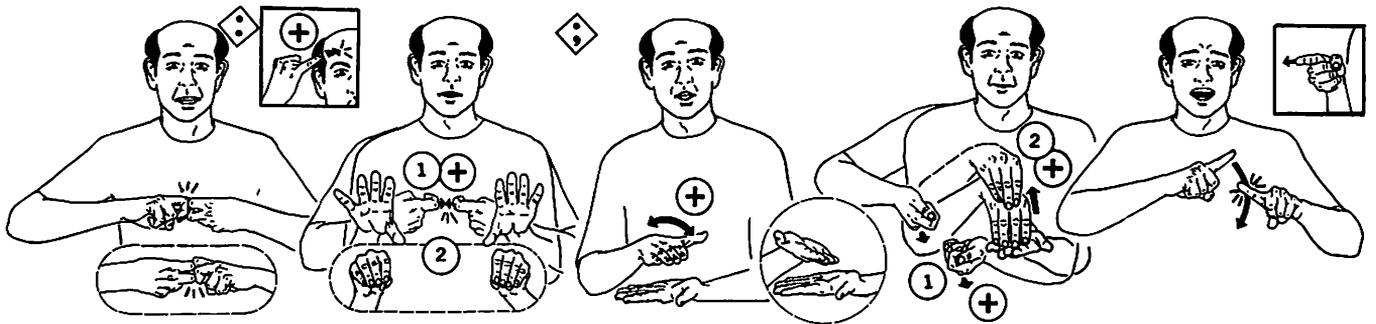
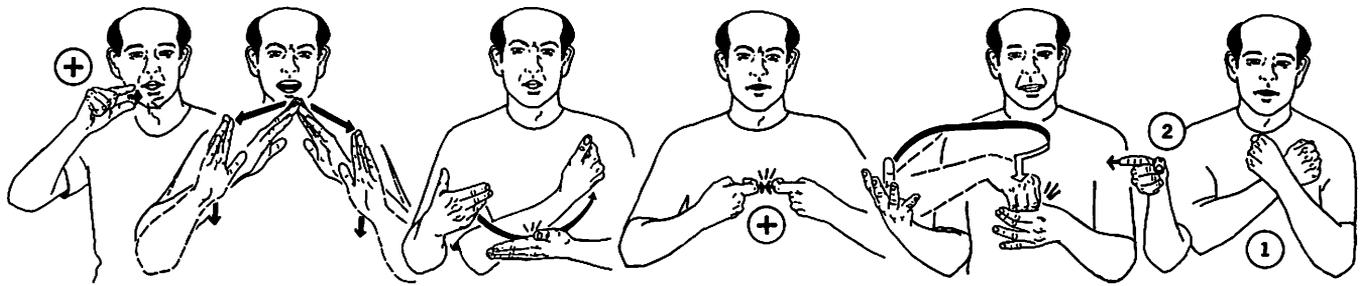
---

# Benny and Gloria's New Home



### NEW HOME

BENNY , GLORIA HIMSELF HERSELF PAST+ PLAN+ DRAW<sub>2</sub> NEW HOUSE . FINISH<sub>2</sub>  
those=TWO BUILD BRICK++> . HOUSE BEAUTIFUL WHEW ! ONE FLOOR "L-SHAPE"  
ELECTRIC all=INCLUDE . ENTER=noun+ FLOOR AROUND ITALIAN M-A-R-B-L-E  
BLUE GREEN BLACK MIX , BEAUTIFUL TRUE ! FORMAL ROOM LARGE , EAT<sub>A</sub> ROOM  
FORMAL , FAMILY ROOM COMFORTABLE , KITCHEN COLOR<sub>2</sub> BRIGHT PLUS DOOR+  
SHELF++V EAT=noun+ PUT=shelf<sub>2</sub>++V . BED ROOM THREE , BATH TWO PLUS  
SMALL TOILET . BASEMENT INCLUDE R-E-C ROOM , WASH=clothes ROOM , WORK  
ROOM THAT=there BENNY PUT<sub>A</sub> ALL CARPENTER THING++ . TWO FIRE  
MANTEL...ONE WHERE ? FAMILY ROOM ; OTHER WHERE ? R-E-C ROOM . FORMAL  
ROOM GLASS SLIDE=door<sub>2</sub> OUT AROUND PRIVATE BRICK++> WALL P-A-T-I-O WITH  
BRICK+ B-B-Q . those=TWO=benny=gloria PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> NEW HOUSE . DRINK<sub>A</sub> BAR  
GO=down R-E-C ROOM HAVE . FRIEND THEIR COME=here PLAY-POOL , PING-PONG  
VARIOUS .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

GLORIA HOUSE **NEW** ELECTRIC all=INCLUDE , LOVE SHE .

Gloria loves her brand new, all-electric house.

Emphatic sign **NEW** means "brand new." all=INCLUDE means "everything included."

---

PROBLEM : SUPPOSE ELECTRIC OFF ; COOK , VACUUM CAN'T SHE !

There's one problem: if the electricity goes off, she can't cook or vacuum!

The noun KITCHEN has hands touching and a single movement, while for the verb COOK, the hands do not touch and multiple movements may occur.

---

2. **ONCE-IN-A-WHILE** ELECTRIC OFF WHY++ , STORM LIGHTNING .

The electricity only goes off once in a great while because of an electrical storm.

The emphatic sign **ONCE-IN-A-WHILE** is executed slowly and with larger circular movements than in its regular form. It can mean "seldom," "almost never," and "rarely."

---

SUPPOSE ELECTRIC NONE<sub>2</sub> , we=TWO FIX COLD+ EAT=noun+ .

If there's no electricity, we fix ourselves a cold meal.

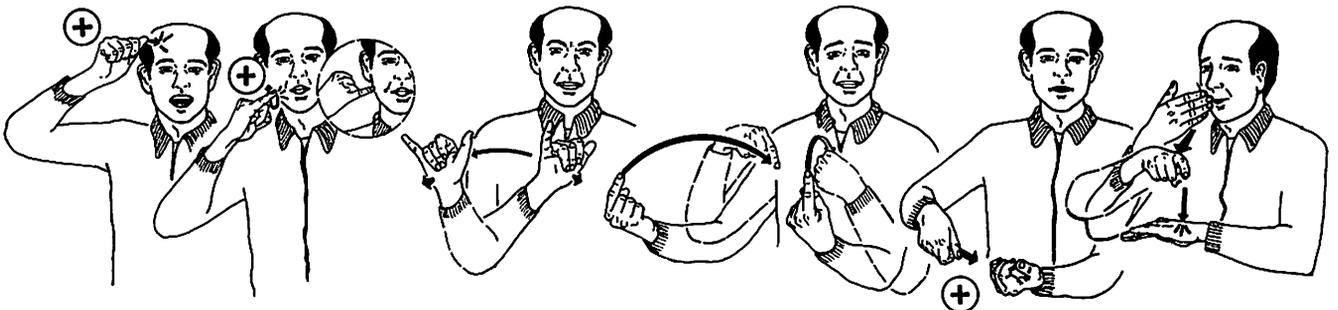
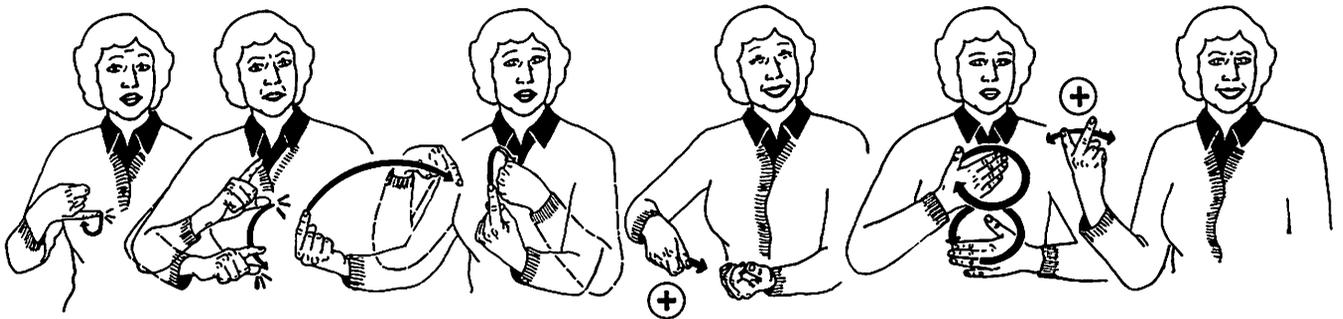
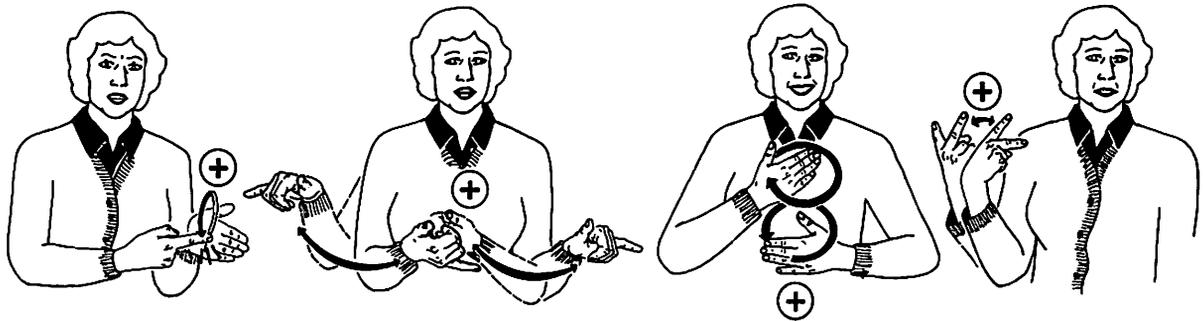
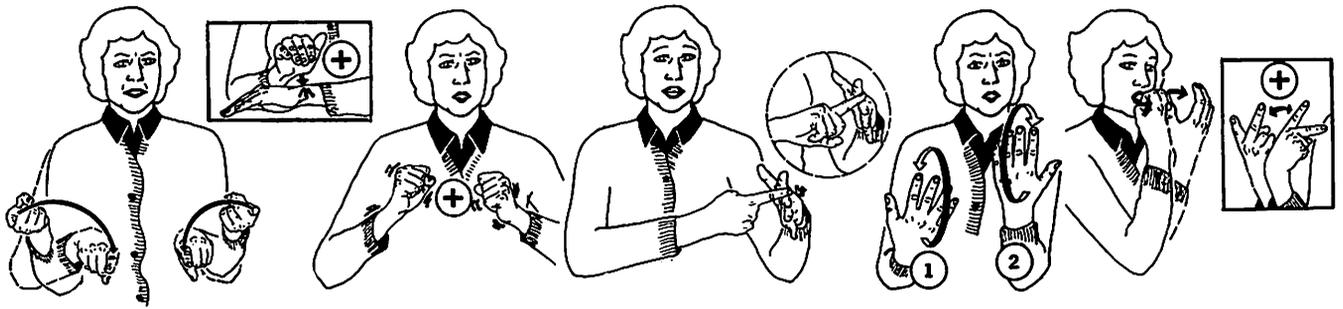
NONE can be made with either one or two hands: NONE<sub>1</sub> or NONE<sub>2</sub>. FIX and MAKE are similar, but the fists remain touching in FIX; for MAKE, the fists must separate between twists.

---

3. GOOD THING FIRE MANTEL OUR HOME HAVE .

It's a good thing we have a fireplace in our home.

---



4. HAPPEN EVENING CHILLY , START FIRE WARM we = TWO .

If evenings are chilly, we make ourselves a cozy fire.

Raising the eyebrows while signing EVENING CHILLY also supports the conditional meaning: "If the evening is chilly. . . ."

---

5. CORRECT ! FINISH<sub>2</sub> we = TWO "SNUGGLE-UP" FIRE CLOSE-UP .

That's right! And then we snuggle up close to the fire.

FINISH here is made with a firm, single movement. "SNUGGLE-UP" is a variant of the sign SIT-TOGETHER: the index fingers rub lightly against each other.

---

6. ONCE-IN-A-WHILE PARTY PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> we = TWO .

Benny and I enjoy an occasional party.

PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> can be translated as "pleasure," "pleasing," and "enjoy."

---

JANE , LAWRENCE COME = here PLAY-POOL PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> those = TWO .

Jane and Lawrence enjoy coming over to play pool.

PLAY-POOL is a mime sign depicting the act of moving a cue stick.

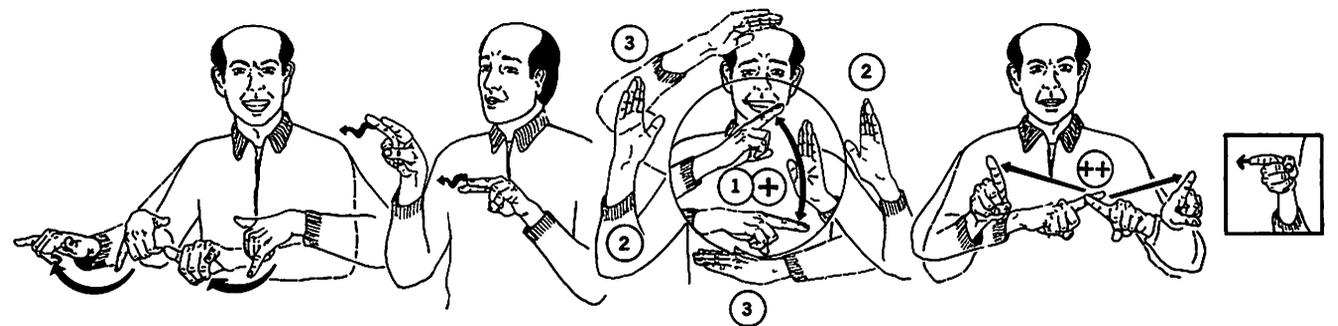
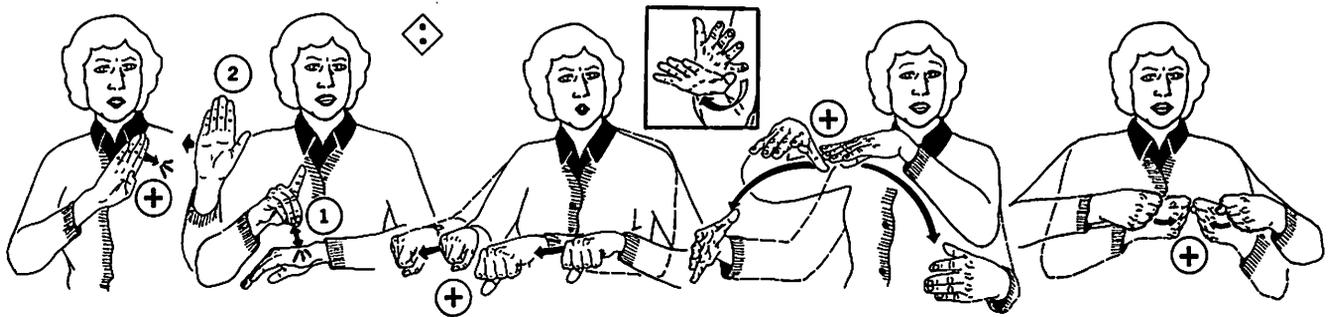
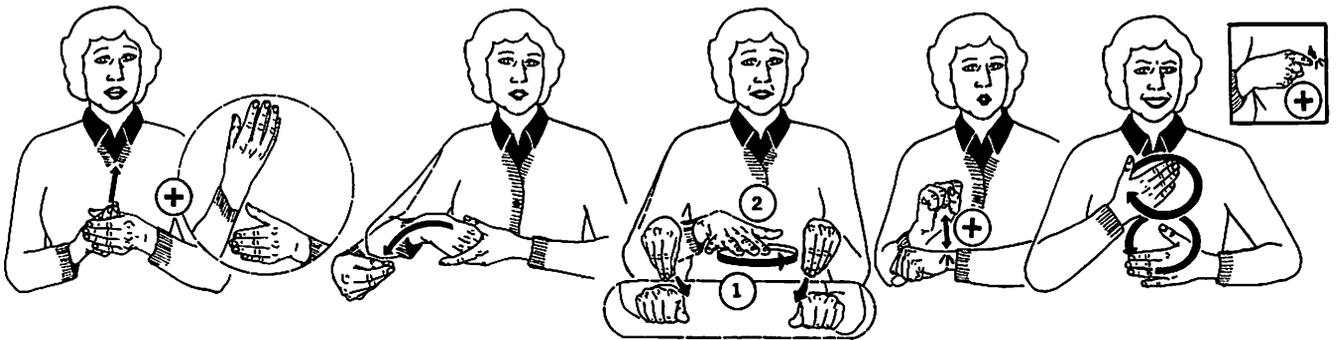
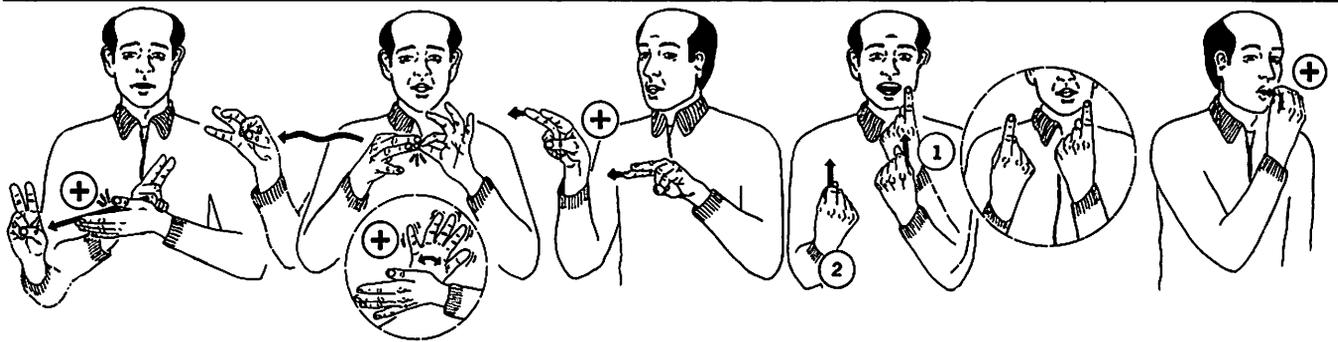
---

7. ALEXANDER , JENNIFER those-two = SAME = them COME = here PLAY-POOL GOOD TIME .

Alexander and Jennifer also come over to play pool and have a good time.

The movement of SAME + must connect the spatial locations established for the two couples.

---



two=WEEK+ + CAPTION MOVIE LOOK-AT<sub>2</sub> , POPCORN EAT+ .

We all watch a captioned film and eat popcorn every other week.

Time signs like two=WEEK+ + are frequently placed at the beginning of the sentence to establish a time frame for the activities to follow.

---

8. GROW=noun+ OUT SOW-SEED<sub>2</sub> AROUND WORK PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> ME+ .

In the springtime, I really enjoy working outside in the garden.

---

BENNY DUTY<sub>2</sub> HIS : MOW+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> HEAP<sub>2</sub> + TRIM+> .

It is Benny's job to mow the lawn and then to trim the bushes.

The movement of TRIM should follow the shape of HEAP<sub>2</sub>+.

---

9. STILL<sub>2</sub> LOOK-AT=around<sub>2</sub> PAINTING+ DIFFERENT+ +> SHE=gloria .

Gloria is still looking around at many different paintings.

PAINTING here involves a repeated stroking action; the size of the strokes indicates the approximate sizes of several paintings.

---

10. NEW HOME PRETTY , INTEREST ME<sub>2</sub> WANT .

I want my new home to be attractive and interesting.

ME is blended so well into the next sign, WANT, that a separate handshape with the index finger pointing toward the subject is not really visible.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

BAR	ELECTRIC all = INCLUDE	POPCORN
BASEMENT	ELECTRIC OFF	PROBLEM
BATH ROOM	EVENING CHILLY	those-two = SAME = them
BEAUTIFUL	FIRE MANTEL	SHELF + + V
BED ROOM	FIRE WARM	SLIDE = door <sub>2</sub>
BLUE	FIX	"SNUGGLE-UP"
BRICK + + >	GO = down	SOW-SEED AROUND
BRIGHT	GOOD THING	STILL <sub>2</sub>
BUILD	GROW = noun +	STORM LIGHTNING
CAPTION MOVIE	HEAP <sub>2</sub> +	THAT = there
"CLOSE-UP"	HOME	TOILET
COLD EAT = noun +	INTEREST	VACUUM
COOK	MOW = grass	WALL
clipper = CUT	ONCE-IN-A-WHILE	WASH = clothes
DIFFERENT + + >	OUT +	WATCH
DUTY HIS	PAINTING	two = WEEK + +
	PLAY-POOL	

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. DAUGHTER MY+ DUTY HER "WHAT" , VACUUM HOUSE #ALL=around .
2. FRIEND MY+ those=FOUR COME=here<sub>2</sub> WHAT-FOR , play=CARDS .
3. SON YOUR+ MOW+ LIKE HE ? PAY ONE-DOLLAR one=HOUR WILL ME .
4. WIFE we=TWO INTEREST<sub>2</sub> "WHAT" , LOOK-AT=around OLD PAINTING+ .
5. PAST+ SUMMER OUT SOW-SEED AROUND MY+ GROW TOMATO **BIG=**tomato .
6. long=PAST+ GIRL SWEETHEART we=TWO PLEASE=noun "SNUGGLE-UP" FIRE CLOSE-UP .
7. WIFE we=TWO GO+ FRIEND HOUSE WHAT-FOR , PLAY-POOL PLEASE=noun we=TWO .
8. ONCE-IN-A-WHILE ELECTRIC OFF WHY++ BAD STORM LIGHTNING !
9. PLEASE=noun COOK EAT=noun+ DIFFERENT++> YOU ?
10. FIRE MANTEL CLEAN+ CHIMNEY UP=inside , HATE ME !
11. HOUSE YOUR+ FIRE MANTEL ONE , TWO HAVE YOU ?
12. HAPPEN EVENING CHILLY , #DO+ you=TWO?

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Does your house have sliding glass doors to a patio?
2. How often does your family make and eat popcorn?
3. My new house has one fireplace.
4. How many fireplaces do you have in your new house?
5. Do you have an all-electric home?
6. Have you ever experienced a sudden loss of electrical power while vacuuming your carpets?
7. Do you have a garden at home?
8. I want to start a new garden next spring.
9. Who mows the grass and prunes the bushes around your home?
10. We want to finish the basement in our house next winter.
11. What do you like to do on chilly evenings?
12. Do you have any large paintings in your house?

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. FRIEND INVITE we = TWO GO = there .

we = THREE

we = FOUR

we = FIVE

we = TWO

2. we = TWO INTEREST "WHAT" ? PLAY-POOL .

SWIM +

PAINTING

BICYCLE +

RUN +

TENNIS

PLAY-POOL

3. SEARCH NEW + PAINTING + .

CLOTHES

CAR

RESTAURANT

WORK +

PAINTING +

4. SOW-SEED AROUND MY + GROW FLOWER + .

LETTUCE

TOMATO

ONION

GREEN P-E-P-P-E-R-S

FLOWER +

5. ME WANT SEE CAPTION MOVIE YOUR + .

PAINTING +

NEW HOUSE

NEW FIRE MANTEL

SOW-SEED AROUND

CAPTION MOVIE

---

6. NOW WEEK MOW=grass+ DUTY WHO ? HIS+ .

those = TWO

WIFE

MY +

BOY +

we = TWO

HIS +

7. WEEK=next COME HOUSE MY+ , we=TWO CHAT++ .

PLAY-POOL

DANCE

SING

PAINT +

COOK +

CHAT + +

8. ELECTRIC OFF WHY+ + LIGHTNING .

DISCONNECT

BROKE

BURN

FIX

LIGHTNING

9. NEW HOUSE YOUR+ BEAUTIFUL WHEW !

**LARGE**

FANCY<sub>A</sub>

"MONEY-WHEW"

"FINE"

**BEAUTIFUL**

10. NEW HOUSE YOUR+ BED ROOM MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ ?

BATH

ROOM +

FLOOR +

DOOR +

FIRE MANTEL

BED ROOM

---

### **Suggested Activities**

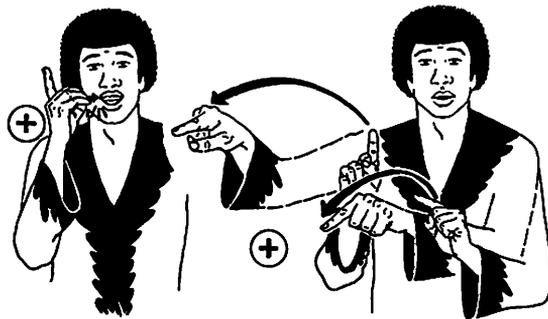
1. Describe your home to your class, using as much of the Sign review vocabulary from this lesson as you can.
  2. Cut out some descriptions used in advertising homes for sale, both new and old. Bring them to class for possible translation material. You might try to describe a house that really appeals to you.
  3. Obtain the floor plan for a new house and bring it to class. Try describing a set of floor plans using principles of positioning, directionality, sizing, etc., that you have learned in your Sign Language training.
  4. Find out about captioned films for the deaf and whether you might possibly be able to see one with deaf friends so that you will appreciate the value of such media for deaf or hearing-impaired persons.
  5. Visit the home of a deaf friend who has a closed captioned decoder so you can see how such devices are helpful and necessary for deaf people to understand more fully TV programs and entertainment.
  6. If you visit the home of deaf friends, learn additional ASL signs they may use to describe things around their house or apartment.
  7. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Two people may volunteer or be selected from the group to portray each character.
  8. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  9. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 9

---

## At the Dentist



DENTIST GO+

APPEAR tooth=PAIN++ BAD DENTIST GO **NEED** KNOW+ YOU . IMPORTANT DENTIST  
GO ATTEMPT one=YEAR=ahead++ REGULAR WHY++ , EXAMINE<sub>2</sub> TOOTH=plural  
LET'S-SEE GOOD #OR APPEAR PROBLEM . REPAIR QUICK BEFORE WORSE+ .  
SOMETIMES DENTIST GO WHY++ , C-A-V-I-T-Y . DENTIST LOOK-AT=*around-mouth* . #IF++  
C-A-V-I-T-Y BAD , tooth=DRILL **NEED** . WHAT-FOR , BLACK WEAR-OUT IN TOOTH REMOVE  
BEFORE IN+ NEW+ . DENTIST FEW POINT++V : FIRST , SHOOT=cheek SHOOT=gum  
MEDICINE FINGERSPELL...N-O-V-O-C-A-I-N . THAT G-U-M FREEZE , MAYBE CHEEK FEEL  
**NONE** . FINISH<sub>2</sub> DENTIST PROCEED WORK++ tooth=DRILL . HELP tooth=PAIN REDUCE  
FINE , BUT LATER FACE FEEL HALF MISSING ! ALWAYS PEOPLE STORY-TALK GO  
DENTIST NOT PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> , BUT #IF++ GO++ REGULAR PROBLEM REDUCE !  
ALSO DENTIST tooth=BRUSH ELECTRIC MAKE TOOTH=plural WHITE , SHINY=tooth<sub>2</sub> ,  
FEEL GOOD !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. near = PAST DENTIST FINISH<sub>2</sub> , APPEAR tooth = PAIN + .

I just recently went to the dentist; now I have a bad toothache.

In near = PAST as in near = RECENT (see Lesson 2, sentence 1), the hand is positioned very close to the face. Note the difference in handshapes but the similarity of movements. APPEAR is translatable as "appear," "pop up," "come up," "crop up," etc. PAIN made close to the teeth means "toothache."

---

DENTIST HIMSELF TELL = me OPERATE = mouth tooth = PULL NEED !

The dentist told me I have to have that tooth removed by surgery!

DENTIST here is a modified "D" form of the traditional sign meaning "dentist." OPERATE, like PAIN, takes on a different meaning with different body locations; made next to the mouth or teeth, it means "oral surgery."

---

2. PITY + + ! O-I-L C-L-O-V-E HAVE , it = HELP = you ; WANT + YOU ?

You poor thing! I have some oil of cloves that will help you; do you want some?

---

3. FINE , SWEET YOU ! DENTIST you = WITH = me ? MASK = nose SLEEP

That's fine; you're sweet! Will you go to the dentist with me? I'll be put to sleep

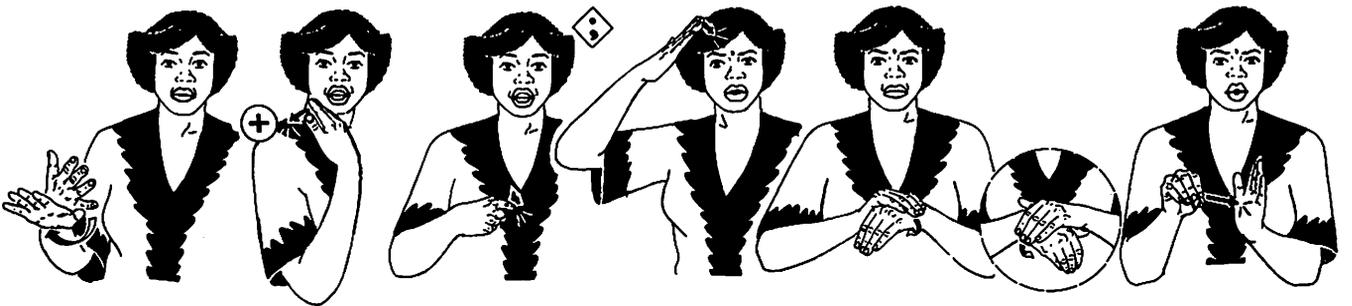
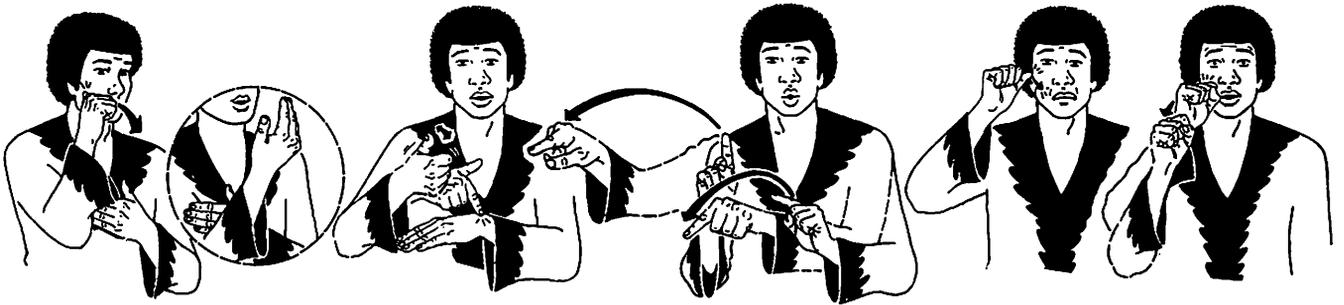
WITH in this sentence is a verb showing directional movement. (See Lesson 6, sentence 10.) It can also be translated as "accompany." The sign MASK = nose here means being given "gas" or "ether." It could also be used to mean any kind of mask worn over the nose for protection from dust, germs, etc.

---

WILL ; FINISH<sub>2</sub> DRIVE NOT ALLOW ME + .

with ether; when it's finished, I won't be allowed to drive.

---



4. O-K me=WITH=you ; FINISH<sub>2</sub> DRIVE HOME .

OK, I'll go with you and drive you back home when you're finished.

---

5. HEART LARGE YOU WHEW ! "I-LOVE-YOU" + !

You really have a big heart, and I just love you for it!

HEART LARGE is a blend, equivalent to the figurative expression, "You have a big heart." It could also be used to literally indicate an "enlarged or oversized heart." "I-LOVE-YOU" is a sign made with the superimposed fingerspelled letters I, L, and Y. It can have either a casual meaning or an intimate meaning.

---

TOMORROW MORNING TIME TEN GO OPERATE=mouth tooth=PULL .

I go to have that tooth removed by surgery at ten o'clock tomorrow morning.

---

6. FINISH<sub>1</sub> PAST+ ME ; KNOW COMFORTABLE NONE .

I've been through that before; I know it's not comfortable at all.

NONE is made with the "zero" handshape striking the other palm. It means "not at all!" In other contexts, it may mean "absolutely none!" or "absolutely nothing!"

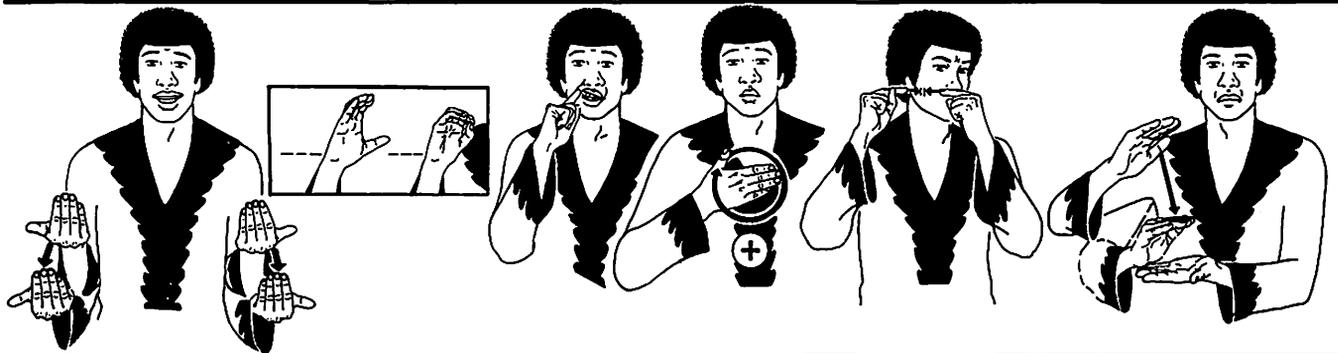
---

7. SECOND=you ! GO DENTIST tooth=DRILL "VOMIT" ME !

I agree with you 100%! I hate going to the dentist to have a tooth drilled!

In DRILL, here, the index finger is positioned near the tooth where drilling took place. Movement is simulated. "VOMIT" may mean "hate," "detest," or "grossly dislike." Your instructor can demonstrate its difference from VOMIT, meaning "to throw up."

---



8. ALWAYS BAD NOT ; DENTIST TOOTH=plural CLEAN+ FEEL GOOD .

It's not always bad; when the dentist cleans your teeth, it feels good.

In the sign TOOTH=plural, the index finger arcs in front of the upper jaw, indicating "a set of teeth."

---

9. TRUE+ + . TOOTH=plural CLEAN LIKE BEST ME+ .

That's true. I like real clean teeth the best.

---

NOW O-I-L C-L-O-V-E tooth=MASSAGE PLEASE+ tooth=PAIN REDUCE .

Now please rub some oil of cloves on my tooth to reduce the pain.

---

10. O-K<sub>2</sub> , DENTIST ASSISTANT GOOD ME+ .

OK. I'm a good dental assistant.

---

11. MAYBE , LET'S-SEE ; WHEW , tooth=PAIN TOO-MUCH !

Maybe, we'll see; oh, that tooth hurts so much!

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

APPEAR	LOOK-AT = <i>around-mouth</i>	REMOVE
ASSISTANT	MASK = nose	REPAIR
ATTEMPT	tooth = MASSAGE	<b>SECOND = you</b>
BAD NOT	MAYBE	SHINY = tooth <sub>2</sub>
tooth = BRUSH	MEDICINE	SHOOT = cheek
CLEAN	MISSING	SHOOT = gum
CLEAN +	<b>NONE</b>	SLEEP
COMFORTABLE	NOT ALLOW	SWEET YOU
DENTIST	OPERATE = mouth	TIME TEN
tooth = DRILL	tooth = PAIN + +	TOMORROW MORNING
DRIVE	near = PAST	TOOTH = plural
HEART LARGE	PEOPLE	"VOMIT"
it = HELP = you	PITY + +	WEAR-OUT
"I-LOVE-YOU" +	POINT + +	WHITE
IN +	tooth = PULL	WORSE +
LATER	REGULAR	one = YEAR = ahead + +

**Notes**

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. APPEAR tooth=PAIN+ + , #DO<sub>2</sub> YOU ?
2. PAST+ DENTIST OPERATE=mouth tooth=PULL , FINISH<sub>1</sub> YOU ?
3. PAST+ OPERATE=mouth tooth=PULL , REMEMBER+ DENTIST #WHAT MASK=nose  
SLEEP QUICK ME .
4. DENTIST LOOK-AT=*around-mouth*=your FIND C-A-V-I-T-Y , tooth=DRILL NEED YOU !
5. FIRST , MEDICINE N-O-V-O-C-A-I-N SHOOT=cheek SHOOT=gum ; FINISH<sub>2</sub> , AFTER-WHILE  
PROCEED tooth=DRILL .
6. MEDICINE N-O-V-O-C-A-I-N SHOOT=cheek SHOOT=gum "VOMIT"<sub>2</sub> ME !
7. DENTIST OLD+ BLACK IN=tooth+ YOUR+ SUBTRACT=tooth+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> ,  
SHOOT=water=around=mouth CLEAN , NEW+ IN=tooth+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> , FEEL BETTER !
8. PAST+ tooth=PAIN+ YOU , O-I-L C-L-O-V-E tooth=MASSAGE FINISH<sub>2</sub> ? HELP=you ?
9. TOOTH=plural YOUR+ WHITE , SHINY=tooth<sub>2</sub> ; LUCKY YOU WHEW !
10. WEEK+past GO-OUT DENTIST ME ; TOOTH=plural CLEAN+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME .
11. APPOINTMENT DENTIST MY+ WEEK=ahead ME .
12. GO+ DENTIST REGULAR TOOTH=plural PROBLEM REDUCE WILL YOU !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Do you go to your dentist regularly once a year?
2. I've had tooth extractions both by my dentist and by dental surgery.
3. Someone must drive you home after dental surgery.
4. A toothache may be caused by a cavity in your tooth.
5. Oil of cloves sometimes helps reduce the pain temporarily.
6. My dentist sometimes gives me a shot of novocain before drilling.
7. It takes a long time for the novocain effects to wear off.
8. That's right! You may feel that part of your face is missing!
9. Your mouth feels very good after the dentist cleans your teeth.
10. A good dentist is like a good friend in time of need.
11. You've got to find the right one; then you're in good hands.
12. If you brush your teeth regularly, you should have fewer problems.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. TOMORROW MORNING      TIME 11:00 GO OPERATE = mouth tooth = PULL WILL ME.  
 YESTERDAY                      TIME 9:30                                      FINISH<sub>1</sub>  
 two = WEEK = past              TUESDAY                                      FINISH<sub>1</sub>  
 TOMORROW AFTERNOON      TIME 4:00                                      WILL  
 WILL TUESDAY                      TIME 10:00                                      FOUR  
 TOMORROW MORNING      TIME 11:00                                      WILL

2. WEEK = past GO-OUT DENTIST ME ; TOOTH = plural CLEAN + FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME .  
 tooth = DRILL TWO  
 NEW + IN = tooth +  
 TOOTH = plural INVESTIGATE  
 TOOTH BREAK REPAIR  
 TOOTH = plural PULL + +  
 TOOTH = plural CLEAN +

3. TOMORROW MORNING DENTIST APPOINTMENT  
ME ; you = WITH = me WILL YOU ?  
 YOU ; me = WITH = you ME  
 we = TWO ; you = WITH = us YOU  
 you = TWO ; me = WITH = you ME  
 ME ; you = WITH = me YOU

4. GO DENTIST tooth = BRUSH + ELECTRIC EXPERIENCE FINISH<sub>1</sub> YOU ?  
 tooth = DRILL ^  
 SHOOT = gum N-O-V-O-C-A-I-N  
 X SNAPSHOT = tooth  
 tooth = PULL +  
 NEW IN = tooth + ^  
 tooth = BRUSH ELECTRIC

5. APPEAR tooth = PAIN + #DO YOU , MAYBE O-I-L C-L-O-V-E tooth = MASSAGE .  
 TAKE-PILL + A-S-P-I-R-I-N  
 TELEPHONE DENTIST  
 GO DENTIST EMERGENCY  
 O-I-L C-L-O-V-E tooth = MASSAGE

6. FIRST TIME APPEAR TOOTH=plural C-A-V-I-T-Y , ME+ OLD 21 .  
 AFTER ↓ ONCE-IN-A-WHILE  
 SOMETIMES ONE , TWO  
 SOMETIMES **NONE<sub>2</sub>**  
FIRST TIME ME+ OLD 21
7. GO DENTIST tooth=DRILL C-A-V-I-T-Y "VOMIT" ME !  
 SHOOT=gum N-O-V-O-C-A-I-N  
 right-tooth=PULL , left-tooth=PULL  
 tooth=DRILL R-O-O-T C-A-N-A-L  
 OPERATE=mouth  
 tooth=DRILL C-A-V-I-T-Y
8. near=PAST GO DENTIST ME WHY+ + , IN=tooth+ FALL-OUT .  
 IN=tooth+ BREAK  
**tooth=PAIN BAD**  
 TOOTH=plural INVESTIGATE  
 C-A-V-I-T-Y NEW+ APPEAR  
 IN=tooth+ FALL-OUT
9. GO+ DENTIST REGULAR TOOTH=plural PROBLEM REDUCE WILL YOU .  
 SHINY<sub>2</sub> , **WHITE**  
 C-A-V-I-T-Y **NONE<sub>2</sub>**  
**CLEAN**  
 PROBLEM REDUCE
10. TOMORROW GO DENTIST OPERATE=mouth , tooth=PULL you=WITH=me ,  
SWEET YOU .  
 HEART LARGE YOU  
 I-LOVE-YOU  
 PAY=you ME  
 EXCHANGE WILL ME  
SWEET YOU

### Suggested Activities

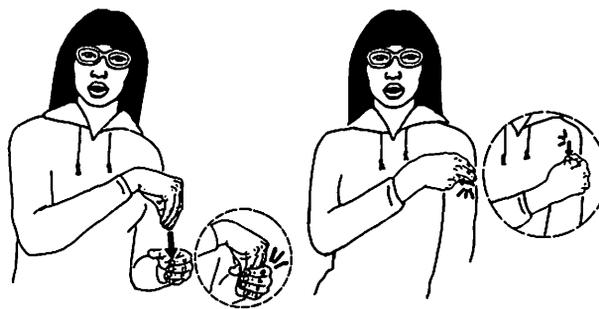
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson by pairing off one male and one female, if possible, to role play the characters. Give special attention to emotions and facial expression.
  2. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences. Watch facial expression needed for each sentence.
  3. Relate to the class a dental experience you will never forget.
  4. Set up a role-playing situation whereby one person is the “dentist” and the others are the dental patients. Use your experiences or your imagination in creating various patient types and see how the “dentist” reacts. Switch the dental role occasionally.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 10

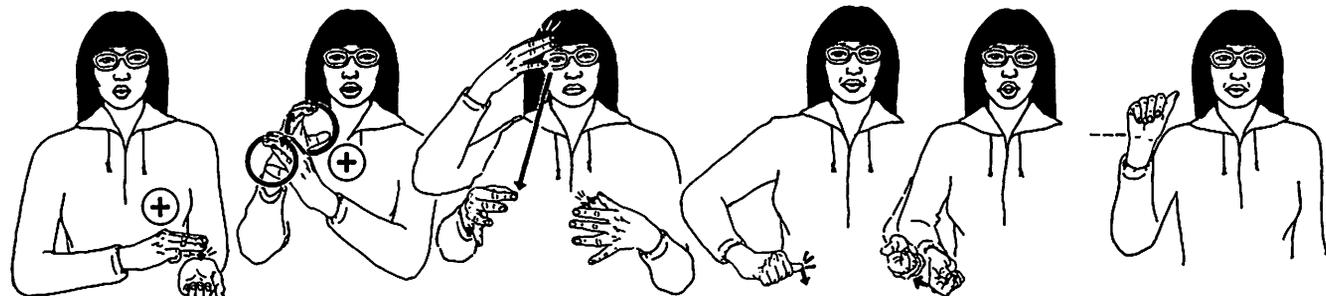
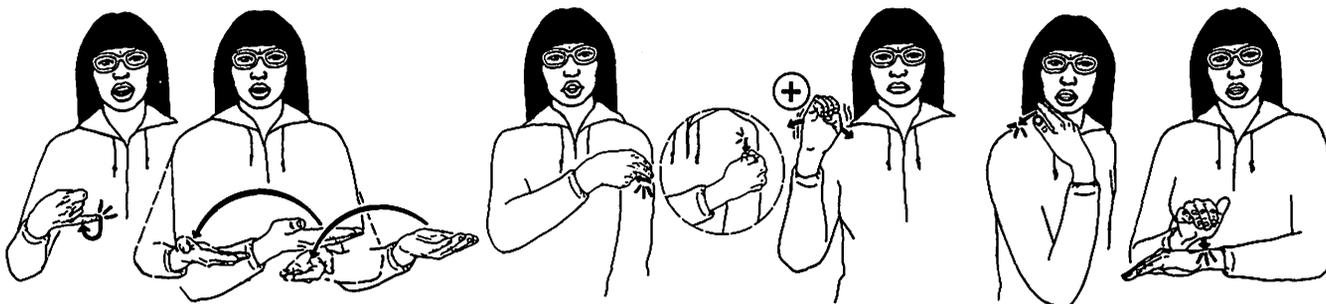
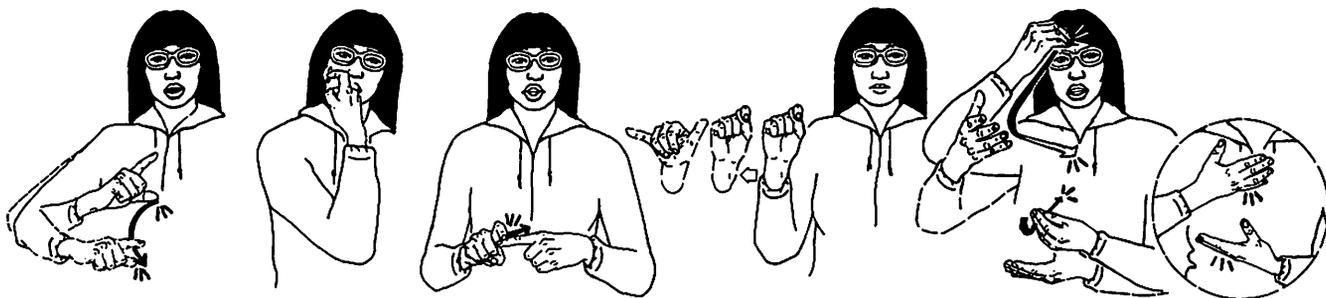
---

## In the Hospital



### IN HOSPITAL

WEEK=past those=TWO LAWRENCE , JANE GO-OUT EAT<sub>A</sub> , DANCE , GOOD TIME  
PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> ! HAPPEN QUICK APPEAR SHE+jane stomach=PAIN+ . HE=lawrence BRING  
HOME HER=jane BUT stomach=PAIN+ WORSE++ . HERSELF=jane FACE CHANGE  
WHITE COVER=face SICK WHEW ! BEG+ GO DOCTOR NOW ! HE=lawrence QUICK  
BRING HER=jane PUT<sub>2</sub> CAR , DRIVE ⊥ HOSPITAL EMERGENCY ROOM . SHE=jane  
stomach=PAIN++ PATIENT=verb CAN'T ! DOCTOR CAREFUL EXAMINE<sub>2</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> SUSPECT  
A-P-P-E-N-D-I-X , PROCEED OPERATE=right-side NOW DECIDE HE=doctor ! HE=lawrence  
PRAY+ SHE=jane ALL-RIGHT WILL . OPERATE=right-side FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DOCTOR HIMSELF  
WRITE=note GIVE=him=lawrence , INFORM=him SHE=jane ALL-RIGHT WILL .  
HIMSELF=lawrence RELIEVED . DOCTOR TELL=him=lawrence GO ROOM CAN #IF++  
WANT++ , STAY WITH HER=jane. HE=lawrence THANK-YOU=him=doctor . HOUR AROUND  
SHE=jane WAKE-UP SLOW , SMILE , CHAT LITTLE-BIT SLEEP-HARD AGAIN !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. LAWRENCE near=RECENT WIRE=me T-T-Y INFORM=me  
Lawrence just informed me over the TTY that

---

JANE BRING ⊥ HOSPITAL EMERGENCY LAST NIGHT !

Jane was taken to the hospital emergency room last night!

BRING moves forward, which establishes a "location" for the hospital directly in front of the signer.

- 
2. TRUE ? HAPPEN WHAT'S-UP ? BAD ?

Really? What happened? Is it anything serious?

- 
3. APPEAR stomach=PAIN TERRIBLE , PATIENT=verb CAN'T SHE=jane .

Jane couldn't tolerate the terrible abdominal pain she had.

Compare stomach=PAIN with tooth=PAIN in Lesson 9, sentence 1. PATIENT can be translated as "tolerate," "abide," or "bear" (as in "to bear a burden").

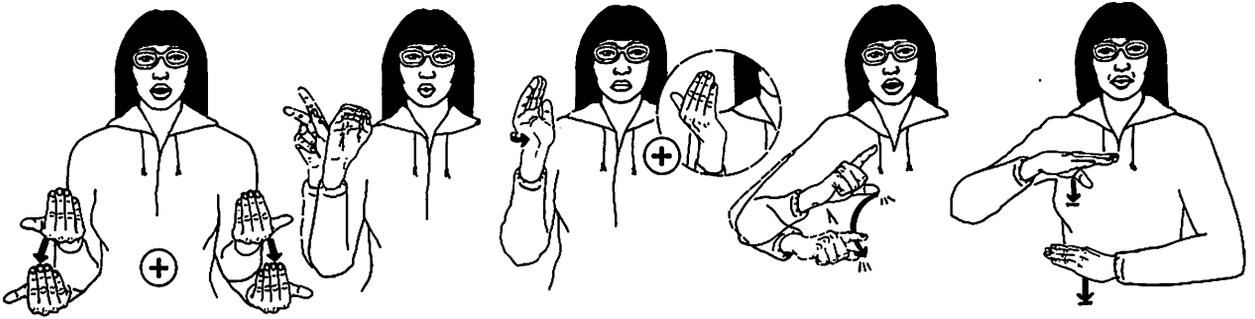
---

DOCTOR EXAMINE , DECIDE OPERATE=right-side ELIMINATE=right-side A-P-P-E-N-D-I-X .

The doctor examined her and decided to perform an appendectomy.

Compare OPERATE here with the way it is made in Lesson 9, sentence 1. Note that ELIMINATE is made in the same location as OPERATE.

---



NOW+ O-K SEEM+ , LAWRENCE RELIEVED FINISH, !

Now it seems Jane is OK, and Lawrence is relieved!

---

4. NOW NIGHT GO VISIT **NEED** we= TWO .

We must go to the hospital to visit her tonight.

---

5. VISIT TIME ANY BETWEEN FOUR>EIGHT CAN .

We can visit her any time between four and eight o'clock.

In FOUR > EIGHT, the hand moves to the right as it changes from one number to the other; this indicates the range of the time interval.

---

6. YOU IN HOSPITAL , BELIEVE **CAN'T** !

I can't believe you're in the hospital!

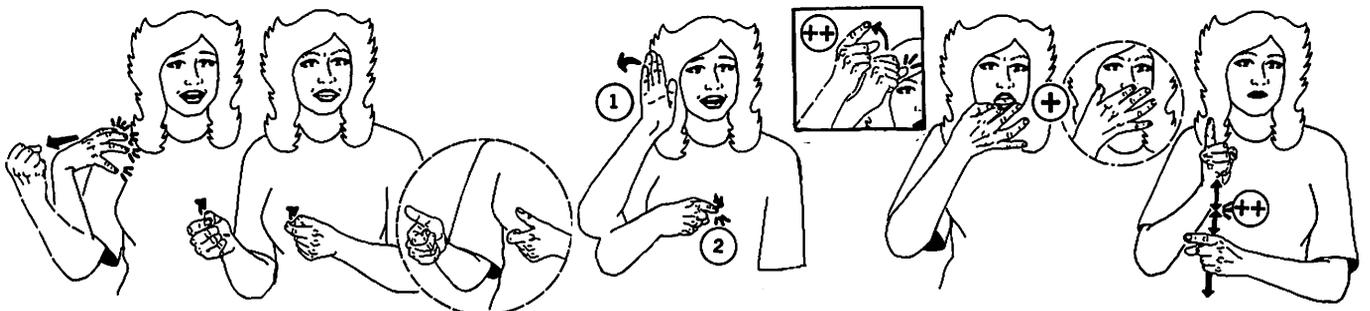
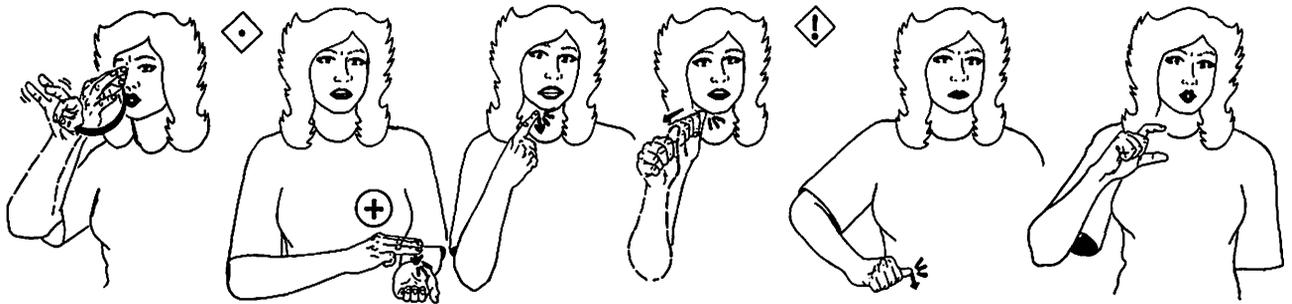
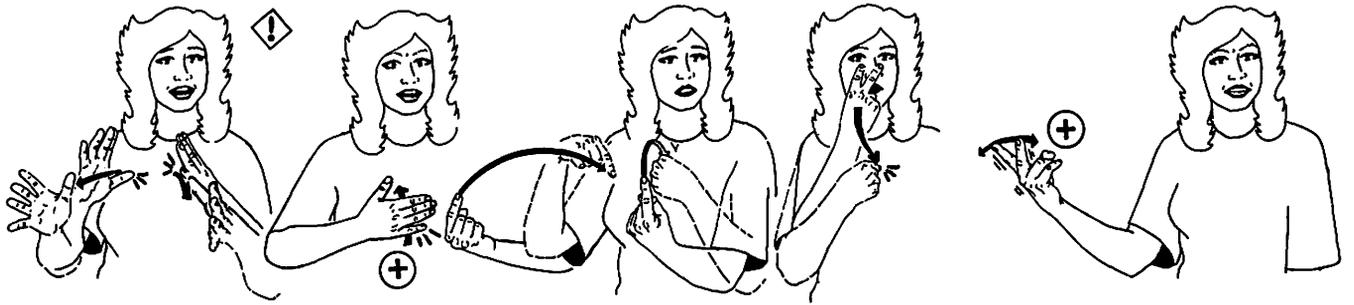
---

HAPPY SEE=you ; FACE FINE ! FEEL YOU ?

We are happy to see you; you look fine! How do you feel?

The sign FACE relates to physical appearance ("visage" and "resemblance") as well as to the face as a body part.

---



7. FINE ! HAPPY COME SEE ME you=TWO .

Just fine! I'm very happy the two of you came to see me.

SEE ME has a short movement—in towards the signer's face and chest.

---

NURSE SHOOT=arm HELP=me PAIN+ REDUCE .

The nurse gave me a shot to help reduce the pain.

SHOOT, like PAIN and OPERATE, can of course be made next to many parts of the body.

---

8. DOCTOR OPERATE=right-side FINISH<sub>2</sub> , SEW=hand=right-side MANY<sub>2</sub> ?

After the doctor operated on you, how many stitches did you get?

In this sentence, SEW=hand is modified to show the location of the object being sewn. Because the context is "surgery," the sign translates as "stitches."

---

9. ALMOST-NOTHING . DOCTOR THIRSTY NOT ! OPERATE=right-side SMALL-MEASURE .

Hardly any. The doctor wasn't anxious to cut me wide open! He just made a small incision, less than two inches.

ALMOST-NOTHING can mean "hardly any," "very little," or "next to none." The emphatic THIRSTY is used here figuratively to mean "crave" or "strongly desire." In a negative context, however, a colloquial translation is "wasn't anxious to." SMALL-MEASURE can vary in location with the thing being measured; here, the "scar."

---

WELL QUICK WILL ME , UNDERSTAND+ TAKE-PILL+ REGULAR .

I will heal fast provided I take my medicine regularly.

A repeated form, UNDERSTAND+ , is used here in an idiomatic sense of "provided" or "if."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AGAIN	FACE FINE	SLEEP-HARD
ALL-RIGHT	FEEL YOU	SMALL-MEASURE
ALMOST-NOTHING	GOOD TIME	SMILE
ANY	HAPPEN	STAY
BAD	HOSPITAL	SUSPECT
BEG +	INFORM = me	TAKE-PILL +
BELIEVE	NOW	TELL = you/him/her
BETWEEN FOUR > EIGHT	NURSE	TERRIBLE
CAN'T	OPERATE = right-side	TRUE
CAR	stomach = PAIN	VISIT
CAREFUL	PAST NIGHT	WAKE-UP
DOCTOR	PATIENT = verb	WEEK = past
EITHER	PRAY	WELL QUICK
ELIMINATE = right-side	SEW = hand = right-side	WHITE COVER = face
EMERGENCY	SHOOT = arm	WIRE = me T-T-Y
EXAMINE	SICK	WRITE = note

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. PAST+ GO HOSPITAL OPERATE=right-side ELIMINATE=right-side FINISH<sub>2</sub> YOU ?
2. GO HOSPITAL OPERATE=right-side ELIMINATE=right-side NEVER ME .
3. PAST+ APPROXIMATE TEN YEAR GO HOSPITAL OPERATE=right-side OTHER #WHAT , H-E-R-N-I-A .
4. MANY<sub>2</sub>+ TIME-PERIOD GO++ HOSPITAL EMERGENCY , REASON+ DIFFERENT++> .
5. PAST SEVERAL YEAR ME GO HOSPITAL EMERGENCY WHY++ , BREAK H-E-E-L .
6. DOCTOR EXAMINE<sub>2</sub> CAREFUL FINISH<sub>2</sub> , he=SEND=me X SNAPSHOT ROOM .
7. X SNAPSHOT FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FIND TRUE BREAK H-E-E-L , NEED right=foot=leg=COVER .
8. HAPPEN BOY YOUNG OLD TWELVE THIRTEEN BETWEEN BRING=into EMERGENCY ; KNEE HIS+ WEAR-OUT , BLOOD WHEW !
9. HOW HAPPEN ? BAD HIMSELF FALL=continuous HIT=object ROCK , KNEE WEAR-OUT FINISH<sub>2</sub> !
10. DOCTOR #DO , PAY-ATTENTION=boy FIRST , IGNORE=me ; ME+ WAIT++ two=HOUR , NEVER FORGET !
11. WILL right=foot=leg=COVER FINISH<sub>2</sub> AT-LAST , ME GO-OUT HOME : CRUTCH<sub>2</sub> USE THREE MONTH NEED ME !
12. LOOK-AT=past REMEMBER STAY<sub>1</sub>+ HOSPITAL SIX DAY ; AT-LAST PARDON , GO-OUT HOME !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Have you ever had an operation before?
2. Operating procedures now are different than they used to be.
3. A hospital emergency room can be very busy at times.
4. You may have to wait a long time for attention.
5. Some hospitals have liberal visiting hours.
6. Other hospitals have restricted visiting hours, maybe between four and eight in the evening.
7. I cut my leg just above my foot on broken glass; it took six stitches to close the cut.
8. How many stitches did you have after your surgery?
9. Have you visited any relatives or friends in the hospital?
10. No one enjoys staying in a hospital, but sometimes it's necessary.
11. A friendly, pleasant nurse can help you recover quickly.
12. Would you like to work in a hospital ward or emergency room?

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. PEOPLE "SLEEP-IN" HOSPITAL WHAT-FOR , REASON DIFFERENT++ > , MAYBE  
APPEAR SICK .

OPERATE SOMETHING

HEART <sup>^</sup> HIT

CAR COLLIDE , HURT **BAD**

APPEAR **SICK**

2. LONG-AGO OPERATE FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME #WHAT , TONSILS=remove .

PAST+

near=RECENT

SEVERAL YEAR PAST

YEAR=past+

LONG-AGO

W-A-R-T ELIMINATE=left-elbow

K-N-E-E BREAK , FIX

H-E-R-N-I-A

LUMP GROW ELIMINATE=right-neck

TONSILS=remove

3. PAST+ HOSPITAL EMERGENCY FINISH<sub>1</sub> ME WHAT-FOR , right=LEG GLASS CUT .

right=HEEL BREAK

stomach=PAIN+ **TERRIBLE**

right-foot=PUNCTURE N-A-I-L

left=ARM SPRAIN

right=LEG GLASS CUT

4. DOCTOR OPERATE=right-side FINISH<sub>2</sub> SEW=hand=right-side MANY<sub>2</sub> ?

OPERATE=neck=right-side

OPERATE=left-arm

OPERATE=chest=center

OPERATE=right-side

5. PAST+ OPERATE FINISH<sub>2</sub> , PAIN+ REDUCE HOW++ ,

TAKE-PILL+ SIX-HOUR+ .

NURSE SHOOT=arm EVERY-MORNING

SLEEP NOW-AND-THEN

CHAT+ FRIEND , FORGET SELF

THINK POSITIVE

TAKE-PILL+ SIX-HOUR+

6. VISIT HOSPITAL SEE FRIEND WANT+ YOU , LIMIT THE TIME BETWEEN  
FOUR>EIGHT .

TWO>EIGHT THIRTY

TWELVE>EIGHT

ONE>EIGHT

TEN>FOUR , SIX>EIGHT THIRTY

FOUR>EIGHT

7. FRIEND MY+ OPERATE=right-side , ELIMINATE=right-side A-P-P-E-N-D-I-X

FINISH , FACE FINE .

SICK WHEW

WHITE COVER=face

WEAK WHEW

FACE FINE

8. PAST+ DIZZY+ SAME=continuous<sub>2</sub>+ GO HOSPITAL INVESTIGATE , **WRONG** , VANISH .

chest= PAIN+

right-hip= PAIN+

head= PAIN+

stomach= PAIN+

**DIZZY+**

9. WIFE MY+ "SLEEP-IN" HOSPITAL WHY++ , DOCTOR ORDER

X SNAPSHOT #ALL=body .

BODY INVESTIGATE

TEST++ DIFFERENT++>

**REST** , LET'S-SEE **IMPROVE**

MAYBE OPERATE=stomach

X SNAPSHOT #ALL=body

10. HOSPITAL PARDON FINISH<sub>2</sub> GO-OUT HOME , HERSELF=wife IMPROVE WILL ,

UNDERSTAND++ TAKE-PILL++ REGULAR .

EXERCISE LITTLE-BIT++

REST NOW-AND-THEN

OFF-WORK+ FOUR=week

SEE DOCTOR TWO=week++ v

TAKE-PILL++ REGULAR

### Suggested Activities

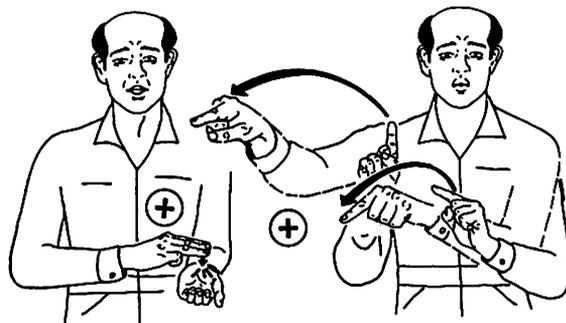
1. Relate to the class a hospital experience you have had, whether it be one of your own or that of a family member or close associate.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to portray the characters.
  3. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences. Watch facial expression needed for each sentence.
  4. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  5. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 11

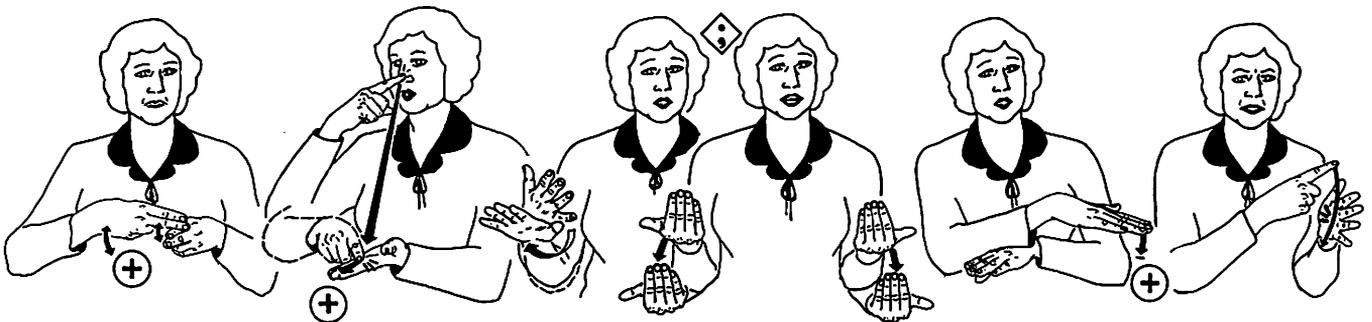
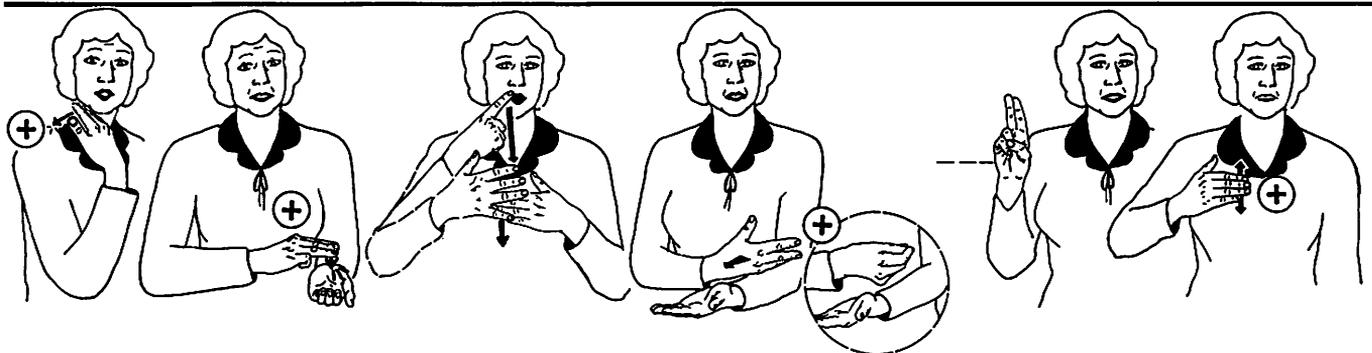
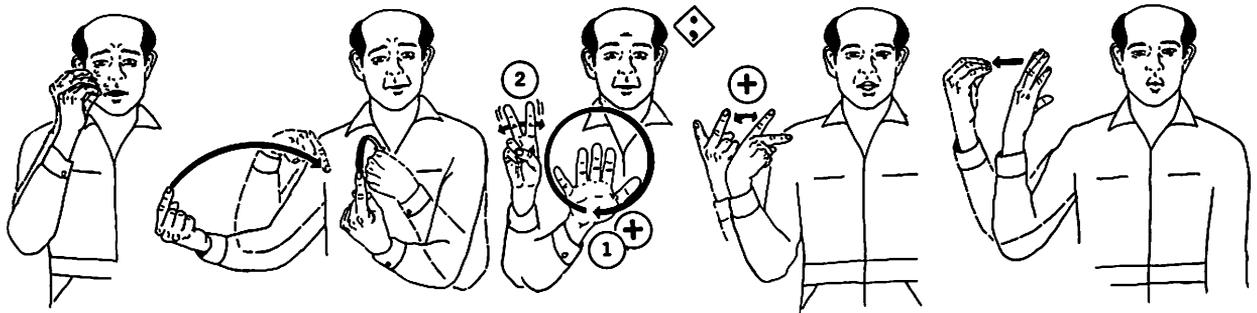
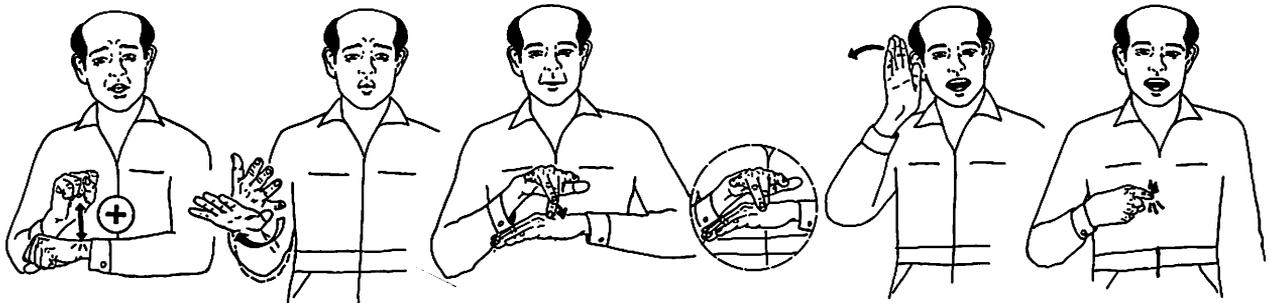
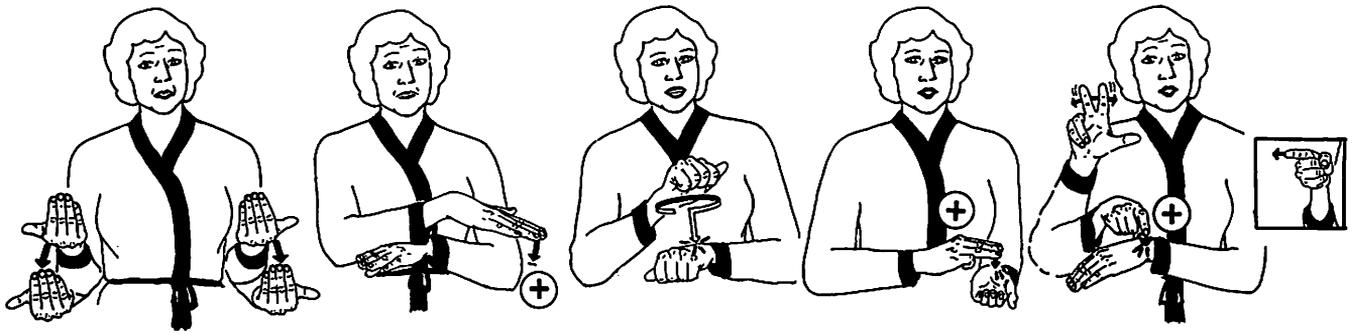
---

## At the Doctor's Office



### GO DOCTOR

GO DOCTOR WHAT-FOR ? REASON DIFFERENT++> : MAYBE SICK+ , BLOW-NOSE , COUGH BAD , MEDICINE NEED+ ; MAYBE stomach=OPERATE stomach=SEW=hand+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> GO DOCTOR INVESTIGATE LET'S-SEE ALL-RIGHT ; MAYBE TIME INVESTIGATE YEAR=ahead+ YOUR+ ; MAYBE FALL left=FOREARM BREAK , GO DOCTOR PUT left=forearm=COVER **NEED !** MOST TIME GO DOCTOR SICK SOMETHING , WILL DOCTOR FIRST PUT THERMOMETER=mouth LET'S-SEE TEMPERATURE FINISH<sub>1</sub> , SECOND STETHOSCOPE=around INVESTIGATE HEART , CHEST=around . WILL DOCTOR ASK=you+ LET'S-SEE FIND PROBLEM . THIRD , MAYBE WRITE R-X MEDICINE GIVE=you<sub>1</sub> . #IF++ GO DOCTOR INVESTIGATE YEAR=ahead+ YOUR+ , WILL DOCTOR BLOOD DRAIN=arm , ASK=you GIVE=him SMALL-MEASURE U-R-I-N-E WHAT-FOR , INVESTIGATE ANALYSIS LET'S-SEE FIND PROBLEM ANY . ONCE-IN-A-WHILE DOCTOR SEND=you HOSPITAL . MAYBE TELL=you X <sup>^</sup> SNAPSHOT O-R OTHER INVESTIGATE .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. NOW\_AFTERNOON APPOINTMENT DOCTOR TIME\_THREE , YOU .

You have an appointment with the doctor at three this afternoon.

NOW\_AFTERNOON means "this afternoon." APPOINTMENT is a modified form of RESERVATION; it is made with "A" handshapes, whereas RESERVATION is made with fist handshapes. The movement is the same for both. TIME\_THREE may be translated as "at three" or "at three o'clock."

---

2. WORK FINISH<sub>1</sub> EARLY WILL ME ,

I'll finish work early and

---

HOME COME=here<sub>2</sub> AROUND\_TWO=approximate ; we=TWO GO-OUT .  
come home around two o'clock; then we can go.

AROUND (here meaning "approximately") is not made horizontally (as in Lesson 8), but vertically, in the same plane as a clockface. TWO=approximate is made with a slight side-to-side shaking movement, so by itself it means "approximately two." As in English, "time" or "o'clock" is deduced from the context.

---

3. PAST+ DOCTOR BLOOD DRAIN=arm+ , U-R-I-N-E , CHEST ,

Before, the doctor took your blood sample and checked your urine, chest,

DRAIN=arm is a sign miming a suction action in taking blood from the arm.

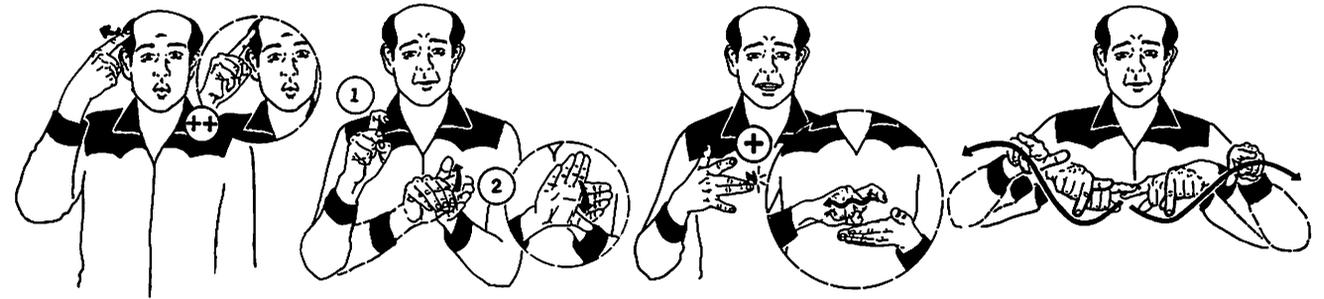
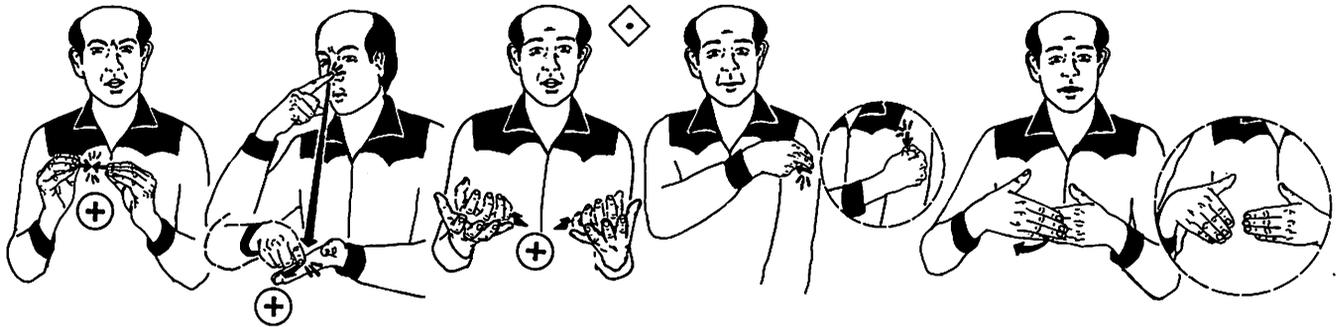
---

WEIGHT INVESTIGATE FINISH<sub>1</sub> ; NOW\_AFTERNOON WHAT ?

and weight. What will he do this afternoon?

INVESTIGATE may also be translated as "check" or "explore."

---



4. TEST+ ANALYSIS FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DOCTOR SATISFIED NOT .

After the tests' analyses, the doctor was not satisfied.

---

MORE+ INVESTIGATE WANT+ . HOSPITAL SEND-TO ;  
He wants to do more checking so he's sending me to the hospital

In the phrase HOSPITAL SEND-TO, the object "me" is understood from the context.

---

WHAT-FOR , X  SNAPSHOT , HEART  NEEDLE-WRITE , VARIOUS .  
for X rays, an EKG, and so forth.

HEART  NEEDLE-WRITE depicts the graphic movements of an EKG needle or an electrocardiogram.

---

5. BODY YOUR+ OLD INCREASE+ CAREFUL INVESTIGATE NEED .

The older you are, the more carefully you must check your health.

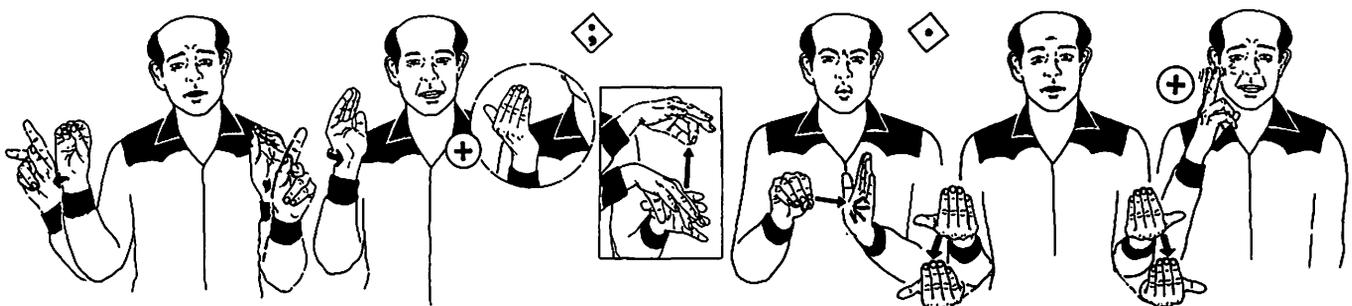
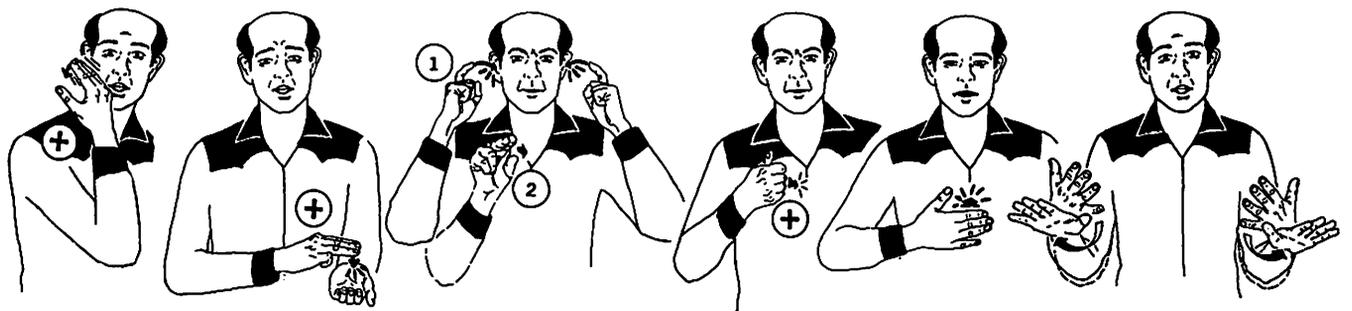
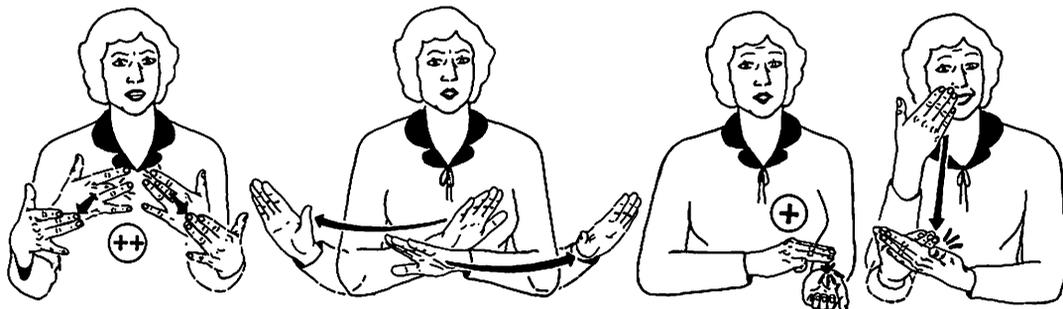
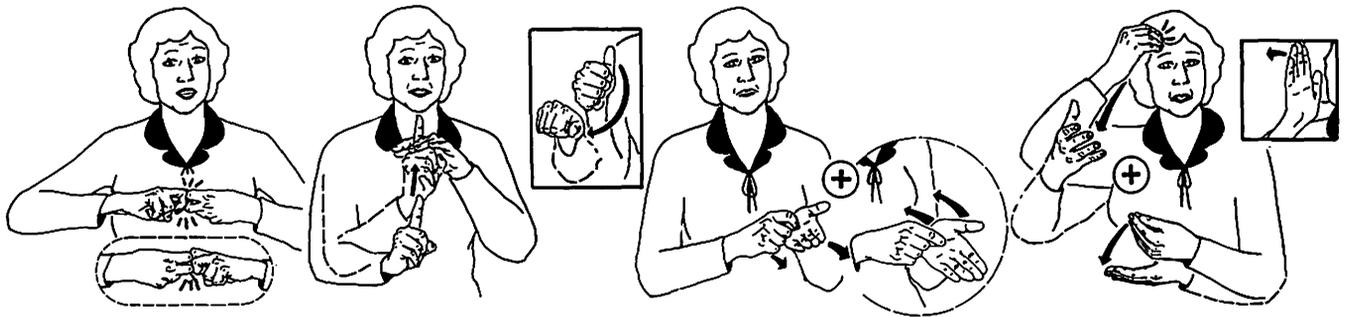
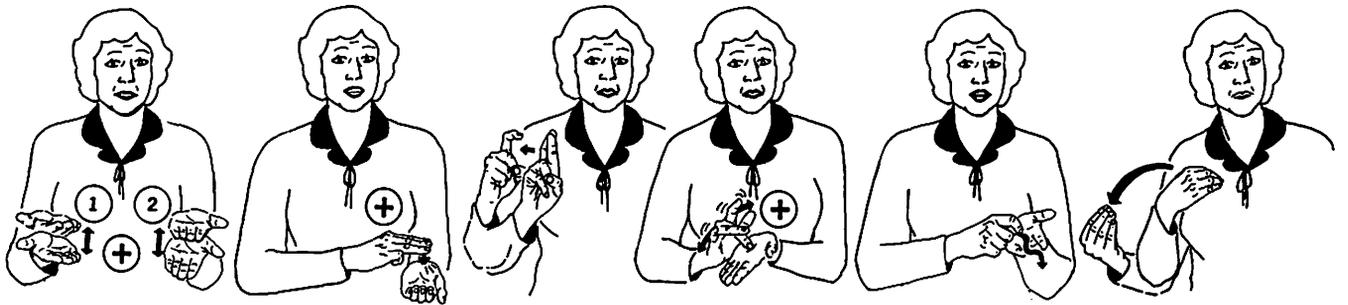
---

6. TRUE , BUT HOSPITAL PLACE-IN=me don't=WANT !

That's true, but I don't want the doctor to put me in the hospital!

The sign PLACE-IN represents the grasping of a person or an object and placing or putting that person or object in a certain location; in this case it starts at the signer's body and moves toward the location established for the hospital. In don't=WANT, the negation of WANT is shown by outward twisting of the hands.

---



7. MAYBE DOCTOR R-X MEDICINE WRITE GIVE=you .

Maybe the doctor will give you a prescription.

---

PROBLEM APPEAR ANY , DOCTOR WRITE=between INFORM=you + ;

If any problem appears, the doctor will inform you by writing notes;

WRITE=between is a directional sign in which both hands move simultaneously between two locations, representing the two writers.

---

ANXIOUS DON'T+ , DOCTOR GOOD !

don't worry, the doctor is good!

ANXIOUS here denotes an emotional concern, rather than a mental concern as in WORRY—which could also be translated as "anxious."

---

8. PAST+ DOCTOR STETHOSCOPE HEARTBEAT MY FINISH<sub>2</sub>

Before, the doctor checked my heartbeat with a stethoscope

STETHOSCOPE here means "use a stethoscope to check."

---

O-K<sub>2</sub> SEEM+ ; FIND NONE<sub>1</sub> . NOW LET'S-SEE !

and it seemed OK; he found nothing wrong. Now we'll see!

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ANALYSIS	DRAIN = arm	OTHER
ANXIOUS	FALL	PLACE-IN = me
APPOINTMENT	FIND	REASON
AROUND TWO = approximate	left = FOREARM	R-X
ASK = you/him/her	GIVE = you/him/her	SATISFIED
BLOOD	HEART	SEND-TO
BLOW-NOSE	HEARTBEAT	stomach = SEW = hand +
BODY	HEART NEEDLE-WRITE	STETHOSCOPE = around
BREAK	HOSPITAL	TEMPERATURE
CHANGE	INFORM = you +	TEST +
CHEST	INVESTIGATE FINISH,	THERMOMETER = mouth
CHEST = around	MORE	TIME THREE
COME = here <sub>2</sub>	MOST	WEIGHT
COUGH	NOW AFTERNOON	WRITE = between
left-forearm = COVER	OLD INCREASE +	X SNAPSHOT
DON'T	stomach = OPERATE	YEAR = ahead +

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. REMEMBER DOCTOR TELL=you WEIGHT DECREASE+ NEED YOU !
2. KNOW+ ME ; WEIGHT INCREASE+ TOO-MUCH , BAD !
3. EAT+ LIMIT NEED ME , WHY++ WEIGHT INCREASE EASY !
4. past=WEEK ME+ GO DOCTOR WHAT-FOR , BODY INVESTIGATE FULL .
5. DOCTOR FIND WRONG+ ME NONE<sub>2</sub> , BUT REQUIRE HEART NEEDLE-WRITE ,  
X SNAPSHOT , PLUS TEST+V VARIOUS .
6. NURSE BLOOD DRAIN=arm+ MY+ LOOK-AT=arm+ LIKE ME , INTEREST=arm<sub>1</sub> .
7. ALIKE HEART NEEDLE-WRITE TEST+ LOOK-AT=machine<sub>2</sub> INTEREST<sub>2</sub> .
8. PAST+ ME+ GO DOCTOR WHY++ , SICK=continuous+ COLD+ , COUGH+ BAD  
CONTINUE STUBBORN .
9. AFRAID+ MAYBE APPEAR PNEUMONIA ; EXPERIENCE PAST+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME , FUNNY  
NONE<sub>1</sub> .
10. DOCTOR INVESTIGATE FINISH<sub>2</sub> TELL=me WORRY NOT NEED , WILL ALL-RIGHT .
11. DOCTOR WRITE GIVE=me R-X MEDICINE STRONG ; he=TELL=me one=WEEK COLD ,  
COUGH VANISH .
12. long=PAST DOCTOR OPERATE left=ELBOW ELIMINATE=left=elbow W-A-R-T MY+ ,  
FINISH<sub>2</sub> hand=SEW=left=elbow SIX .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. What time is your appointment with the doctor?
2. The doctor will give me a complete physical checkup.
3. I once had a very bad chest cold with a stubborn hacking cough.
4. The doctor sent me to the hospital for chest X rays.
5. Have you ever had an EKG while walking a treadmill?
6. When was the last time you saw your doctor?
7. When I broke my heel, I had to wear a cast on my leg for three months!
8. How many stitches were required after your stomach operation?
9. I like to watch a nurse draw blood samples from my arm.
10. Communication between a doctor and a deaf patient takes patience and time.
11. The doctor and the patient may have to write notes back and forth.
12. Prescriptions can be costly; sometimes you save money by buying generics.

## Double-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. TOMORROW MORNING APPOINTMENT DOCTOR TIME TEN ME .  
 WILL WEDNESDAY TEN THIRTY  
 WILL WEDNESDAY ELEVEN FIFTEEN  
 WILL FRIDAY NINE FORTY FIVE  
 WILL FRIDAY ELEVEN THIRTY  
 TOMORROW MORNING TEN
  
2. HAPPEN FALL YOU , left=FOREARM BREAK X SNAPSHOT NEED YOU .  
 right = LEG X SNAPSHOT  
 right = LEG right-leg = COVER  
 left = WRIST left-wrist = COVER  
 left = FOREARM X SNAPSHOT
  
3. GO DOCTOR BODY EXAMINE YOU , FIRST #DO<sub>1</sub> , BODY WEIGHT .  
 SECOND THERMOMETER = mouth  
 THIRD BLOOD DRAIN = arm +  
 FOURTH GIVE = doctor SMALL-  
 MEASURE U-R-I-N-E  
 FIFTH DOCTOR STETHOSCOPE =  
 around  
 FIRST BODY WEIGHT
  
4. PAST+ GO DOCTOR EXAMINE FINISH<sub>2</sub> , HOSPITAL SEND-TO  
HOW HAPPEN , X SNAPSHOT = right-leg NEED+ ME .  
 WHY++ , BLOOD ANALYSIS  
 WHAT-FOR , HEART NEEDLE-WRITE  
 WHY++ , STOMACH TEST+  
 HOW HAPPEN , X SNAPSHOT = right-leg
  
5. NURSE , DOCTOR BLOOD DRAIN = left-arm MY+ LOOK-AT = left-arm INTEREST, ME .  
 HEART NEEDLE-WRITE LOOK-AT = machine<sub>2</sub>  
 WRAP = left-arm , SQUEEZE+ LOOK-AT = left-arm  
 SEW = hand CUT = elbow LOOK-AT SEW = hand  
 SHOOT = arm SOMETHING LOOK-AT SHOOT = arm  
 BLOOD DRAIN = left-arm LOOK-AT = left-arm

6. LONG-AGO SICK ME , WHEW ; SOMEONE BECKON DOCTOR EXAMINE , FIND

#WHAT STRIKE-CHANCE PNEUMONIA ME .

APPEAR S-C-A-R-L-E-T-I-N-A

STRIKE-CHANCE HOT S-T-R-O-K-E

HAPPEN F-L-U BAD

APPEAR U-L-C-E-R STOMACH

STRIKE-CHANCE PNEUMONIA

7. PAST+ me=PLACE-IN HOSPITAL ONCE ME WHAT-FOR , OPERATE=lower=right-side .

TWICE OPERATE SMALL

ONCE LOOK-AT=around

FEW TIME-PERIOD REASON DIFFERENT++

WILL MONTH=ahead MAYBE OPERATE

ONCE OPERATE=lower=right-side

8. LONG-AGO+ SMOKE+ HEAVY ME ; DOCTOR TELL=me STOP .

COUGH BAD GIVE=me MEDICINE

STOMACH UPSET BLAME=it WORK

WEIGHT TOO-MUCH ORDER<sub>1</sub> D-I-E-T STRICT

SMOKE+ HEAVY TELL=me STOP

9. SMOKE+ STOP FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME , WRONG WEIGHT INCREASE++ .

MEDICINE TAKE-PILL+ SLEEP++

MEDICINE TAKE=spoon BODY RASH=all-over

COUGH++ REDUCE NOSE-RUN<sub>2</sub>++

MEDICINE TAKE-PILL+ NERVOUS

SMOKE+ STOP WEIGHT INCREASE++

10. SUPPOSE+ right=HEEL BREAK YOU ; right=HEEL COVER REQUIRE YOU !

left=FOREARM left=FOREARM

right=LEG right=LEG

*right=FOREARM* *right=FOREARM*

left=LEG left=LEG

right=HEEL right=HEEL

### Suggested Activities

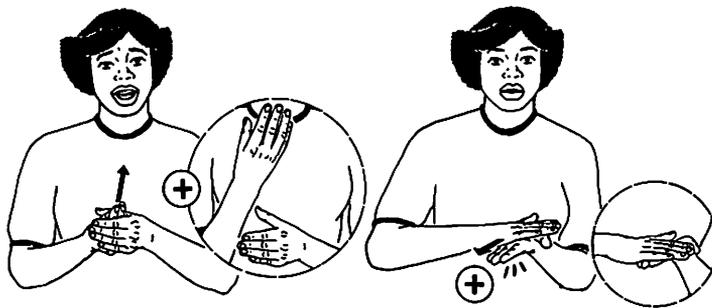
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson by pairing off one male and one female, if possible, to role play the characters. Give special attention to emotions and to facial expression.
  2. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences. Watch facial expression needed for each sentence.
  3. Relate to the class a medical experience you will never forget.
  4. Set up a role-playing situation whereby one person is the “doctor” and the others are the medical patients. Use your experiences or your imagination in creating various patient types and see how the “doctor” reacts. Switch the doctor role occasionally.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 12

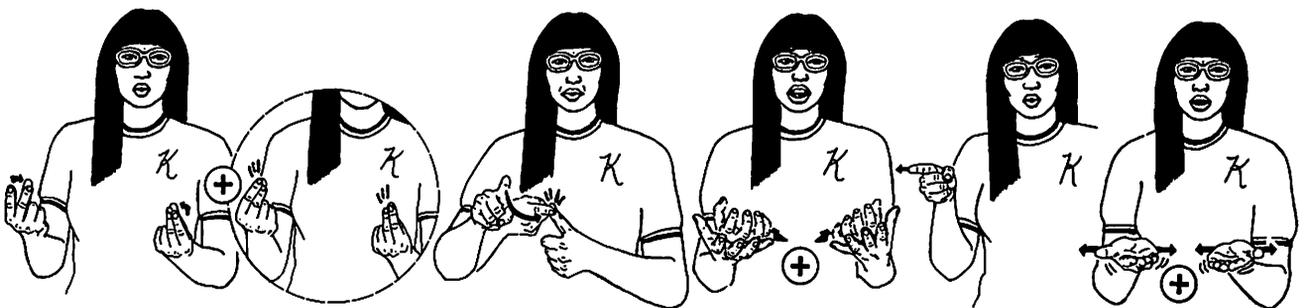
---

## Spring Cleaning



GROW = noun + CLEAN +

YEAR = ahead + + AROUND M-A-R-C-H , TIME THINK HOUSE CLEAN = around + + , WHY + +  
GROW = noun + TIME-PERIOD NOW . CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK + CLEAN + **NEED** . OLD +  
CLOTHES don't = WANT , SAVE don't = WANT , PUT-IN<sub>A</sub> BOX WHAT-FOR , GIFT<sub>2</sub> POOR  
PEOPLE . WINDOW + IN + , OUT WASH = object **CLEAN** SHINY<sub>2</sub> . WALL + WASH = object<sub>A</sub>  
**CLEAN** FINISH , MAYBE DECIDE PAINT WHICH PAPER on = WALL . DRAPE + TAKE-DOWN  
PUT<sub>2</sub> DRY CLEAN + . ALSO CURTAIN + PUT-IN<sub>2</sub> WASHING-MACHINE FINISH IRON LATER .  
GARAGE ALSO EVERY THING PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> CLEAN = around + + . LAST DECIDE  
OLD + THING , J-U-N-K , VARIOUS SAVE don't = WANT , EITHER THROW-AWAY WHICH  
MAYBE SELL + . KITCHEN CABINET + IN + TAKE-DOWN , CLEAN + + FINISH , PUT<sub>A</sub>  
#BACK . LAST FLOOR CLEAN = around + + MAYBE T-I-L-E RUB-ON = floor SHINY<sub>2</sub> . MUCH  
WORK = continuously , WHEW ! BUT FINISH , HOUSE **CLEAN** SMELL ! WORTH , TRUE !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. GROW = noun + CLEAN + TIME-PERIOD , LOVE ME !

I just love spring cleaning time!

The sign GROW with short, repeated movements may be used as a noun, meaning "spring" or "springtime" ("the time of growth"). Note the difference between the signs TIME-PERIOD and TIME (Lesson 11, sentence 1).

---

2. you = SAME = me . CLEAN = around + + FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FEEL BETTER .

Me, too. I feel better when all the cleaning is done.

you = SAME = me may be translated as "me, too," "the same here," or "the same with me." The sign CLEAN is repeated and moves in an arc to signify "cleaning in many places around the house."

---

KEE-KONG you = TWO = jennifer COME = here HELP = me , HAPPY ME .

I'm glad you and Kee Kong could come to help me.

---

3. #DO + FIRST WANT + YOU , "WHAT" ?

What do you want me to do first?

"WHAT," with upturned palm(s) shaking slightly side-to-side, is a general interrogatory sign that is found usually at the end of sentences.

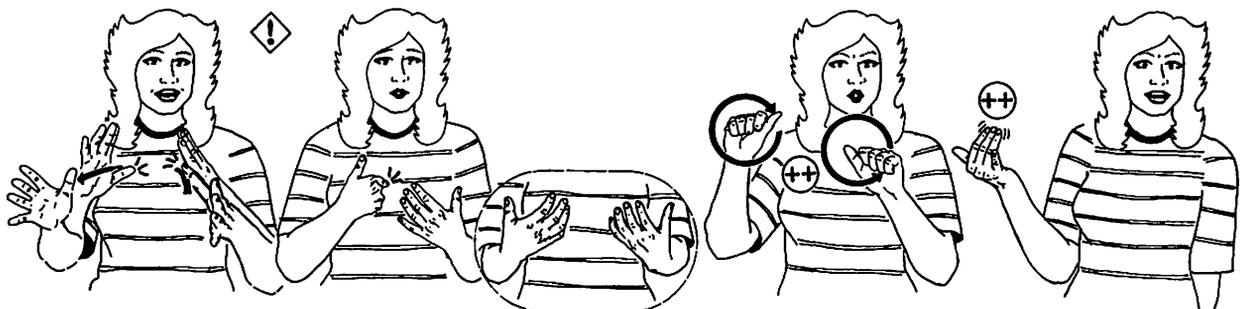
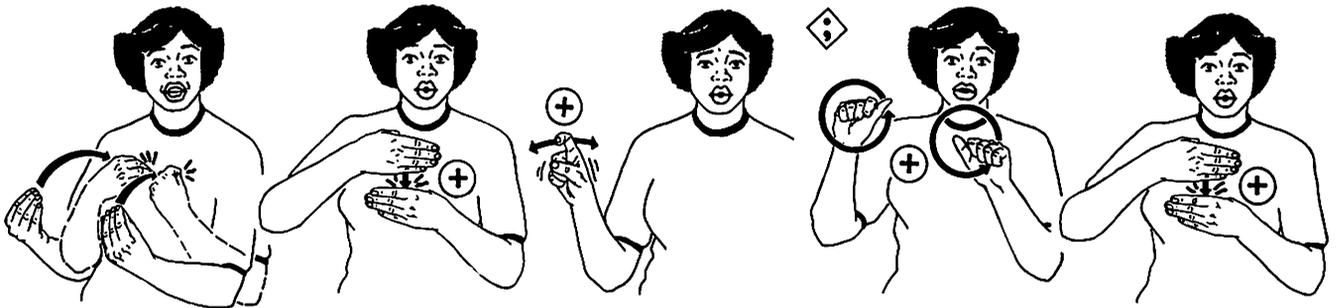
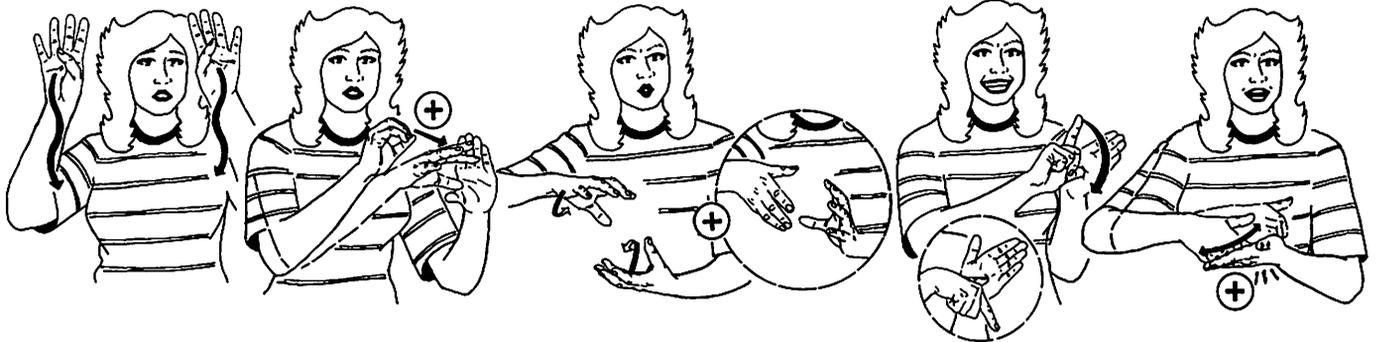
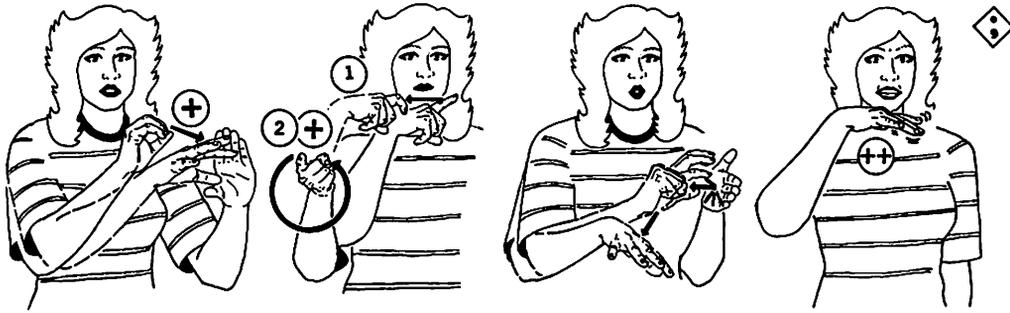
---

4. CURTAIN + , DRAPE + TAKE-DOWN PLEASE . DRAPE +

Please take down the curtains and the drapes. The drapes

The downward execution of CURTAIN is a wiggling movement whereas for DRAPE, it is straight. TAKE-DOWN should start from the same location as the object(s) being removed.

---



PUT-IN+ DRY<sub>1</sub> ROLL<sub>1</sub>+ REMOVE DIRTY ;  
are to be put through the dryer to remove the dirt and dust.

ROLL<sub>1</sub> is a one-handed sign representing the movement inside a clothes dryer.

---

CURTAIN+ PUT-IN+ WASHING-MACHINE , LATER IRON .  
Put the curtains in the washing machine and later iron them.

---

5. GIVE=me WINDOW SPRAY-CONTAINER ; WASH<sub>A</sub> WINDOW +  
Give me some window spray cleaner; I'll wash the windows

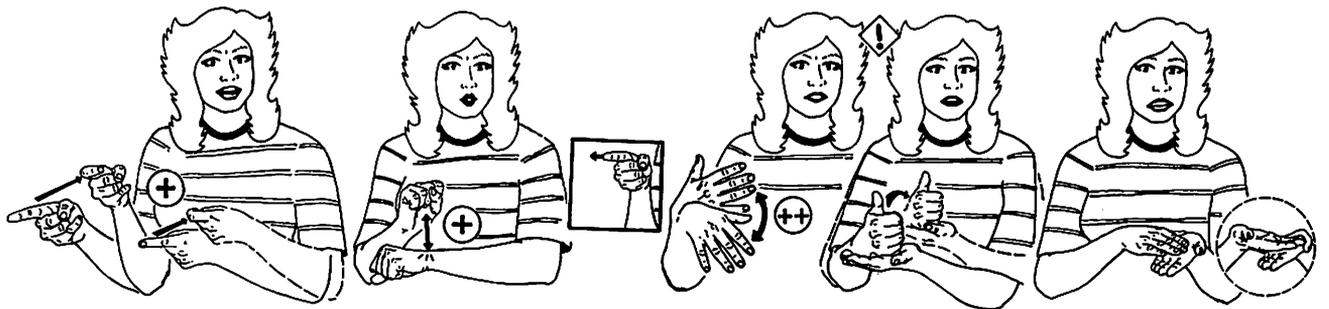
SPRAY-CONTAINER can refer to any aerosol or pump-action bottle or can. This two-handed alternating form of WASH moves in the same vertical plane as WINDOW + . The orientation of WASH or WASH<sub>A</sub> will vary according to the orientation and location of the object being washed.

---

OUT IN+ , FINISH<sub>1</sub> , SHINY<sub>2</sub> WILL .  
on the outside and inside, and they will be sparkling when I'm finished.

---

6. FINE<sub>2</sub> ! ME WANT WASH=wall<sub>A</sub>+ + , WHY+ + ,  
Fine! I want to wash the walls because
-



WEEK = ahead COME = here MAN PAINT , PAPER  
next week a man will come to paint and wallpaper

WEEK = ahead means "next week" or "in a week." The forward movement (shown by " = ahead") represents time in the future.

---

WALL DECORATE NEW DIFFERENT .  
and redecorate.

There is no verbal prefix in ASL that means "re-," although this concept can be expressed with the sign AGAIN. Here, the signer expresses "redecorate" by focusing on the "changing nature" of NEW DIFFERENT (see also Lesson 7, sentence 4).

---

7. CURTAIN + PUT-IN + WASHING-MACHINE FINISH<sub>2</sub> .  
I've put the curtains in the wash.

---

8. **SPEED** WORK YOU WHEW ! HELP = me KITCHEN  
You are a very fast worker! You can help me clean

---

CABINET + > , CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK CLEAN + LATER + + .  
the kitchen cabinets and the clothes closets after a while.

The sign CABINET + depicts a series of doors at eye level or above. CLOSET-RACK depicts a rod on which one hangs clothes. LATER, repeated, is usually translated as "after a while."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

#BACK	FLOOR	PUT-OUT <sub>2</sub> +
BOX	GARAGE	RUB-ON = floor SHINY <sub>2</sub>
BUT	GIVE = me	SHINY <sub>2</sub>
CABINET +	HOUSE	SPRAY-CONTAINER
CLEAN = around + +	IRON	TAKE-DOWN = object
CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK	KITCHEN	THROW-AWAY
CURTAIN +	LAST	don't = WANT
DECORATE	LATER + +	WANT + YOU
DIRTY	MAN = informal	WASH = object = wall <sub>A</sub> +
DRAPE +	MUCH	WASH <sub>1</sub> WINDOW
DRY CLEAN +	OLD +	WASHING-MACHINE
DRY ROLL <sub>1</sub> +	PAINT	WEEK = ahead
EITHER	PAPER on = WALL	WHICH
FAST	PLEASE	WINDOW
FEEL BETTER	POOR PEOPLE	WORK = continuously
FINE <sub>2</sub>	PUT-IN <sub>A</sub>	YEAR = ahead + +
	PUT-IN <sub>2</sub> DRY ROLL <sub>1</sub> +	

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. GROW = noun + CLEAN + TIME-PERIOD BUSY ALWAYS we = TWO , WHY + + ,  
#DO = around + + **MANY**<sub>2</sub> !
2. WINDOW + IN + , OUT WASH = object CLEAN , SHINY<sub>2</sub> **NEED** .
3. CURTAIN + TAKE-DOWN PUT-IN<sub>A</sub> WASHING-MACHINE FINISH , LATER IRON CLEAN .
4. DRAPE + TAKE-DOWN MAYBE PUT<sub>2</sub> DRY CLEAN + WHICH PUT-IN<sub>2</sub> DRY ROLL<sub>1</sub> +  
WHAT-FOR REMOVE DIRTY .
5. WORK + OTHER "WHAT" , WALL + + WASH = object **CLEAN** .
6. MAYBE DECIDE PAINT = object = wall COLOR DIFFERENT CHANGE .
7. KITCHEN CABINET + IN + TAKE-DOWN + + , CLEAN = object = cabinet FINISH<sub>2</sub> , PUT<sub>A</sub>  
#BACK .
8. GARAGE EVERY THING PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub> + + , DECIDE SAVE #WHAT , CLEAN = around =  
garage FINISH<sub>2</sub> , PUT<sub>A</sub> #BACK.
9. GARAGE PUT<sub>A</sub> #BACK FINISH , OTHER + LEFT , DECIDE THROW-AWAY O-R MAYBE  
SELL + .
10. CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK CLEAN + , MAYBE DECIDE OLD + + CLOTHES GIFT = them<sub>2</sub>  
POOR PEOPLE .
11. LAST FLOOR CLEAN + ; #IF T-I-L-E , SWEEP , MOP , W-A-X RUB-ON = floor SHINY<sub>2</sub> .
12. HOUSE **CLEAN** THROUGH ⊥ THROUGH T FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FEEL **GOOD** !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Do you like spring cleaning time?
2. Spring cleaning requires a lot of work and a lot of time.
3. There are drapes to be cleaned and curtains to wash and iron.
4. All of the windows need to be washed inside and out.
5. Walls must be washed and some painting or redecorating may be needed.
6. Closets have to be cleaned out and winter clothes put in storage.
7. Spring cleaning also means time to clean out the garage or basement.
8. You might find old clothes to give away or used articles to sell.
9. You will also find some junk to throw away.
10. It is a good idea to clean out the kitchen cabinets and perhaps wax them.
11. Another job is cleaning all your pictures and paintings on the walls.
12. If you have a fireplace, you will have to give it a thorough cleaning, too.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. YEAR= ahead + + GROW= noun + TIME-PERIOD CLEAN= around **NEED** #WHAT ,

WALL WASH= object = wall<sub>A</sub> .

CURTAIN WASHING-MACHINE

CURTAIN DRY ROLL + PUT-IN= dryer

CURTAIN + IRON

WALL WASH= object = wall<sub>A</sub>

2. YEAR= past GROW + = noun CLEAN + TIME-PERIOD , WIFE we= TWO DECIDE

DECORATE + BED ROOM NEW DIFFERENT .

EAT + ROOM

KITCHEN

BATH ROOM

BED ROOM

3. BEFORE PAINT= object = wall , PAPER on= WALL

PICTURE + TAKE-DOWN= object **NEED** .

DRAPE + TAKE-DOWN = object

W-A-L-L WASH= object = wall<sub>1</sub>

WINDOW + WASH= object = window<sub>1</sub>

PICTURE + TAKE-DOWN = object

4. EAT + ROOM DECORATE + #WHAT , PAPER on= WALL .

BED ROOM

PAINT = object = wall

FAMILY ROOM

P-A-N-E-L PUT-ON = wall +

KITCHEN

PAINT = object = wall

EAT + ROOM

PAPER on= WALL

5. GARAGE CLEAN + EVERY THING PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DECIDE

THROW-AWAY #WHAT .

don't = WANT

GIFT<sub>2</sub> FRIEND

MAYBE Y-A-R-D SELL +

SAVE FUTURE

THROW AWAY

6. GROW=noun+ CLEAN+ TIME-PERIOD

KITCHEN CABINET+ IN+ TAKE-DOWN+ , CLEAN+ .

CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK+ PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub>

CLOTHES DRAWERS LIFT-OUT

DOOR SHELF+ PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub>

KITCHEN CABINET+ TAKE-DOWN+

7. KITCHEN CABINET+ IN+ TAKE-DOWN+ , CLEAN+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> , PUT<sub>A</sub> #BACK .

CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub>

CLOTHES DRAWERS LIFT-OUT

DOOR SHELF+ PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub>

KITCHEN CABINET+ TAKE-DOWN+

8. TOMORROW MORNING GO-OUT BUY++ ME WHAT-FOR ,

PAINT DIFFERENT .

WALL<sub>2</sub> PAPER

SPRAY-CONTAINER CLEAN+

WASHING-MACHINE SOAP

W-A-X ITS FLOOR

PAINT DIFFERENT

9. GROW=noun+ CLEAN+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> YOU , MAYBE HAVE OLD CLOTHES HEAP<sub>2</sub> ;

DECIDE alternate=TWO<sub>2</sub> : GIFT<sub>2</sub> POOR PEOPLE , SELL=object+ .

SELL+object+ , GIFT CHURCH

SAVE+ , CUT-UP=object+

CUT-UP=object , SEW=hand+

THROW-AWAY , SAVE+

GIFT<sub>2</sub> POOR PEOPLE , SELL=object+

10. HOUSE CLEAN THROUGH<sub>1</sub> THROUGH<sub>T</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FEEL GOOD ME !

OFF-WORK++

GO-OUT OFF-WORK+

GO-OUT GOOD<sub>1</sub> TIME

REST one=WEEK

FEEL GOOD

### **Suggested Activities**

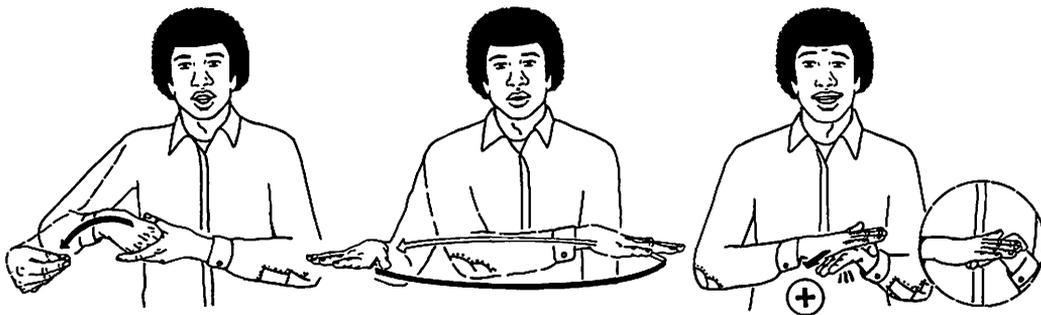
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to portray each character. Give special attention to facial expression.
  2. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  3. Share with the class an unforgettable incident or experience you've had related to spring cleaning.
  4. Bring to class a picture related to spring cleaning or redecorating. Be prepared to describe this activity to the class *before* allowing class members to see the picture you have.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 13

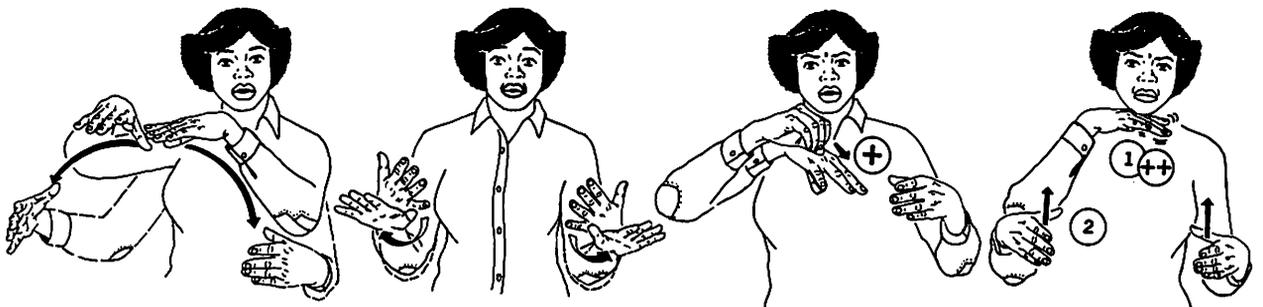
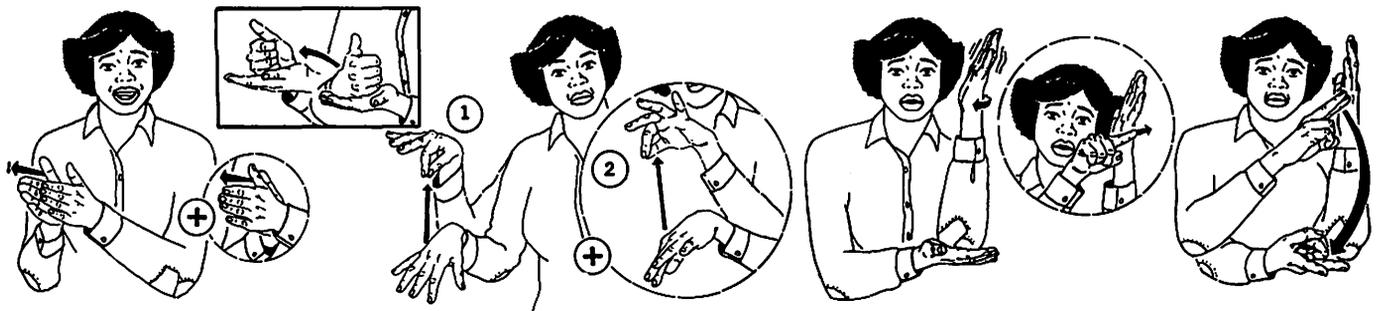
---

## Yard Cleanup



OUT AROUND CLEAN=around+

AUTUMN , GROW=noun+ TIME-PERIOD HOUSE OUT AROUND CLEAN=around+ **NEED** !  
GROW=noun+ TIME-PERIOD BEFORE+ GRASS , FLOWER+ GROW+ , RAKE=around ALL-  
OVER **NEED** , WHY++ , COLD+ TIME-PERIOD WIND STRONG , BLOW=around<sub>2</sub> PAPER ,  
T-R-A-S-H , LEAF++ , VARIOUS SAME *TREE* limb=FALL ALL-OVER . #IF LEAVE+ MAYBE  
FLOWER+ , GASS GROW+ GOOD NOT , LOUSY ! ALSO ALL-OVER PRETTY NOT ! #IF  
PRIDE , LIKE HOUSE **CLEAN** OUT AROUND ALIKE IN+ ! #DO+ ? FIRST , GET  
RAKE , HOE , clippers=CUT , trim=CUT WHICH SMALL SAW ITS TREE limb=SAW=off  
#IF++ DEAD . START INVESTIGATE TREE++> DIFFERENT+ , SECOND BUSH+ LET'S-  
SEE WHERE SAW-OFF **NEED** . FINISH<sub>2</sub> PICK-UP<sub>A</sub> THROW-IN+ DIRTY large=CAN<sub>2</sub> .  
this=NEXT-TURN=that RAKE=around LEAF+ HEAP<sub>2</sub> , THROW-IN+ DIRTY large=CAN<sub>2</sub> .  
NEXT DIE FLOWER+ , W-E-E-D-S PULL-UP<sub>A</sub> ITS+ FLOWER+ "ROW" . FINISH HOUSE  
OUT AROUND **CLEAN** , FEEL GOOD WILL ! READY> NEW GROW+ .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. GROW = noun + TIME-PERIOD OUT + HEAP<sub>2</sub> WORK

In the springtime, there's always a lot of work

HEAP can refer to any large, voluminous collection of things piled randomly. It can be translated as "heap," "pile," "a lot of." It can be made with one or both hands.

---

ALWAYS , WHY + + Y-A-R-D CLEAN + NEED .

to do outside because the yard must be cleaned up.

---

2. EAGER HELP = you PICK-UP<sub>A</sub> TREE  limb = FALL ,

I'm eager to help you pick up the fallen tree limbs

EAGER can also be translated as "enthusiastic" or "anxious" (to do something). TREE  limb = FALL is a blend of two signs: after TREE is made, the arm representing the trunk remains in place, while the other hand makes the sign FALL, starting from a place on the upright arm that represents a limb.

---

SECOND LEAF + RAKE = around + + ALL-OVER

and rake up the leaves all around

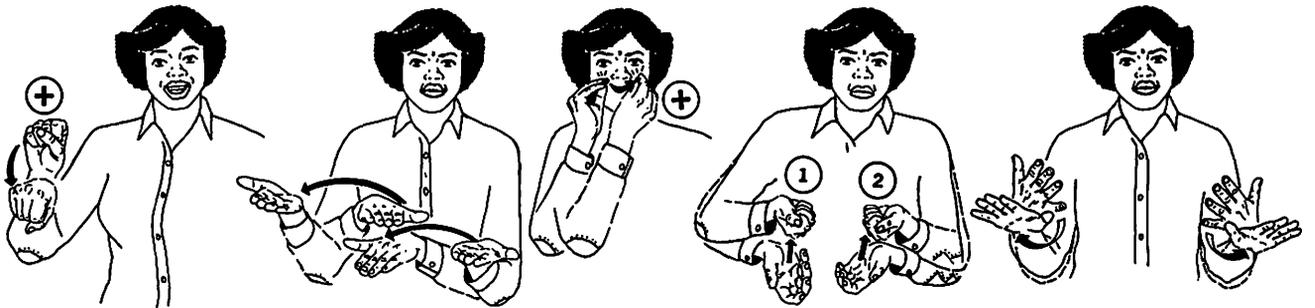
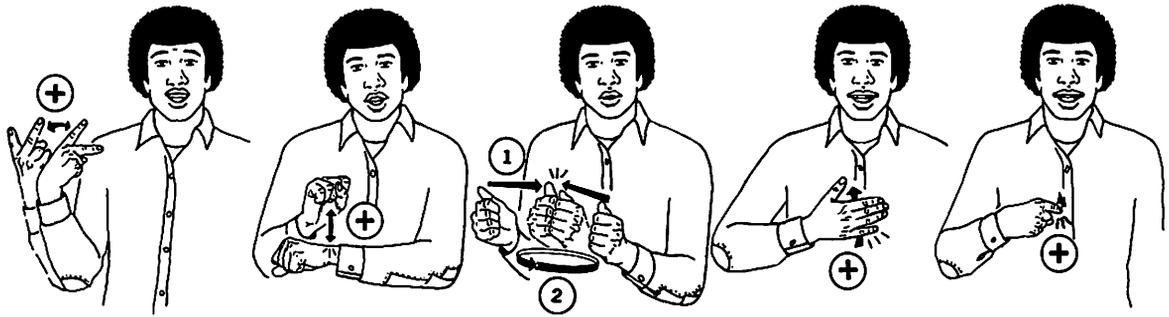
---

HEAP<sub>2</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> THROW-IN + DIRTY  large = CAN<sub>2</sub> + .

into a big pile to throw away in trash cans.

DIRTY can translate as "garbage," "dirt," or "trash."

---



3. we = TWO WORK + TOGETHER = around , HAPPY ME !  
I'm glad that the two of us can work together!

TOGETHER here moves around in a circle to signify "togetherness in many different situations."

---

RAKE = around + + FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FLOWER + "ROW" CLEAN + .

When we finish raking up, we'll clean out the flower beds.

"ROW" here indicates a strip about six inches wide.

---

4. YES , DIE FLOWER + PULL<sub>A</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> ,  
Yes, and when we finish pulling up the dead flowers,
- 

SPADE + , HOE + WHAT-FOR + + , NEW + FLOWER + GROW + .

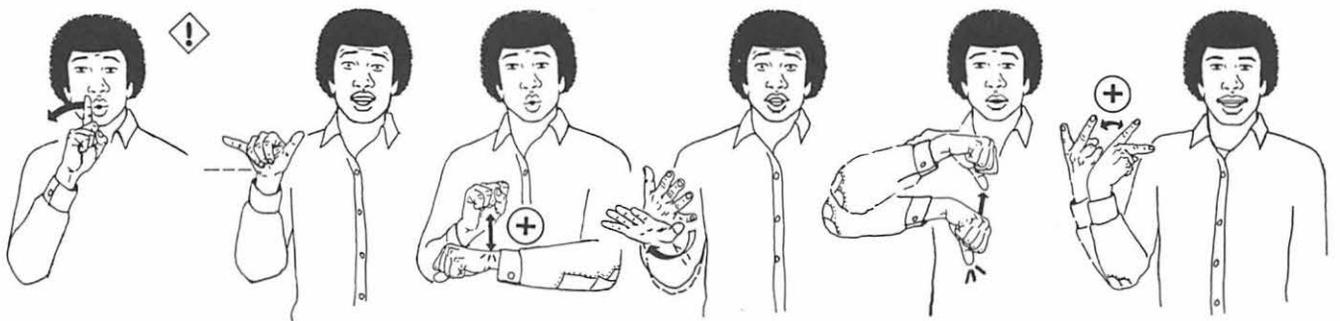
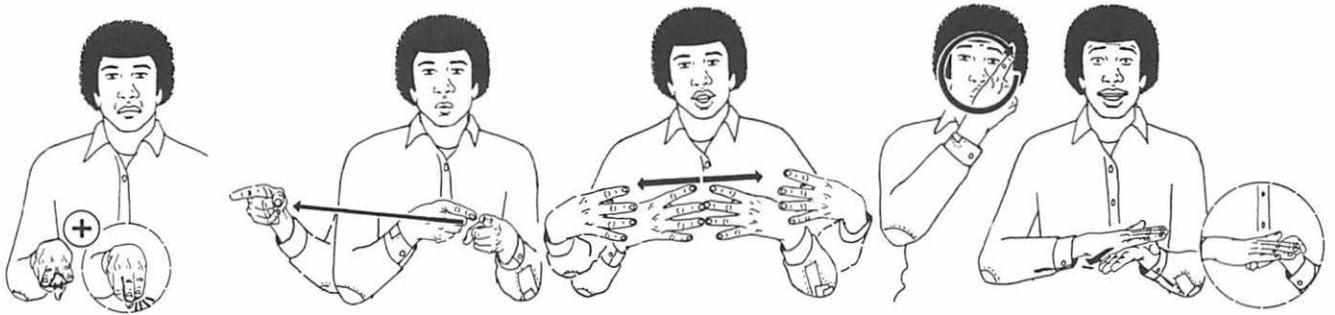
we will turn over the soil for new flowers to grow.

---

5. FLOWER + "ROW" + WORK ASIDE > , NEED +  
When the flower bed work is out of the way, we need

See Lesson 4, sentence 5, for explanation of ASIDE >.

---



clippers = CUT + LENGTH FENCE FACE **CLEAN** .

to trim the grass along the fence to make it look neat.

The sign CUT is made as if holding clippers or grass shears.

---

6. FINISH<sub>2</sub> , SOW-SEED FLOWER+ , WATER HOSE+

After that, can I plant the flower seeds and water

---

CAN ME ? THAT PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> ME !

them with the hose? I really enjoy that!

---

7. **TRUE** ! Y-A-R-D WORK+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> , PRIDE we = TWO .

Sure thing! We'll have pride when the yard work is all finished.

---

8. YES , BUT AFTER MOW+ , clippers = CUT+ WEEK+ + V .

Yes, but afterwards, there will be weekly lawn mowing and trimming.

AFTER can also be translated as "from now on," "hereafter," "from this time forward," etc. WEEK made with short and rapid repetitions, and often moving downward, means "weekly" or "every week."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AFTER	FLOWER +	RAKE = around + +
ALIKE	FLOWER + "ROW"	SAW-OFF
ALL-OVER	GRASS	limb = SAW-OFF
ALWAYS	GROW +	SPADE +
AROUND = area	HOE	START
AUTUMN	water = HOSE	STRONG
BEFORE	ITS	THROW-IN +
wind = BLOW = around	LEAF +	TOGETHER = around
CAN ME ?	LEAVE +	TREE
large = CAN <sub>2</sub> +	LOUSY	TREE limb = FALL
CLEAN = around +	NEXT	TREE + +
trim = CUT	this = NEXT-TURN = that	WATER
DIRTY large = CAN <sub>2</sub>	PICK-UP <sub>A</sub>	WEEK + +
EAGER +	PRIDE	WHERE
FEEL GOOD	PULL-UP <sub>A</sub>	WIND
FIRST	RAKE	WORK +

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. PAST+ SATURDAY HOUSE OUT AROUND CLEAN=around+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME .
2. **MUCH** WORK WHEW+ , **TIRED** , S-T-I-F-F LITTLE-BIT ME ; NOW FEEL BETTER .
3. UP-TO-NOW RAIN++ KNOW+ YOU ; GRASS GROW "TOO-MUCH" , THICK MOW+ **HARD** !
4. MOW+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> , this=NEXT-TURN=that clippers=CUT+ , FINISH<sub>2</sub> , LAST RAKE=around ALL-OVER **HEAP**<sub>2</sub> GRASS .
5. GRASS RAKE=around CLEAN=around+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> , INVESTIGATE FLOWER+ "ROW" , W-E-E-D-S PULL-UP<sub>A</sub> .
6. W-E-E-D-S PULL-UP<sub>A</sub> "body=BEND" BACK MY+ WHEW !
7. LAST trim=CUT **HEAP**<sub>2</sub>++> FINISH<sub>2</sub> , RAKE++> , THROW-IN+ DIRTY large=CAN<sub>2</sub> .
8. WORK=continuous **TRUE** SWEAT<sub>2</sub> , **TIRED** ME+ #BUT FINISH<sub>2</sub> , FEEL BETTER .
9. #IF RAIN+ NOT MUCH , WORK OUT MOW , RAKE=around EASY , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> ME+ .
10. WILL AUTUMN HOUSE OUT AROUND CLEAN=around+ NOT BAD .
11. LEAF+ FALL<sub>A</sub> , RAKE=around **HEAP**<sub>2</sub>++> **PLEASE**=noun<sub>2</sub> ME .
12. HOUSE OUT AROUND WORK+ CLEAN=around **LIKE** YOU ?

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. I always enjoy cleaning my yard in the springtime.
2. It feels great to be outside after being inside most of the winter.
3. First, I try to clean out all my flower beds, removing weeds and dead flowers.
4. After that job is finished, I rake up the whole yard.
5. I put all the leaves, dead flowers, fallen tree limbs, and dead grass in trash bags or boxes.
6. When the raking is done, I fertilize my lawn so the grass will grow better.
7. When the raking and picking up is done, it's time to prepare the flower beds.
8. Sometimes we buy new rose bushes or other shrubs to put in the garden.
9. We like to plant new flowers or bedding plants and a few vegetables.
10. I may have to do some spading, hoeing, and raking before planting new flowers.
11. Sometimes there is pruning to do or grass to trim along fences.
12. A clean yard, like a clean house, makes you feel good.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. YEAR = ahead + + OUT + CLEAN = around AUTUMN , GROW = noun + TIME-PERIOD

WORK #DO , Y-A-R-D PICK-UP<sub>A</sub> .

FLOWER "ROW" PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

Y-A-R-D RAKE = around + +

GRASS MOW +

Y-A-R-D PICK-UP<sub>A</sub>

2. GRASS MOW + FINISH ME , this = NEXT-TURN = that

RAKE = around HEAP NEED ME .

clippers = CUT + LENGTH FENCE

HOUSE OUT clippers = CUT = around

FLOWER "ROW" W-E-E-D PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

HEAP<sub>2</sub> + trim = CUT +

RAKE = around HEAP

3. Y-A-R-D RAKE = around + HEAP FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME , THROW-IN + DIRTY large = CAN<sub>2</sub> .

W-E-E-D PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

TREE limb = FALL PICK-UP<sub>A</sub>

PAPER , T-R-A-S-H PICK-UP<sub>A</sub>

Y-A-R-D RAKE = around +

4. AUTUMN FLOWER "ROW" DEAD<sub>A</sub> PULL-UP<sub>A</sub> FINISH,

SPADE = flower-row + .

HOE = flower-row +

RAKE = back-and-forth

PUT-IN = ground<sub>1</sub> B-U-L-B-S

WATER water = HOSE

SPADE = flower-row +

5. GROW = noun + TIME-PERIOD GRASS MOW BEGIN ME .

SUMMER

WEEK + +

AUTUMN

SOMETIMES

WINTER

NEVER

GROW = noun +

BEGIN

---

6. PAST SATURDAY HOUSE OUT AROUND MOW=around , FINISH ME .

RAKE = around

trim = CUT = around

W-E-E-D-S PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

WORK = around

MOW = around

7. HAPPEN RAIN++ , HOUSE OUT MOW=around , CAN'T YOU .

LEAF++ RAKE = around

WORK = continuously

clippers = CUT = around

MOW = around

8. FLOWER "ROW"+ WORK ASIDE> , FENCE ⊥ clippers=CUT NEED+ ME .

HEAP<sub>2</sub>+ trim = CUT

FLOWER WATER water = HOSE

GRASS MOW+

LEAF+ RAKE = around

FENCE ⊥ clippers = CUT

9. HOUSE OUT AROUND WORK+ CLEAN=around , LIKE YOU ?

MOW = around

RAKE = around

W-E-E-D-S PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

HEAP<sub>2</sub>+ trim = CUT

CLEAN = around

10. HOUSE OUT AROUND WORK=continuous ALL-DAY , SWEAT ME TRUE .

**TIRED**

**PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub>**

**FEEL GOOD**

**HUNGRY**

**SWEAT**

---

### Suggested Activities

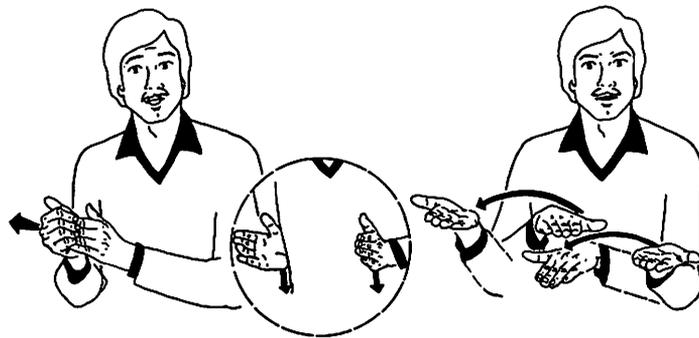
1. Pair off class members to role play the characters in the dialogue used in this lesson. Each pair should proceed with the dialogue while the instructor makes notes of suggestions for improving Sign production, facial expression, etc.
  2. Bring to class a picture related to yard cleanup. Be prepared to describe this activity to the class *before* allowing class members to see the picture you have.
  3. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating each sentence.
  4. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translations exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  5. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 14

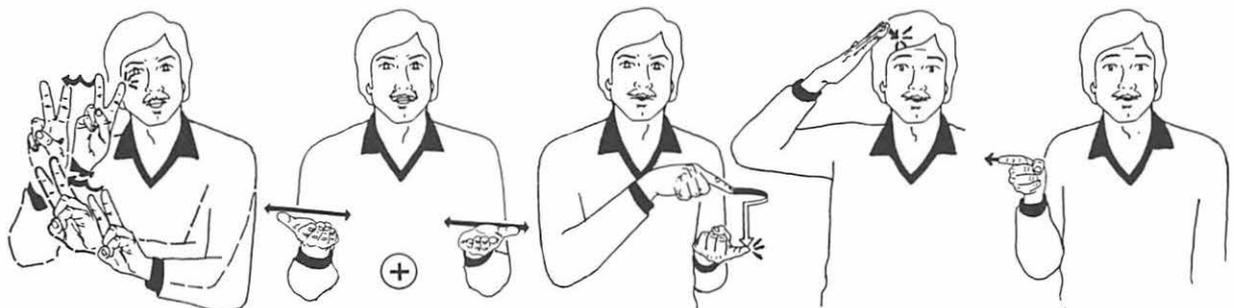
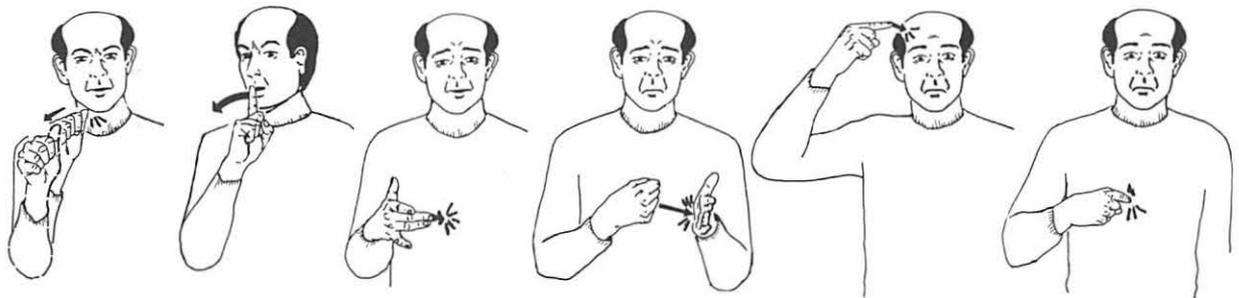
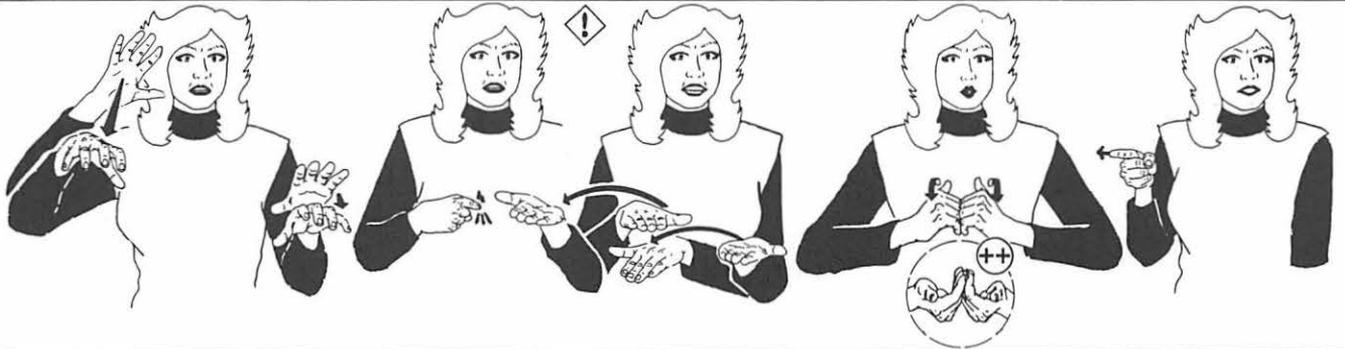
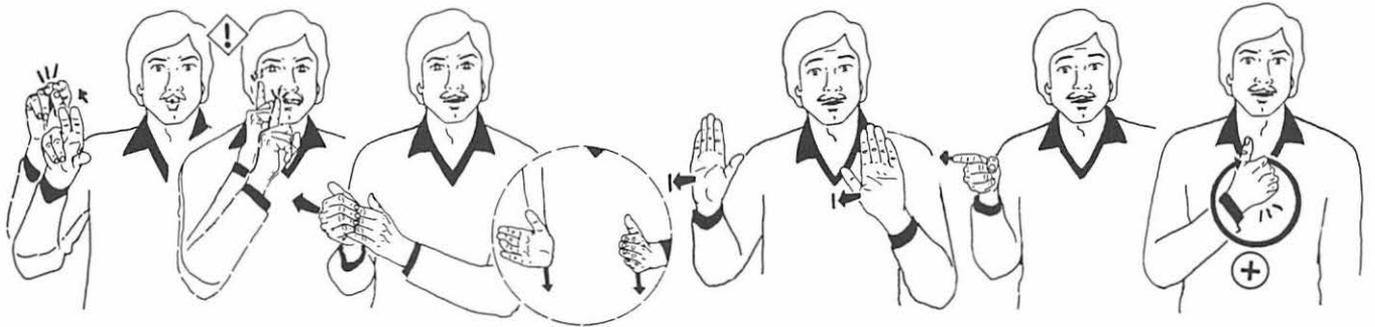
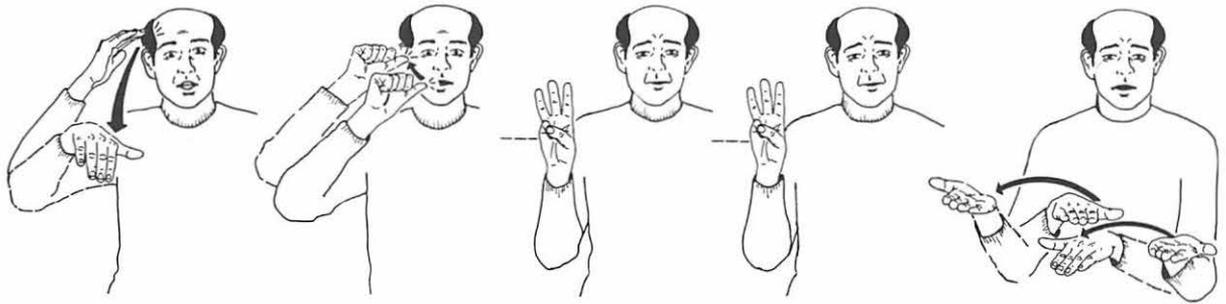
---

## Death of a Leader



### LEADER DIE

SOMEONE , FRIEND , FAMILY HAPPEN DIE SAD ALWAYS . HAPPEN DEAF LEADER DIE ,  
DEAF ALL-OVER heart=TOUCH ! near=RECENT DEAF LEADER NAME+ HIS+ W-A-L-T  
W-I-C-K-E-R-S-O-N DIE ! HOW HAPPEN HEART HIT , NOT EXPECT ! DEAF ALL-OVER  
MIND FREEZE ! BELIEVE CAN'T THEY WHY++ , PAST+ W-W SICK C-A-N-C-E-R  
SOMETHING LIE-DOWN=continuously ADD-UP FOUR MONTH++ . **WRONG** WELL , BEAT  
C-A-N-C-E-R SEEM+ . DEAF ALL-OVER SURPRISE , HAPPY ! W-W POPULAR ALWAYS .  
WORK=continuously HELP=around DEAF PROBLEM+ THEIR REDUCE+ . W-W BEST HIS+  
"WHAT" , LISTEN DEAF THEIR STORY-TALK ALWAYS ! HAPPEN HIMSELF=wait **STRONG**  
CATHOLIC . WIFE , CHILDREN HIS+ HAPPY FAMILY . CHURCH GO++ HELP=around  
DEAF THEY . DEAF RESPECT WHEW ! WILL FUNERAL , PRIEST SIGN EVERY THING ;  
LEADER DEAF OTHER+ STORY-TALK PAST+ DO HIS+ . JANE SONG SIGN WILL ,  
FINISH<sub>2</sub> BRING BODY BURY AROUND+ LOWER=in-ground.



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. KNOW THAT YESTERDAY W-A-L-T W-I-C-K-E-R-S-O-N DIE ?

Did you know that Walt Wickerson died yesterday?

KNOW THAT is a blend mentioned in Lesson 1, sentence 7.

---

2. NO ! DEAF LEADER WONDERFUL HE , SORRY !

No! He was a wonderful deaf leader, and I'm very sorry!

---

3. MIND FREEZE ME ! DIE HOW++ HE ?

I'm shocked! How did he die?

MIND FREEZE is an idiomatic compound that can mean "shocked," "speechless," "at a loss for words," "thoughts immobilized," etc. Note that the first part, MIND, is made with more than just the index finger extended.

---

4. NOT TRUE , HEART HIT THINK ME .

I'm not sure, but I think from a heart attack.

HEART HIT is a compound that always means "heart attack" or "cardiac arrest."

---

5. FUNERAL SERVICE WHEN , KNOW YOU ?

Do you know when the funeral service is?

---



6. WIFE HIS TELL = me WILL THURSDAY BURY .

His wife told me he will be buried Thursday.

This formal sign for BURY can also mean "grave."

---

WEDNESDAY BODY LIE-DOWN LOOK-AT CAN .

We can view his body on Wednesday.

The sign LIE-DOWN, which represents the body, is made with one hand and stays in position, while the other hand signs LOOK-AT in the direction of the first hand.

---

7. W-A-L-T PAST + LIE-DOWN = continuously FOUR MONTH + ,

Walt was bedridden for four months before,

The verb LIE-DOWN, moving repeatedly in small even circles, means "to lie down continuously" or "to be bedridden."

---

REMEMBER ME ; C-A-N-C-E-R SOMETHING , RIGHT ?

I recall; he had some kind of cancer, right?

SOMETHING here means "some kind of thing" or "some kind of cancer." In other contexts, it could be translated as "someone" or "some specific person."

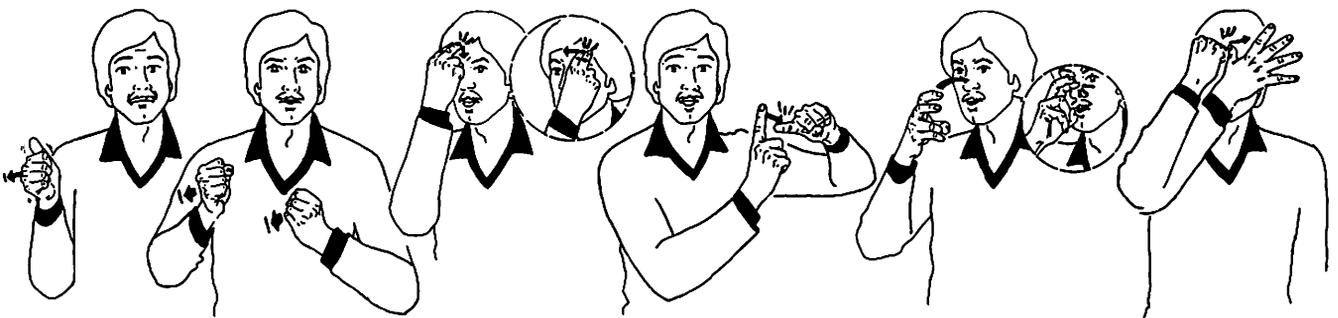
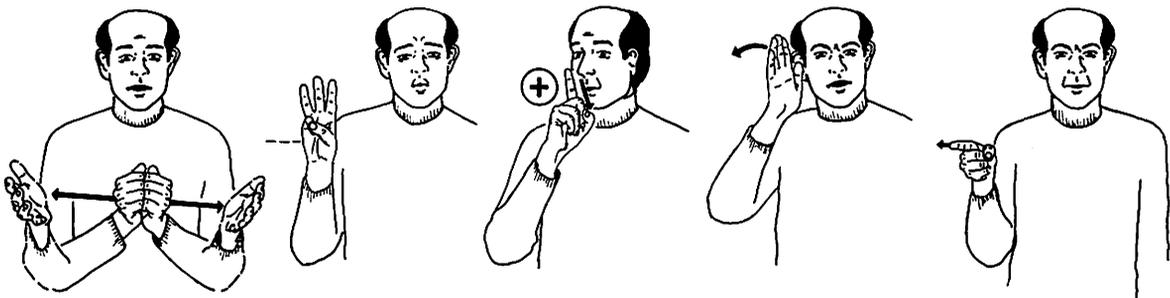
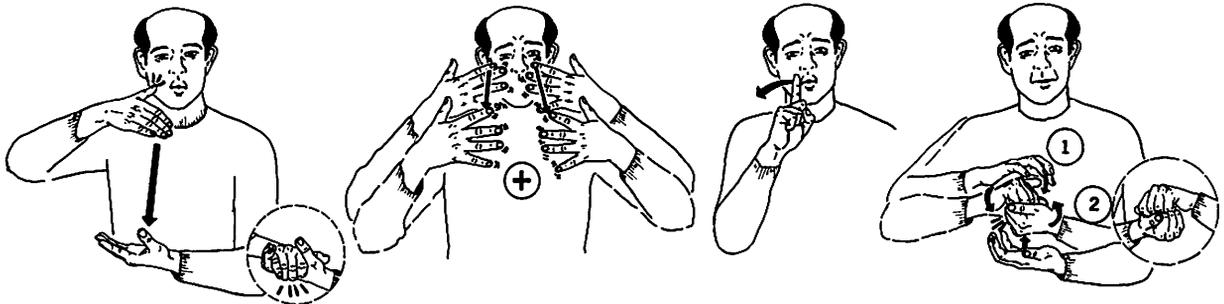
---

8. YES , HAPPEN EVERY THING BETTER + #BACK WORK + .

Yes, but everything got better, and he went back to work again.

The fingerspelled loan sign #BACK moves forward as the hand changes letter shapes. It can also be a directional sign that moves to a specific location.

---



9. TRUE SAD ! FAMILY FEEL-LOSS HIM , WILL THEY !

It's really sad! The family will really miss him!

FEEL-LOSS means to be disappointed by a loss or absence. It can translate as "disappointed" or as "miss" in the sense of "missing someone or something."

---

10. WIFE TEARS-FLOW<sub>2</sub> TRUE GRIEF .

His wife cried and cried from grief.

---

WITHOUT W-A-L-T LONELY WILL SHE .

She will be lonely without Walt.

---

11. HIMSELF STRONG CATHOLIC PLUS STRICT FATHER .

He was a devout Catholic and a strict father.

As in English, **STRONG** can be used in mental, emotional, or spiritual senses, as well as a physical sense.

---

12. PRIEST TELL=me ASK=her JANE SIGN SONG .

The priest told me to ask Jane to sign a song.

---

### Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ADD-UP	FOUR	MONTH+ + ⊥	HAPPY	PRIEST
BEST			HEART <sup>∩</sup> HIT	REDUCE +
BURY			HELP = around	REMEMBER
BURY <sub>∩</sub> AROUND			HIMSELF	RESPECT
CAN			KNOW YOU	SAD
CATHOLIC CHURCH			LEADER	SERVICE
CHILDREN			LIE-DOWN = continuously	SONG SIGN
DIE/DEAD			LIE-DOWN LOOK-AT	SORRY
DO			LISTEN	STRICT
EXPECT			LONELY	<b>STRONG</b>
FAMILY			LOWER = body = in-ground	heart = <b>TOUCH</b>
FATHER			MIND <sup>∩</sup> FREEZE	WHEN ?
FEEL-LOSS			MONTH+ +	WIFE
FRIEND			NAME	WITHOUT
FUNERAL			NOT <sub>∩</sub> EXPECT	WORK = continuously
GRIEF			OTHER+	<b>WRONG</b>
			POPULAR	

### Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. near=RECENT **FRIEND** MY+ DIE ; HIMSELF LEADER WONDERFUL TRUE !
2. PEOPLE KNOW HIM MIND FREEZE ; FEEL-LOSS HIM , WILL THEY .  
MYSELF GO FUNERAL HIS+ , CAN'T ME WHY++ FAR ⊥ .
4. FRIEND MY+ MAIL=me INFORM=me FUNERAL NICE ; PEOPLE GO=funeral **MANY**<sub>2</sub> .
5. FRIEND MY+ TELL=me PEOPLE GIFT<sub>A</sub> FLOWERS HEAP<sub>2</sub> WHEW !
6. MONEY GIFT<sub>A</sub> ALIKE WHAT-FOR , WILL ESTABLISH SPECIAL REMEMBER  
LOOK-AT=past , HONOR MAN THAT .
7. LIFE ITSELF="object" SAME=continuous<sub>2</sub> ALWAYS ; PEOPLE BORN , PEOPLE LIVE ,  
PEOPLE DIE .
8. HAPPEN PEOPLE DIE , SAD TIME-PERIOD ALWAYS ; FAMILY , FRIEND GRIEF THEY .
9. HAPPEN SOMEONE DIE , FAMILY PLAN+ FUNERAL , BURY **NEED** THEY .
10. PAST+ BROTHER MY+ TWO they=NEXT-TURN=she MOTHER MY+ DIE FINISH<sub>2</sub> .
11. TRUE WISE #WHAT , TRY PLAN+ BEFORE TIME DIE .
12. WANT++ BODY BURN MELT-AWAY , LOWER=in-ground BURY WHICH , DECIDE **NEED**  
YOU .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. The unexpected death of a leader is always a very sad time.
2. The death of anyone close to us usually brings some shock.
3. People will plan either a funeral service or a memorial service.
4. Friends and relatives may go to pay last respects at a funeral home.
5. Some people may desire cremation after which their ashes are buried or preserved.
6. Others prefer to have their bodies embalmed for burial in a cemetery or a mausoleum.
7. When a leader dies, a memorial fund may be established in that person's name.
8. Sometimes a family may request that expressions of sympathy be a donation to some charity.
9. Some leaders have a building or charity named in their honor.
10. At the funeral of a deaf leader, the priest, minister, or rabbi may sign the service.
11. The service may be interpreted for deaf friends or relatives.
12. Songs may be sung and signed or interpreted.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. near=RECENT FRIEND MY+ DIE , NOT EXPECT .

PAST+ two=MONTH

WEEK= past

YEAR= past +

two = WEEK = past

near = RECENT

2. FRIEND MY+ DIE HOW++ , HAPPEN HEART HIT .

CAR COLLISION

DROWN

S-T-R-O-K-E

FALL-OFF = *ladder*

PLANE = crash

HEART HIT

3. INFORM=me RECEIVE FRIEND DIE , MIND FREEZE ME .

heart = TOUCH

FEEL-LOSS

TRUE SORRY

TRUE SAD

MIND FREEZE

4. WILL FUNERAL CHURCH FULL WHY++ , HIMSELF POPULAR .

LEADER

FAMOUS

**MANY**<sub>2</sub> FRIEND

YOUNG

POPULAR

5. WIFE , CHILDREN HIS TEARS-FLOW<sub>2</sub> #ALL= around , TRUE **GRIEF** , WHEW .

MOTHER , FATHER

FAMILY

BROTHER , SISTER

FRIEND

WIFE , CHILDREN

---

6. FRIEND MY+ HIMSELF **STRONG CHURCH** , WHEW .

**STRICT FATHER**

**LOVE WIFE**

**FRIEND DEAF GROUP**

**LOVE CHILDREN**

**STRONG CHURCH**

7. PAST+ FRIEND **LOVE** #WHAT , STORY=talk FUNNY<sub>2</sub> .

HELP=around **ANY**

TEASE=me=continuous

WORK=around , **BUSY ALWAYS**

CHILDREN **PLAY=around**

STORY=talk **FUNNY<sub>2</sub>**

8. FRIEND **GONE** , FEEL-LOSS ME WHY++ , FUNNY<sub>2</sub> ALWAYS HE .

HEART LARGE

HELP=around

**CHEERFUL , HAPPY**

TEASE=me+

**FUNNY<sub>2</sub>**

9. HAPPEN SOMEONE DIE , FAMILY PLAN+ FUNERAL SERVICE **NEED** THEY .

**BURY WHERE**

REMEMBER **LOOK-AT=past**

#DO **MONEY GIFT=them<sub>2</sub>**

**THANK-YOU+ FRIEND**

**FUNERAL SERVICE**

10. TRUE WISE PLAN+ AHEAD BEFORE APPEAR SOMEONE DIE WHY++ ,

**MONEY SAVE** .

**READY EASY**

**TROUBLE REDUCE**

**GRIEF REDUCE**

**MONEY SAVE**

### Suggested Activities

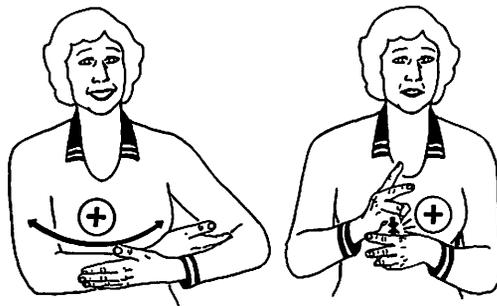
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each of the characters. Give special attention to emotions, mental reactions, and facial expression.
  2. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating each of the sentences.
  3. Clip an obituary story from a newspaper and bring it to class, prepared to translate the story into ASL.
  4. Relate to the class an experience you have had in regard to the death of someone you knew well. Use your own discretion as to what details you might wish to share.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 15

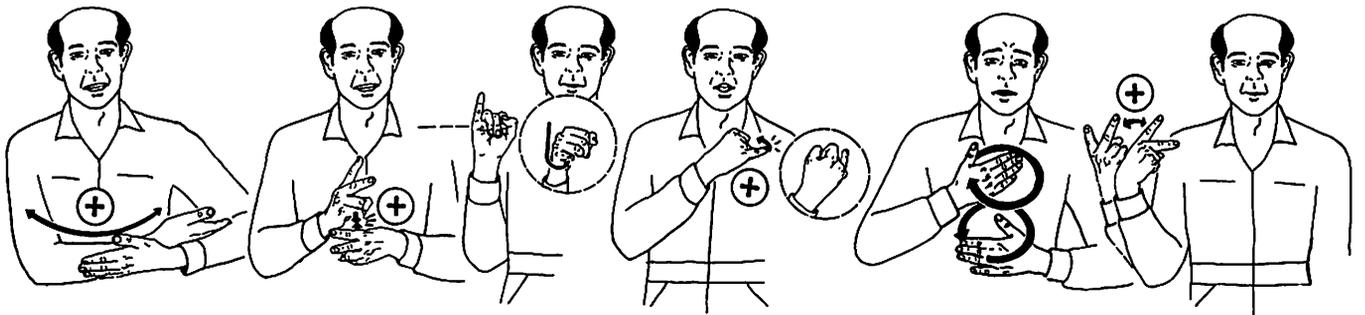
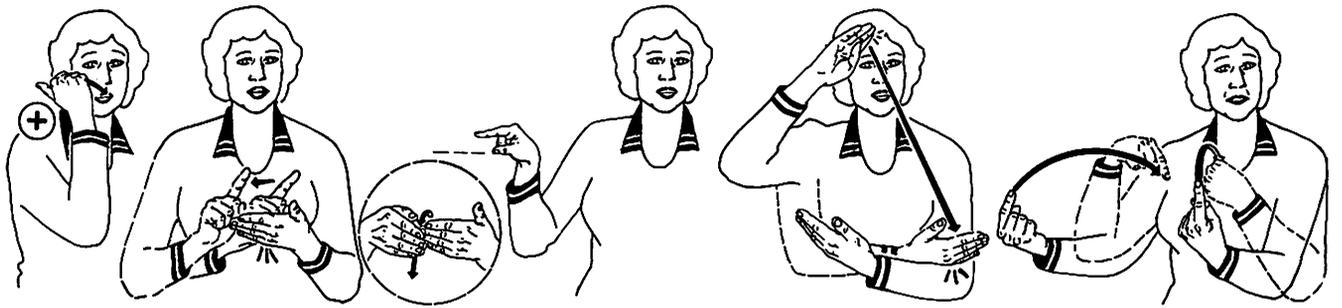
---

## Babysitting Grandson



### BABY TAKE-CARE

HAPPEN BUSY NOTHING , BENNY , GLORIA those=TWO GO-OUT FETCH G-R-A-N-D SON  
J-I-M-M-Y SIGN HIS+ JIMMY . those=THREE group=GO WHERE , THAT RIDE+  
DIFFERENT++ ITS small=CHILDREN<sub>2</sub> JIMMY RIDE+ LOVE "WHAT" , THAT BOAT SMALL ,  
FLY=noun+ **SMALL** those=TWO ! RIDE+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> ONE , HE=jimmy BEG+ MONEY RIDE  
ONE MORE , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> . BENNY COMPLAIN NOT , HAPPY MONEY GIVE=him-jimmy .  
one=HOUR AROUND RIDE+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> **SATISFY** , those=THREE GO-OUT EAT<sub>A</sub> HOT-DOG ,  
MAYBE ICE-CREAM . OTHER TIME-PERIOD those=THREE MAYBE group=GO WHERE ,  
Z-O-O WHY++ JIMMY HIMSELF LOVE SEE ANIMAL+ DIFFERENT++ ALIKE LION ,  
MONKEY , BEAR , REINDEER . SEE ANIMAL+ EXCITE HE=jimmy ! EVERYDAY WEEK END  
BENNY , GLORIA DAUGHTER THEIR BRING T JIMMY . those=TWO=benny-gloria BABY  
TAKE-CARE WHILE DAUGHTER HERSELF GO-OUT BUY++ #DO=around<sub>2</sub> DIFFERENT++  
HOUSE HER .



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. EVERYDAY WEEK <sup>^</sup>END G-R-A-N-D SON COME = here .

Every weekend our grandson comes over.

---

2. BABY TAKE-CARE J-I-M-M-Y , JIMMY , PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> we = TWO !

We have much pleasure babysitting Jimmy!

---

3. SATURDAY near = PAST 24 + BIRTH <sup>^</sup>DAY HIS = jimmy .

Just this past Saturday, the 24th, Jimmy had his birthday.

Complex numbers like "24" are sometimes repeated for clarity. The compound BIRTH <sup>^</sup>DAY that we show here is just one of many signs that mean "birthday"; there are many regional variations.

---

4. JIMMY NOW OLD <sup>^</sup>FIVE , "BIG" BOY !

Jimmy is five years old now and a big boy!

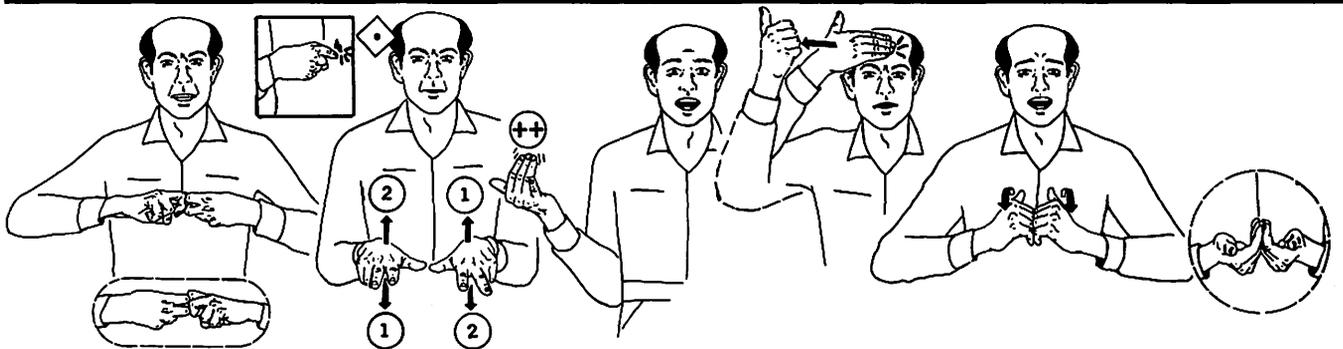
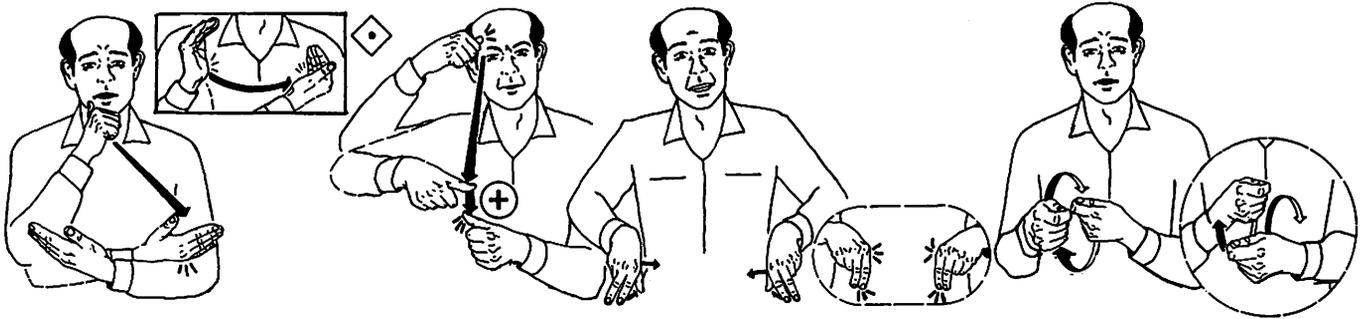
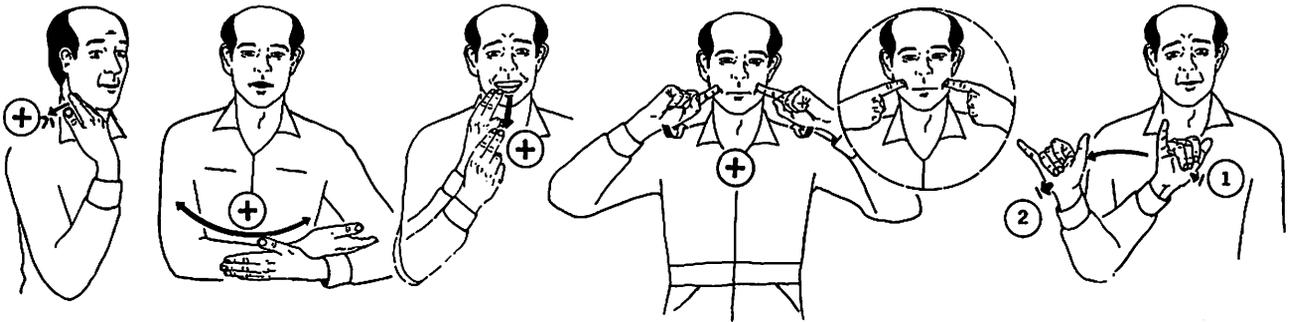
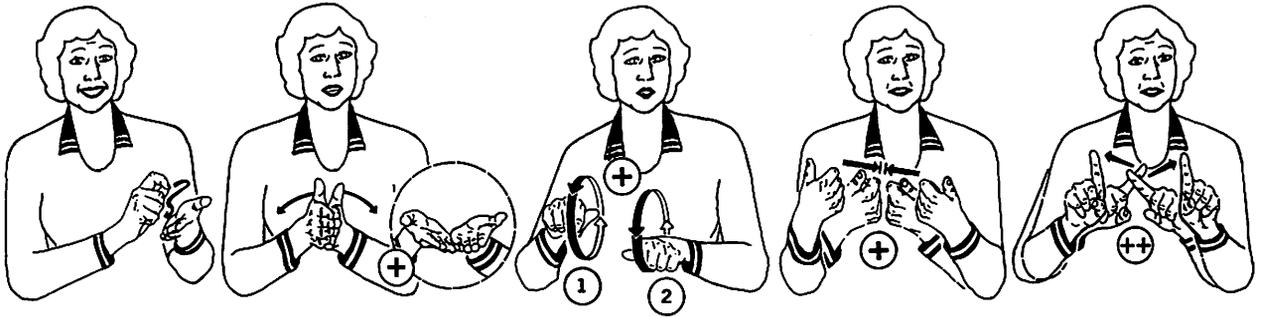
"BIG" indicates the appropriate height of a person.

---

5. BIRTH <sup>^</sup>DAY HIS , JIMMY WANT +

For his birthday, Jimmy wanted

---



color=WRITE BOOK+ , BICYCLE , GAME+ DIFFERENT+ !

coloring books, a bicycle, and many different games!

color=WRITE is only slightly different from the sign WRITE; it means "to draw or color with crayons." Of course, it can be executed in many different ways, for example, to show "childlike scribbling," etc.

---

6. PAST+ BABY CUTE DIMPLE<sub>2</sub> he=SAME=she

Before as a baby, he was very cute and had dimples just like

In he=SAME=she, the sign moves in a raised arc between the "locations" of the two people. Emphasis is also shown by depressing the hand once toward each location. Emphatic SAME translates as "just the same" or "exactly alike."

---

DAUGHTER OUR . REMEMBER DIAPER EXCHANGE

our daughter. I remember changing diapers was

EXCHANGE represents one object replacing another; the sign CHANGE refers only to internal changes or modifications that alter the nature of a person or object, such as "changing one's mind," "a change in the weather," etc.

---



PROBLEM ME . AWKWARD WHY++ , FORGET HOW !

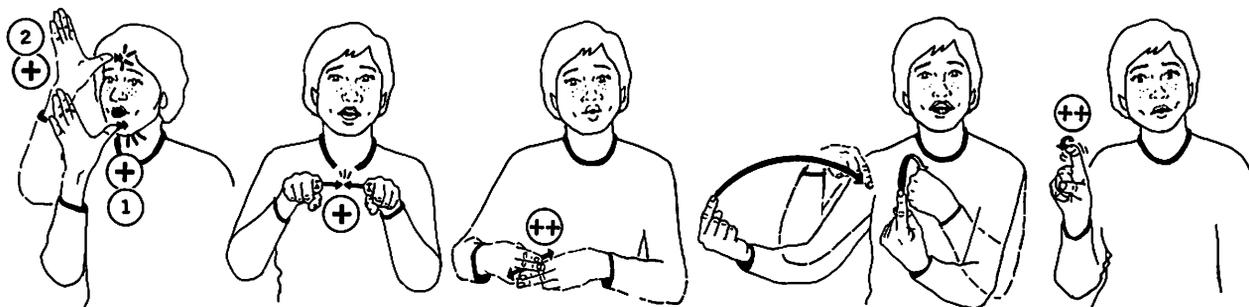
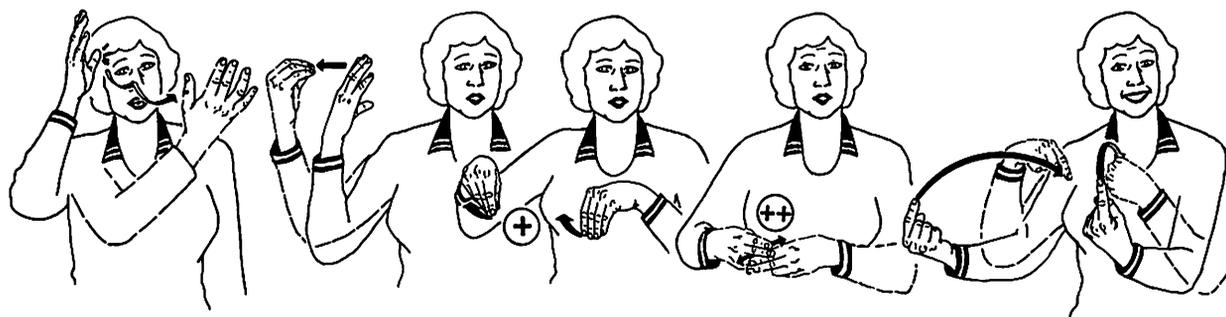
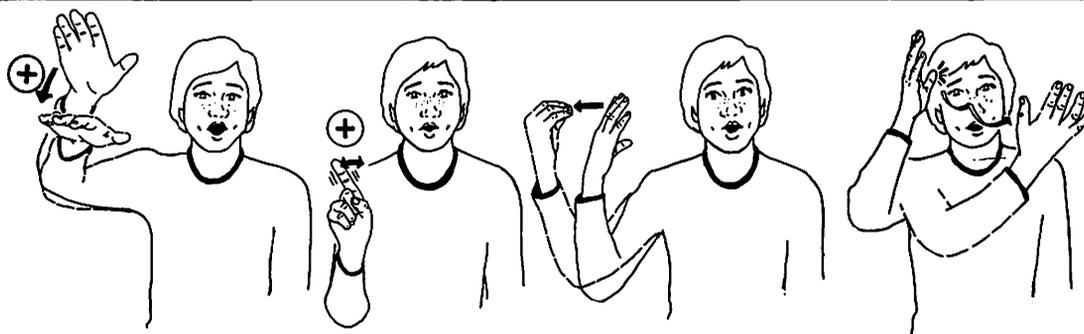
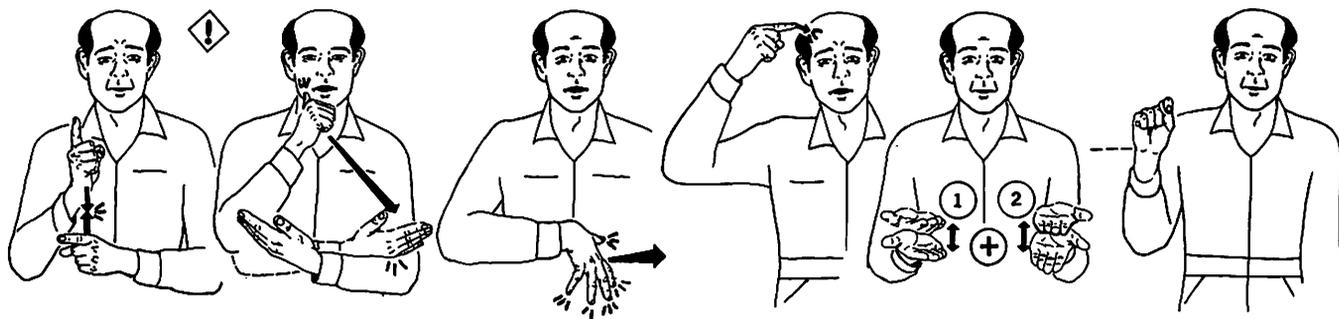
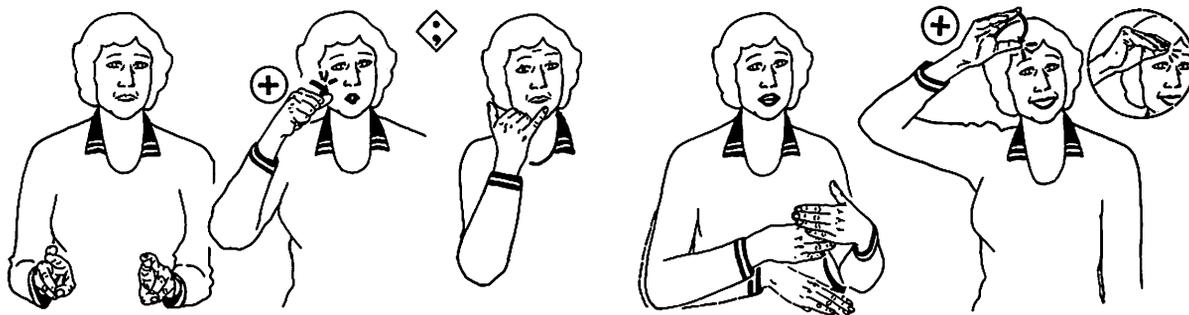
a problem for me. It was awkward because I had forgotten how!

---

7. YES ! REMEMBER DAUGHTER PAST+ PREGNANT

Yes! I remember when our daughter was pregnant

---



FINGER-CROSS<sub>2</sub> GIRL ; **WRONG** BORN BOY !

she kept hoping for a girl, but when it was born, it was a boy!

FINGER-CROSS, here done with two hands for emphasis, is an informal sign that can mean "hope" or "expectation." The sign **WRONG** can be used figuratively, as in this example, to show that an event did not match expectations. It can be used in either a positive or a negative sense. In many cases, the most appropriate translation is "but."

---

8. **RIGHT** ! DAUGHTER **STOMACH**=big , THINK MAYBE T-W-I-N !

That's right! Our daughter was big and she thought she might have twins!

**STOMACH** is made with an exaggerated outward movement to represent an enlarged abdomen, which refers in this context to pregnancy. It could also refer to "obesity" or to a "pot belly."

---

9. "HEY" , WHERE GO-OUT GRANDPA ?

Grandma, where did grandpa go?

---

10. GRANDPA GO-OUT SELL=noun+ , SHORT+ COME=here .

Grandpa went to the store; he will come back very soon.

The sign **SHORT** usually refers to time, and can be translated as "soon," "shortly," or "in a short while." It can also refer to distance, but it can never refer to the height of objects or persons.

---

11. MAMA , DADDY ALIKE+ SHORT+ COME=here QUESTION++ ?

Will Mama and Daddy come back soon, too?

**MAMA** and **DADDY** are simplified, colloquial versions of **MOTHER** and **FATHER**, respectively; the hand is held open continuously during the sign, rather than opening from a closed fist.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ANIMAL +

AWKWARD

BEAR

BICYCLE

"BIG" BOY

BIRTH DAY

BOAT SMALL

small = CHILDREN

DADDY

DIAPER EXCHANGE

DIMPLE<sub>2</sub>

#DO = around<sub>2</sub>

EAT HOT-DOG

EVERYDAY

EVERYDAY WEEK END

FINGER-CROSS<sub>2</sub>

FLY = noun + **SMALL**

GAME +

GIVE = him

GO-OUT WHERE ?

GRANDPA

ICE-CREAM

LION

LOVE

MAMA

MONEY

MONKEY

NOTHING

NOW OLD FIVE

ONE MORE

PREGNANT

QUESTION + +

he = **SAME** = she

SATISFY

SATURDAY

SHORT + +

SIGN

G-R-A-N-D SON

**STOMACH** = big

TAKE-CARE

those = THREE

WEEK END

WHILE

color = WRITE BOOK +

**WRONG**

Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. MOST PEOPLE BABY TAKE-CARE EXPERIENCE FINISH THEY .
2. HAPPEN NEXT-DOOR=right PLAN+ GO-OUT , MAYBE they=ASK=you BABY TAKE-CARE WILL YOU ?
3. #IF ACCEPT YOU , MAYBE GO=next-door=right WHICH MAYBE BABY BRING T .
4. ANYWAY BABY TAKE-CARE , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> NEED="soft" you .
5. HAPPEN BABY TAKE-CARE IMPORTANT "WHAT" , DIAPER EXCHANGE KNOW HOW YOU !
6. DIAPER EXCHANGE HOW++ KNOW+ , **KNACK** YOU ?
7. PAST+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> WIFE we=TWO BABY TAKE-CARE CHILDREN TWO NEXT-DOOR=left .
8. next-door=CHILDREN COME HOUSE MY+ , PLAY=around+ MY SON ; those=THREE PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> .
9. WIFE we=TWO ASK=them=children++ #DO WANT++ YOU ?
10. SON MY+ DECIDE WANT++ GO Z-O-O , SEE ANIMAL DIFFERENT++> .
11. O-K , WIFE we=TWO FETCH CHILDREN those=THREE GO-OUT Z-O-O .
12. we=FIVE GOOD TIME , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> ; TRUE BABY TAKE-CARE **FUN** .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Most of us have had experience babysitting someone's children, maybe our own.
2. Perhaps the most rewarding babysitting involves taking care of your grandchildren.
3. When someone's children are grown, married, or away from home, life gets lonely.
4. Grandchildren can make life exciting and make you feel young again!
5. It's fun to help a grandson or granddaughter celebrate a birthday.
6. Grandpa and Grandma want to join in all the fun.
7. They may give the child something very special that he or she wants.
8. It is also fun to take the child to places like the zoo.
9. At the zoo, you can enjoy yourself like a child.
10. When my grandson was small, we had to take him to kiddie rides.
11. That cost money, but it was fun watching him and his wonderful imagination.
12. He could be almost anything he wanted to be from a train engineer to a pilot!

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. PAST+ FRIEND MY+ PREGNANT , FINGER-CROSS<sub>2</sub> WILL GIRL , **WRONG** BORN BOY !  
LOOK-AT=her , FEEL  
DECIDE FINISH<sub>2</sub>  
DOUBT NONE<sub>2</sub>  
FEEL IN+  
FINGER-CROSS<sub>2</sub>
  2. BABY HER+ **DIMPLE** he= SAME= she MOTHER , WHEW !  
FACE STRONG FATHER  
HAIR CURLY FATHER  
EAR<sub>2</sub> BIG GRANDFATHER  
SMILE **CUTE** MOTHER  
**DIMPLE** MOTHER
  3. BOY+ NAME+ B-A-R-R-Y ; WILL OLD TWO "DEVIL"<sub>2</sub> HE !  
**SWEET**  
**CUTE**  
**ANGEL**  
**STRONG**  
"DEVIL"<sub>2</sub>
  4. B-A-R-R-Y / WILL OLD FOUR , HIMSELF LOVE "WHAT" , TRAIN+ .  
AIRPLANE+  
CAR+  
BOAT  
HORSE+  
TRAIN+
  5. HIMSELF=barry COME=here MY+ HOUSE WHY++ ,  
G-R-A-N-D SON MY+ PLAY+ WANT+ HE .  
ME+ BABY TAKE-CARE  
T-O-Y-S MY+ PLAY+  
GAME+ MY+ PLAY+  
EAT+ MY HOUSE  
G-R-A-N-D SON MY+ PLAY+
-

6. G-R-A-N-D SON MY+ WILL BIRTH DAY HIS+ , WANT+ #WHAT

BICYCLE NEW .

SMALL CAR ITS PEDAL<sub>A</sub>

color=WRITE BOOK+ SEVERAL<sub>2</sub>

P-O-N-Y TRUE LIFE

NEW+ GAME+ DIFFERENT++>

BICYCLE NEW

7. HIMSELF=grandson GO-OUT+ Z-O-O , LOVE HE WHY++ ,

FEED=them LION WANT+ HE .

MONKEY

ELEPHANT+

BIRD+

Z-E-B-R-A

LION

8. SOMETIMES FETCH=him B-A-R-R-Y , we=FOUR GO=OUT

Z-O-O ALL-DAY PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ .

RIDE+

P-A-R-K

BOAT+

FISHING

Z-O-O

9. SOMETIMES GO-OUT Z-O-O , EAT+ ICE-CREAM PLEASE=noun+<sub>2</sub> we=FOUR .

HOT-DOG

HAMBURGER

PEANUT+

"C-O-T-T-O-N" CANDY

ICE-CREAM

10. OTHER TIME-PERIOD , we=FOUR GO-OUT RIDE+ DIFFERENT++> ALIKE

ROLLER-COASTER=ride

FERRIS-WHEEL=ride<sub>A</sub>

small=PLANE

small=BOAT

small=CAR

ROLLER-COASTER=ride

### Suggested Activities

1. Share with the class a babysitting incident or experience you have had which you will never forget.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected to role play the characters in the dialogue. Others may offer reactions or points of criticisms on sign production, body language used, and facial expression.
  3. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating each sentence.
  4. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  5. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 16

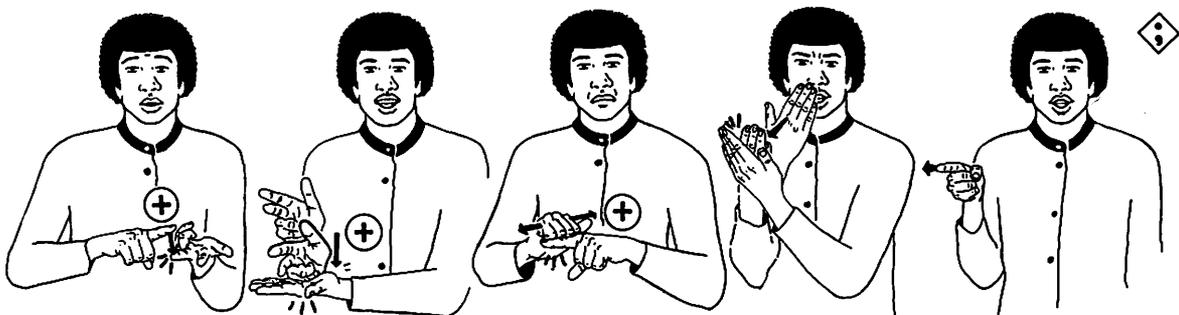
---

# Getting a Driver's License



### FIRST TIME DRIVE+ LICENSE

WEEK=past KEE-KONG , ALEXANDER those=TWO WITH ⊥ D-M-V WHAT-FOR , SHE=kee-kong FIRST TIME TEST ITS DRIVE+ LICENSE . HERSELF=kee-kong NERVOUS WHEW ; HE=alexander ENCOURAGE HER=kee-kong RELAX , ANXIOUS DON'T+ . ARGUE HIM=alexander SHE=kee-kong FINISH<sub>2</sub> BOOK ITS+ RULE+ DRIVE+ STUDY PLUS DRIVE=around+ PRACTICE three=WEEK . BACK-UP PARK+ GOOD SHE , PROBLEM NONE<sub>2</sub> . SHE=kee-kong AGREE=him-alexander ; ONE THING AFRAID "WHAT" , MAYBE POLICE HEARING UNDERSTAND+ HARD . ARRIVE D-M-V those=TWO CHAT++ , HAPPEN MAN POLICE APPROACH TWO , ASK=them SIGN "you=TWO DEAF ?" KEE-KONG AGAPE , ASK=him-police officer KNOW+ SIGN HOW++ YOU ? MAN POLICE TELL=her PAST+ LEARN SIGN LITTLE-BIT HOW++ , BROTHER DEAF HAVE ! SHE=kee-kong FEEL BETTER , POLICE SIGN CAN "FINE" , HELP=me WILL HE ! HAPPEN SHE=kee-kong TEST WRITE=page PASS ; TEST DRIVE+ PASS . RECEIVE LICENSE FINISH<sub>2</sub> .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

### 1. TEST ITS CAR+ LICENSE

Do you think it will be easy to pass

---

WRITE = page PASS EASY , THINK YOU ?  
the driver's license test?

In WRITE = page, the nondominant hand is tilted to better represent the concept of a sheet of paper and the writing motion of the dominant hand is usually downwards. In combination with the sign TEST, it means "written test."

---

### 2. BOOK ITS DRIVE + ⊥ STUDY FINISH, YOU ;

You've studied the driving handbook;

There is no sign for "handbook," but the context requires this interpretation. DRIVE + ⊥ in this sentence moves straight forward repeatedly; it refers to "the action of driving."

---

SECOND + , DRIVE = around + PRACTICE + FINISH<sub>2</sub> ;

second, you've practiced driving around;

With = around, DRIVE means "to drive" (with no definite distance or location mentioned), or it can mean "to drive in circles."

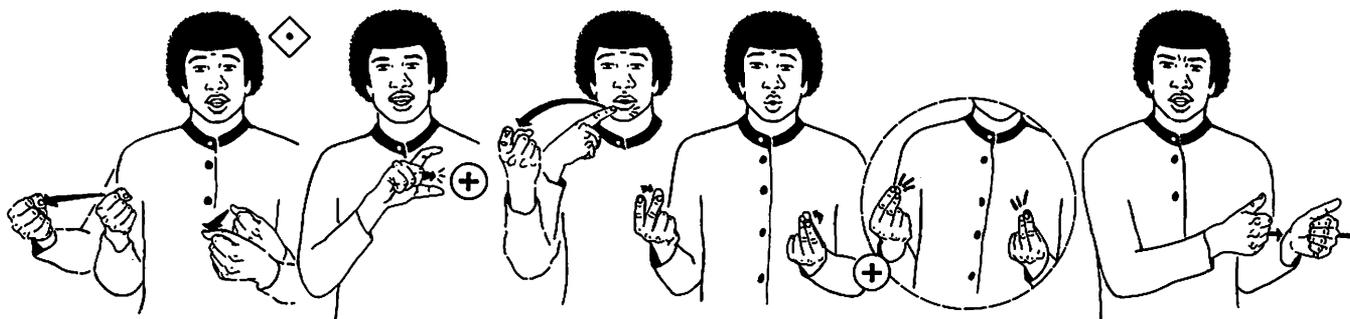
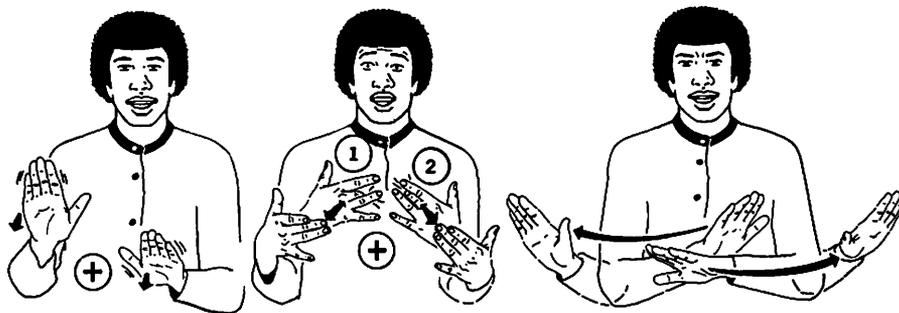
---

THIRD + , car = PARK + PRACTICE GOOD YOU ;

third, you did well in parking practice;

The "3" handshape of car = PARK can represent "vehicles on land or sea." It is most often used to describe cars, however. It is always a part of any sign that describes the spatial arrangement, location, or motion of a car. We will always represent this "3" hand with the lower case gloss "car" unless the context requires another interpretation.

---



RELAX , ANXIOUS **DON'T** !

so relax and don't worry!

---

3. **ATTEMPT+ BUT NERVOUS ME WHEW !**

I'm trying, but I'm really nervous!

ATTEMPT is the basis for the sign TRY, which uses a "T" handshape. "Attempt," "try," "strive," etc., are possible translations for both signs.

---

4. **TEST WRITE=page PASS SUCCEED YOU ,**

If you succeed in passing the written test,

---

here=NEXT-TURN=there POLICE you=TWO CAR GET-IN-VEHICLE

next, a police officer will call you to get in the car.

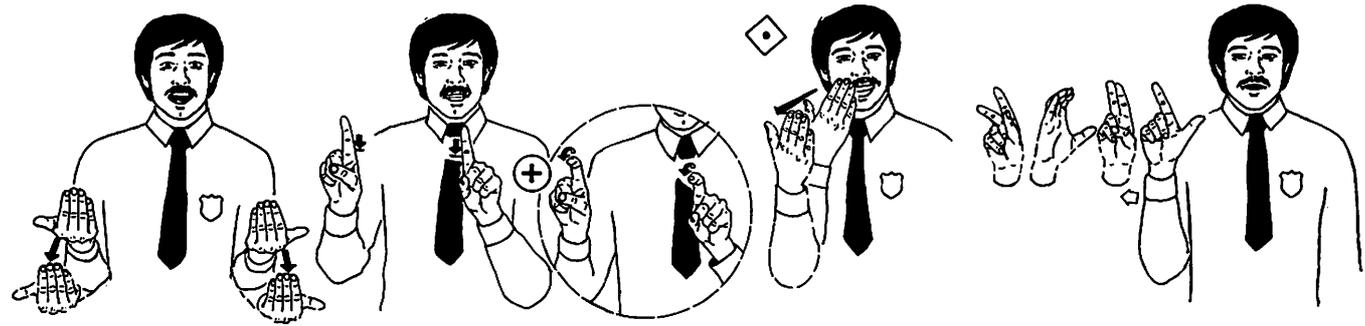
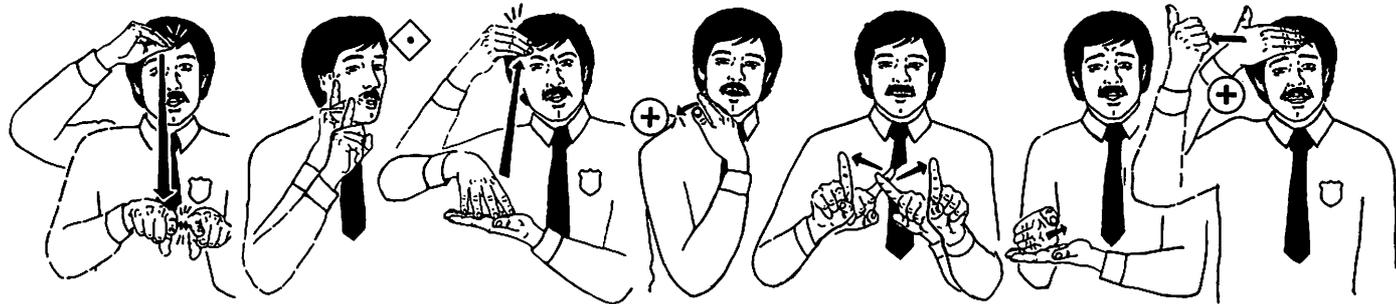
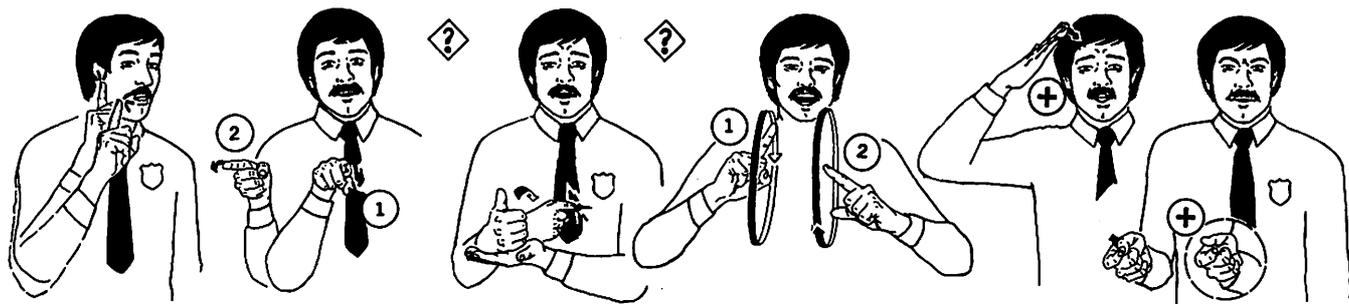
The sign NEXT-TURN indicates a sequence of events, objects, people, or places. In this case, it first points to the left, which is the location for the event of "the written test" and moves to the right, to the location of "the driving test." GET-IN-VEHICLE is used for entering or boarding cars, trains, buses, boats, and planes. (See Lesson 5, sentence 12.)

---

DRIVE ⊥ . POLICE TELL=you #DO+ FOLLOW .

and drive off. Just follow what the police officer tells you to do.

---



5. DEAF YOU - YOU ? ME HELP ? SIGN KNOW LITTLE-BIT .

Are you two deaf? Can I help you? I know some signs.

---

6. KNOW+ SIGN YOU ? SURPRISE ME ! LEARN+ HOW++ ?

You know signs? I'm surprised! How did you learn?

---

7. BROTHER=formal DEAF . LEARN PAST BUT FORGET SOME .

My brother was deaf. I learned in the past, but I've forgotten some.

---

NOW TEST . GOOD L-U-C-K !

It's time for the test now. Good luck!

---

8. TEST PASS ! WRONG+ ONE , **RELIEVED** ME !

I passed the test! I only made one mistake, and I'm so relieved!

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AGAPE	FORGET	RECEIVE
AGREE = him	GOOD L-U-C-K	RELAX
APPROACH	HAVE	RULE +
ARGUE	HEARING = person	STUDY FINISH,
car = BACK-UP	HELP	SUCCEED
BOOK	KNOW +	THINK YOU ?
BROTHER = formal	LICENSE	THIRD
DRIVE = around	<b>NERVOUS</b>	UNDERSTAND
EASY	here = NEXT-TURN = there	three = WEEK
ENCOURAGE	car = PARK +	WILL HE
FIRST TIME	PASS	WITH
FOLLOW	POLICE	test = WRITE = page
	PRACTICE	

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. RECEIVE FIRST DRIVE+ LICENSE long=PAST , OLD SEVENTEEN ME .
2. long=PAST THAT TIME-PERIOD , TEST+ ITS DRIVE+ NOT REQUIRED .
3. WILL MARRY FINISH<sub>2</sub> , MOVE OTHER S-T-A-T-E TEST WRITE=page , TEST DRIVE⊥ NEED ME .
4. PAST+ S-T-A-T-E LAW CONNECT DRIVE+ ITS++ DIFFERENT++ > ; NOW++ S-T-A-T-E-S MORE SAME=around<sub>2</sub> .
5. near=RECENT SON MY+ RECEIVE FIRST DRIVE+ LICENSE ; **EXCITED** HE !
6. FIRST HIMSELF RECEIVE LEARN+ "CARD" FINISH<sub>2</sub> GO SCHOOL TAKE-UP DRIVE+ LEARN++ .
7. WEEK+ FEW HIMSELF STUDY=continuously #WHAT , BOOK ITS+ RULE+ DRIVE+ .
8. DRIVE+ LEARN++ LESSON FINISH<sub>2</sub> , AFTER PRACTICE+ DRIVE=around+ UNDERSTAND++ HE ME SIT=side-by-side<sub>2</sub> .
9. TIME GO TEST WRITE=page , TEST DRIVE⊥ we=TWO he=WITH=me⊥ "WHERE" , KNOW YOU D-M-V .
10. SON MY+ TEST WRITE=page **PASS** this=NEXT-TURN=that TEST DRIVE⊥ **PASS** ; RECEIVE LICENSE SHORT++ .
11. WILL SIX MONTH DRIVE=around O-K , GOOD R-E-C-O-R-D , HIMSELF #BACK D-M-V EXCHANGE LICENSE **CONTINUE** FINISH<sub>2</sub> .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Getting your first driver's license is a very exciting, but nervous, experience.
2. Can you remember when you got your first driver's license?
3. When I got my first driver's license, I didn't have to pass any test.
4. That was way back in the late 1940s when I was seventeen.
5. My basic driver education was on a ranch with my father as my instructor.
6. I first learned to drive a pickup and a big cattle feed truck.
7. Most young people now have driver education training in school.
8. Some people have to hire a driving instructor for private lessons.
9. Everyone must now take a written test and a road test for that first license.
10. You must pass the written test by studying a driver's handbook.
11. The road test is the nervous part; you have to do exactly what the police officer says.
12. Once you have your driver's license, you have more independence.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. RECEIVE DRIVE+ LICENSE WANT+ YOU , BOOK ITS RULE STUDY NEED YOU .

DRIVE=around+ PRACTICE

car=BACK-UP+ PRACTICE

car=PARK PRACTICE

DRIVE+ TRAFFIC PRACTICE

BOOK ITS RULE STUDY

2. READY> GO D-M-V RECEIVE DRIVE+ LICENSE ,

TEST WRITE=page PASS NEED YOU .

TEST DRIVE+ PASS

TEST car=PARK PASS

PAY=them MONEY

TEST WRITE=page PASS

3. FIRST TIME LEARN+ DRIVE+ , TEACH=me WHO , FATHER .

UNCLE

FRIEND

SISTER

FATHER

4. PAST+ FIRST TIME GO D-M-V DRIVE+ TEST WRITE=page , NERVOUS YOU ?

SUCCEED

CONFUSED

FAIL

PASS

NERVOUS

5. TEST WRITE=page PASS FINISH YOU , this=NEXT-TURN=that DRIVE+ TEST .

DRIVE+ TEST SUCCEED

car=PARK+ TEST PASS

LICENSE F-E-E PAY=them

PICTURE

TEST WRITE=page PASS

car=PARK+ TEST

LICENSE F-E-E

PAY=them

PICTURE shoot=

CAMERA

LICENSE RECEIVE

DRIVE+ TEST

---

6. FIRST DRIVE+ LICENSE RECEIVE ME , WHERE ? K-A-N-S-A-S .  
 SECOND L-O-U-I-S-I-A-N-A  
 THIRD WASHINGTON, D.C.  
 FOURTH M-A-R-Y-L-A-N-D  
 near = RECENT M-A-R-Y-L-A-N-D  
 FIRST K-A-N-S-A-S
7. long = PAST DRIVE+ LEARN+ ME , FATHER SIT = side-by-side he = TEACH = me .  
 BROTHER he = TEACH = me.  
 UNCLE he = TEACH = me.  
 SISTER she = TEACH = me.  
 FRIEND she = TEACH = me.  
 FATHER he = TEACH = me.
8. BOOK DRIVE RULE+ ITS , READ FINISH YOU ?  
 STUDY  
 LOOK-UP  
 MEMORIZE  
 KNOW  
 READ
9. CAR DRIVE = around+ PRACTICE FINISH YOU .  
 car = BACK-UP +  
 TRAFFIC DRIVE +  
 car = PASS = car +  
 car = PARK + T  
 DRIVE = around +
10. PAST+ CAR FIRST TIME TRAFFIC DRIVE+ NERVOUS YOU ?  
 SCARED  
 FEEL GOOD  
 CONFIDENT  
 LITTLE NERVOUS  
 NERVOUS

## Suggested Activities

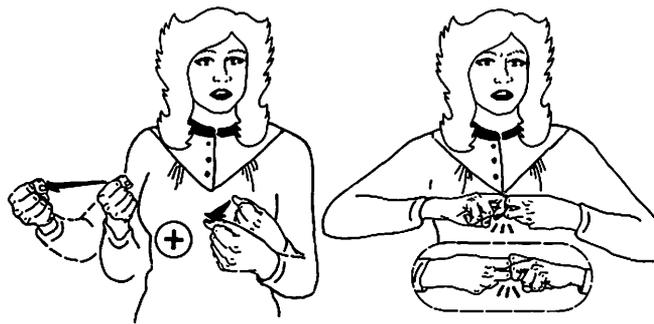
1. Share with the class an incident or experience related to your *first* driving experience or to getting your *first* driver's license. If you don't drive, maybe you know of an incident experienced by someone close to you.
  2. Bring a copy of your state's driver's handbook to class. Select a brief portion of the rules or other driving information for translation into ASL. Develop a translation of the material selected and share it with the rest of the class.
  3. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each character in the dialogue. Give special attention to body language and to facial expression.
  4. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* you translate the sentences.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 17

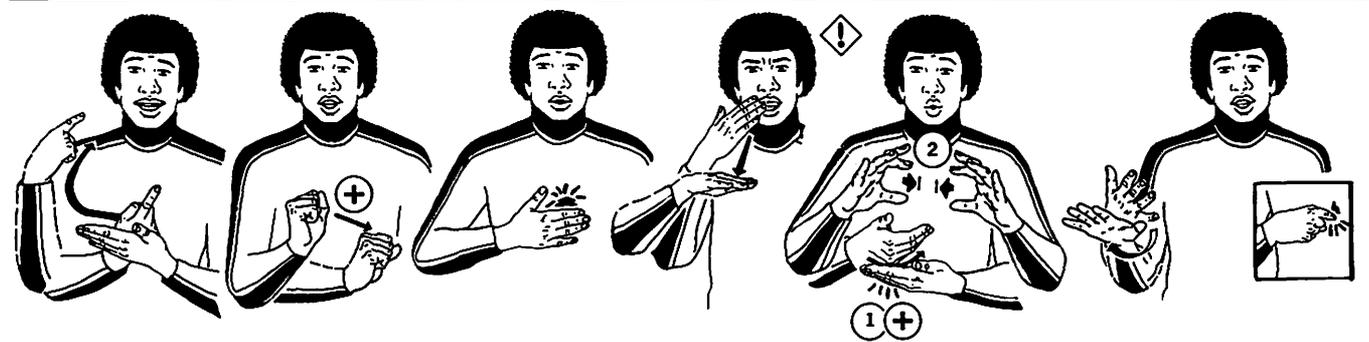
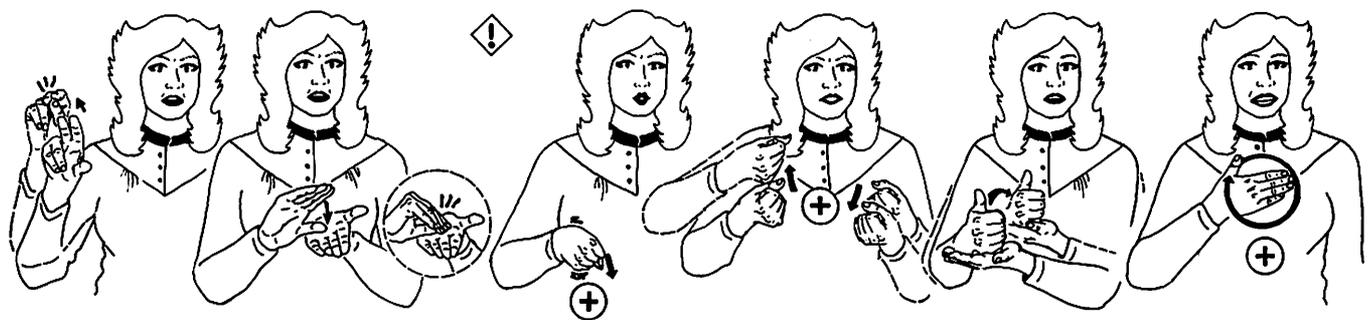
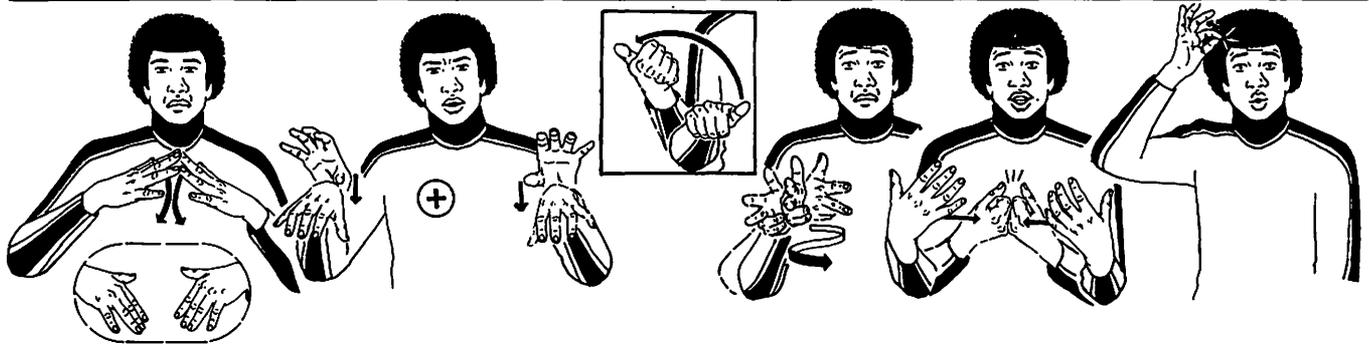
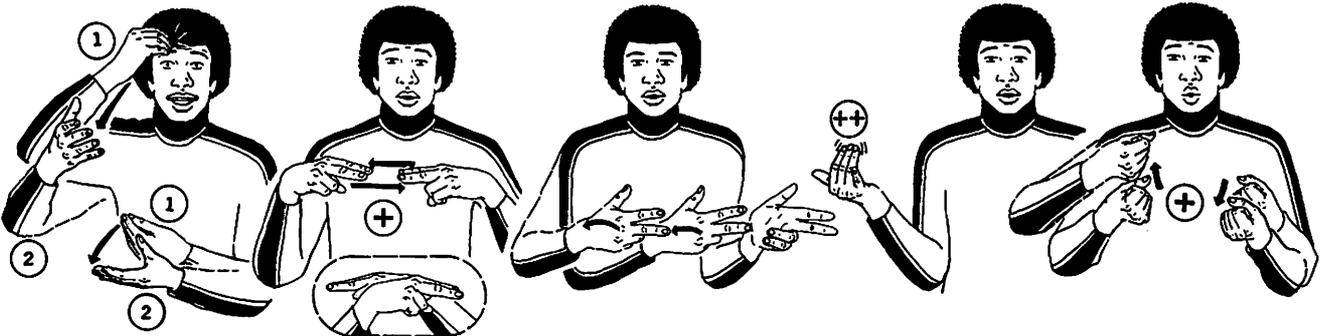
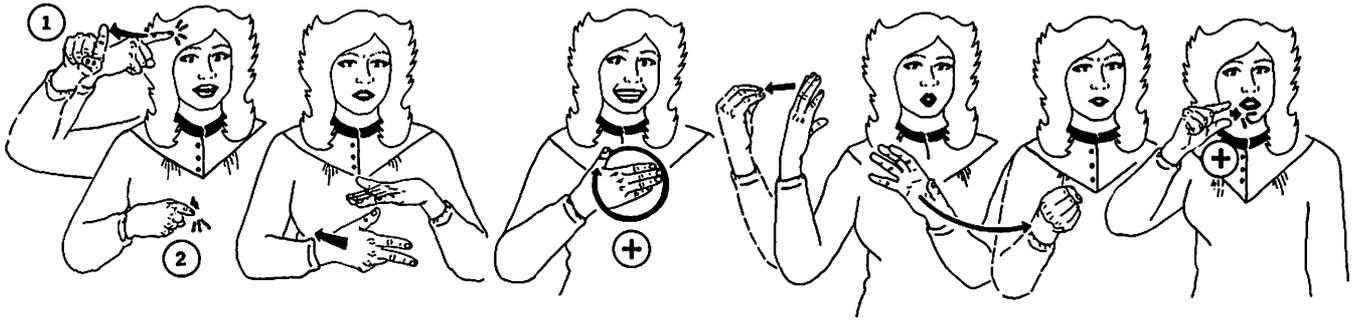
---

## Driving Problems



### DRIVE+ PROBLEM

early=MORNING TIME GO-OUT WORK . JANE HERSELF GET-IN-VEHICLE CAR KEY PUT-  
IN=ignition TURN ; MOTOR object=turn=ROUND+ START REFUSE . SHE=jane LET'S SEE  
TRY AGAIN . SAME<sub>2</sub> START REFUSE ! DECIDE MAN NEXT-DOOR ALEXANDER THAT  
TAP=him COME-ON LET'S-SEE HELP=me . HE=alexander SMILE , WITH=her LET'S-SEE  
WRONG+ "WHAT" . KEY she=GIVE=him . ALEXANDER GET-IN-VEHICLE CAR , KEY PUT-  
IN=ignition TURN-ON=ignition ; MOTOR object=turn=ROUND+ , START REFUSE **SAME<sub>2</sub>** !  
ALEXANDER GET-OFF-VEHICLE "WALK"=around HOOD=open INVESTIGATE FIND "WHAT" ?  
WIRE L-O-O-S-E . REPAIR FINISH<sub>1</sub> , "WALK"=around=back GET-IN-VEHICLE TURN-  
ON=ignition , MOTOR object=turn=ROUND+ AT-LAST running=ROUND MINUTE SMOOTH .  
HE=alexander GEAR-SHIFT object=PULL-DOWN "R" , BACK-OUT=garage . HAPPEN FEEL+  
WHEEL-BUMP+ ; KNOW FINISH<sub>1</sub> FLAT-TIRE ! JANE HERSELF EXCHANGE TIRE "STUPID" .  
ALEXANDER TIRE EXCHANGE FINISH , SHE=jane GIFT, ONE-DOLLAR , GO-OUT WORK !



---

**Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes**

1. FOR ME car=BACK-OUT=g garage PLEASE ; GO-OUT FETCH GLORIA .

Please back the car out of the garage for me; I'm going to get Gloria.

In car=BACK-OUT=g garage, the nondominant hand, palm down, represents an "overhead covering," and the "3" handshape represents the vehicle, "backed out." This sign could also mean "back out of a carport," and the verb is represented by the movement.

---

2. INFORM=you FREEWAY car=LINE-UP<sub>2</sub> WHY+ + , CAR

You should know traffic is backed up on the freeway because a car

FREEWAY could also be translated as "a four-lane highway," "a dual highway," or "an expressway." It could also be modified, with different finger extensions, to show a specific number of lanes in each direction. In car=LINE-UP<sub>2</sub>, both hands assume the "3" handshape, one in front of the other; the dominant hand then moves back in small, short jumps to represent a line of vehicles forming.

---

BREAK-DOWN , RAIN+ , OTHER car=SKID COLLISION "BY-A-HAIR" !

broke down and rain caused another car to skid, just missing a collision!

"BY-A-HAIR" may be translated as "just missing," "almost," or literally "by a hair's breadth."

---

3. NO ! FLAT-TIRE ! JACK-UP CAR HELP=me PLEASE+ .

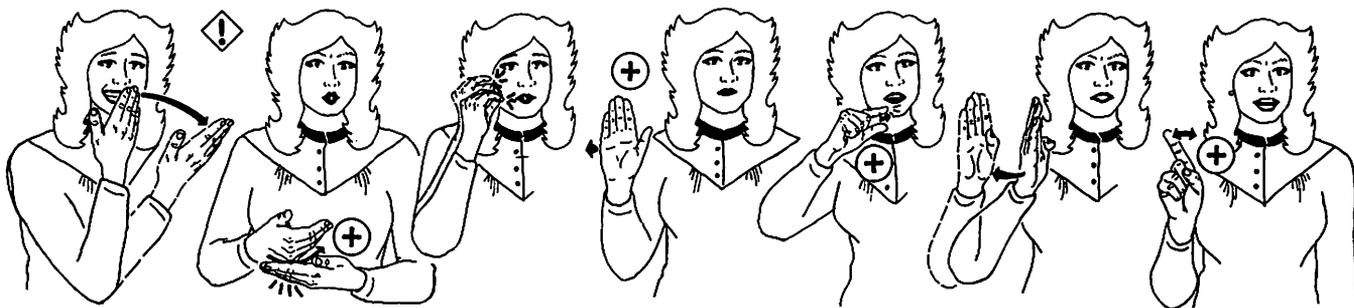
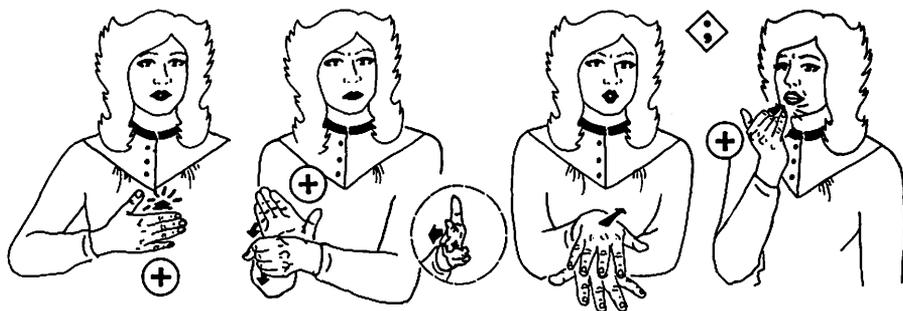
Oh no, I have a flat tire! Please help me jack up my car.

---

4. WEEK=past BRAKE+ MY+ BAD ! NEW+ BRAKE-SHOE=put-on FINISH<sub>1</sub> ME .

Last week, my brakes went bad! I've already put on new brake shoes.

---



5. MY+ pedal= PUSH car= MOVE= forward SLOW ; WRONG+ ?

My car has poor pickup; what's wrong?

The sign PUSH is made lower, to indicate "pushing a foot pedal."

---

6. NEW+ P-L-U-G SPARK NEED+ , MAYBE C-A-R-B CLEAN+ .

It needs new spark plugs and maybe a carburetor cleaning.

---

7. THANK-YOU ! NEW+ HOME HER+ GLORIA EXIT WHERE ?

Thanks! Where do I exit for Gloria's new house?

---

8. R-Y-E-S-D-A-L-E R-O-A-D THAT EXIT ; ALMOST-NOTHING TWO B-L-O-C-K .

Exit on Ryesdale Road; it's only two blocks from there.

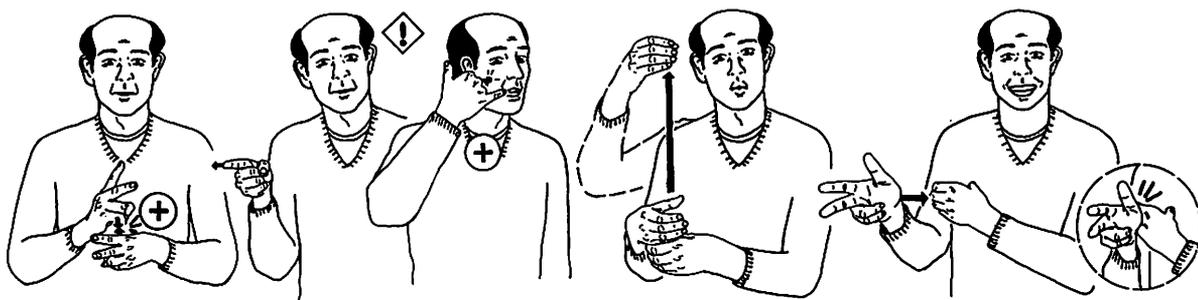
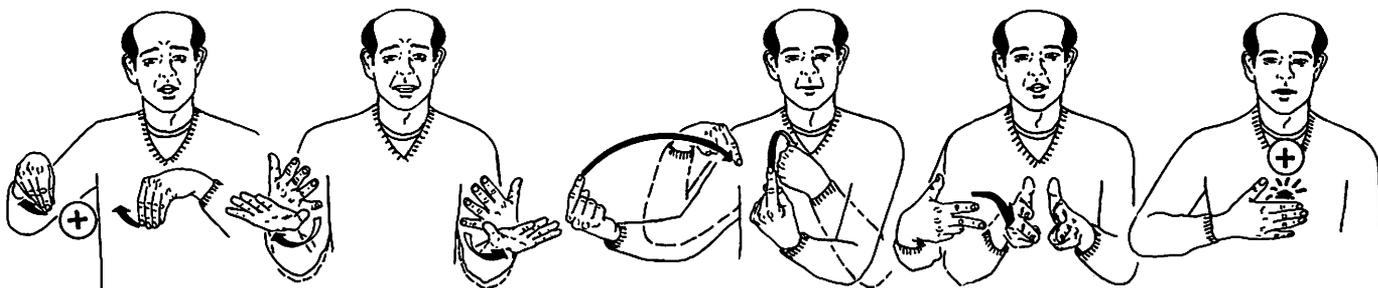
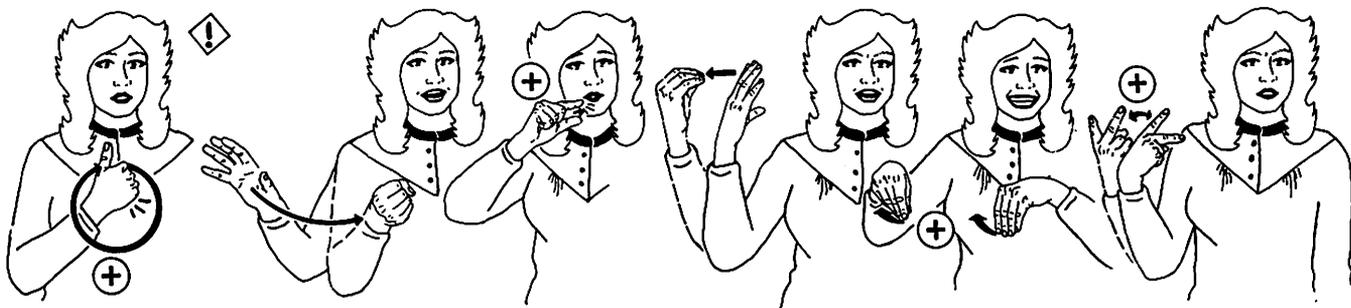
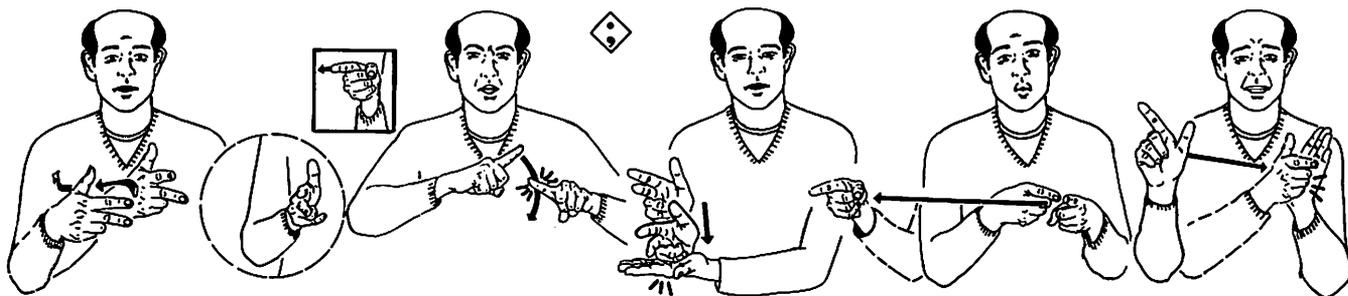
ALMOST-NOTHING can also be translated "very close" "right by here," "no distance at all," etc. It can sometimes mean "very soon" or "in no time at all." (See also Lesson 10, sentence 9.)

---

HEADLIGHT-OFF<sub>2</sub> BETTER YOU , BATTERY+ WEAK WILL .

You better turn off your car lights or you'll run down the battery.

---



9. car=PARK **CAN'T YOU** ; car=PARK+ + **LENGTH against=LAW !**

You can't park here; this is a no parking zone!

car=PARK moves to indicate the act of "parallel parking." car=PARK+ + , made in a single location, refers to the act of "parking" in general. against=LAW is a singular, emphatic movement. In this sentence, combined with car=PARK, it translates as "no parking," meaning it is illegal to park in this particular place. This sign may also mean "ban," "forbid," "not allowed," "taboo," etc.

---

10. **SORRY ! FETCH GLORIA GO-OUT SELL=noun+ we=TWO .**

I'm sorry! I'm getting Gloria so we can go to the store.

11. **SELL=noun+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> COME=here , car=ALONGSIDE MY+ .**

When you come back from the store, pull up alongside my car.

COME=here moves to a location close to the signer's body. In car=ALONGSIDE, the relative spatial position is shown by two hands.

---

**CAREFUL YOU ! TELEPHONE POLE car=BACK-UP HIT !**

Be careful or you'll back into that telephone pole!

12. **FAST+ TICKET don't=WANT , pedal=OFF=little BETTER YOU !**

If you don't want a ticket for speeding, you'd better let up on the gas a little!

FAST+ can translate as "speed." pedal=OFF=little represents a slight "easing off on the pedal."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

car = ALONGSIDE MY +

car = BACK-OUT = garage

car = BACK-UP HIT = barrier

BATTERY

BETTER YOU

BRAKE + BAD

BRAKE-SHOE = put-on FINISH<sub>1</sub>

BREAK-DOWN

"BY-A-HAIR"

COLLISION

EXCHANGE

EXIT

FAST +

FLAT-TIRE

FREEWAY

GEAR-SHIFT

GEAR-SHIFT

object = PULL-DOWN

GET-OFF-VEHICLE

she = GIVE = him

GO-OUT FETCH

HEADLIGHT-OFF<sub>2</sub>

HOME HER +

HOOD-OPEN

JACK-UP

KEY

KNOW FINISH<sub>1</sub>

against = LAW

car = LINE-UP<sub>2</sub>

MINUTE

early = MORNING

MOTOR

MOTOR

object = run = ROUND + +

MOTOR

object = turn = ROUND +

car = MOVE = forward

NEXT-DOOR

pedal = OFF = little

pedal = PUSH

SAME<sub>2</sub>

car = SKID

START REFUSE

"STUPID"

TELEPHONE POLE

TIRE

TRY

TURN-ON = ignition

"WALK" = around

WEAK

"WHEEL-BUMP"

WIRE

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. NOW MORNING TRAFFIC TERRIBLE WHEW !
2. CORRECT ! car=LINE-UP<sub>2</sub> car=MOVE=forward<sub>2</sub> SLOW ! ARRIVE WORK LATE ME !
3. KNOW YOU HEARING-PEOPLE DRIVE++ "LISTEN" RADIO INFORM=them+ TRAFFIC PROBLEM APPEAR+ , "DEAF" CAN'T !
4. DRIVE++ WORK HAPPEN RAIN++ , LIGHTS-ON NEED YOU !
5. PAST+ two=MONTH DRIVE+ WORK , ARRIVE FINISH<sub>2</sub> HAPPEN FORGET LIGHTS-OFF .
6. READY GO-OUT HOME ME+ GET-IN-VEHICLE=car , KEY PUT-IN=ignition , TURN-ON=ignition , MOTOR object=turn=ROUND+ , START REFUSE !
7. #DO+ ME ? GO ASK=him SOMEONE TELEPHONE HELP=me A-A-A BECKON COME=here BATTERY=charge .
8. FIRST TIME HAPPEN ME QUESTION++ , NO++ ; HAPPEN PAST+ FEW TIME-PERIOD .
9. PAST+ HAPPEN RAIN++ , EYES SEE ME "WHAT" , CAR car=SKID car=OFF-ROAD=right !
10. CAR car=SKID "BY-A-HAIR" COLLISION , WRONG car=OFF-ROAD=right car=HIT=object TREE STOP , SAFE !
11. ME+ MIND FREEZE , "HAIR-ON-END"<sub>2</sub> NERVOUS , #DO+<sub>2</sub> , car=MOVE-OVER=right car=STOP .
12. GET-OUT-VEHICLE=car HELP=her=driver CAN'T ME , WHY++ right=leg=COVER , CRUTCHES "WALK=one-leg"<sub>2</sub> ME .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following English sentences into ASL equivalents.

1. The other day, a police car pulled up alongside me, and a police officer told me to pull over.
2. I pulled over and the police officer said, "Your lights are off; please turn them on."
3. Can you recall some experiences you've had in driving?
4. One day a few years ago, I ran out of gas on the Parkway!
5. I remember when my sister backed over our cat a long time ago.
6. Someone stole the battery from my new car while I was in class!
7. My car has poor pickup; can you tell me what's wrong?
8. Maybe you should buy a new car.
9. Turn off the freeway when you get to the next exit.
10. There's a gas station where we can buy new windshield wipers.

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. NOW MORNING TRAFFIC **BAD** WHY+ + , SOMEONE COLLISION car = LINE-UP<sub>2</sub> !  
 RAIN+ car = MOVE = forward SLOW<sub>2</sub>  
 SOMEONE STUCK CAR BREAK-DOWN  
 SNOW+ car = MOVE = forward SLOW<sub>2</sub>  
 SOMEONE COLLISION car = LINE-UP<sub>2</sub> !

2. PAST+ DRIVE+ WORK car = PARK+ FINISH ME , HAPPEN FORGET  
HEADLIGHTS-OFF<sub>2</sub>  
 TURN-OFF = ignition  
 WALLET LEAVE HOME  
 DRIVE+ LICENSE  
 HEADLIGHTS-OFF<sub>2</sub>

3. HAPPEN FORGET car = HEADLIGHTS-OFF<sub>2</sub> , **WRONG** BATTERY "DIE" !  
 TURN-OFF = ignition motor = run = ROUND+ , ALL-GONE GAS  
 KEY PUT-IN = ignition DOOR LOCK , KEY NONE  
 DRIVE+ LICENSE POLICE CATCH = me , LICENSE NONE<sub>2</sub>  
 car = HEADLIGHTS-OFF<sub>2</sub> BATTERY "DIE"

4. CAR MY+ pedal = PUSH can = MOVE = forward = slow , SEEM+ NEED+  
NEW P-L-U-G SPARK .  
 C-A-R-B CLEAN+  
 T-U-N-E U-P  
 GAS, BY-A-HAIR ALL-GONE  
 NEW P-L-U-G SPARK

5. CAR MY+ TROUBLE #WHAT , BRAKE+ BAD .  
 BATTERY WEAK  
 TURN-ON = ignition HARD  
 MOTOR object = run = ROUND+ + SMOOTH NOT  
 C-A-R-B STUCK+  
 BRAKE+ BAD

6. PAST+ NEW CAR MY+ FLAT-TIRE , WHY+ + N-A-I-L PUNCTURE = tire .

BREAK+ GLASS

S-C-R-E-W PUNCTURE = tire

DON'T-KNOW

TIRE CUT

N-A-I-L PUNCTURE = tire

7. car=SKID EXPERIENCE FINISH YOU ?

FLAT-TIRE

BRAKE+ FAIL

GAS ALL-GONE

car = SKID

8. PAST+ CAR "BY-A-HAIR" COLLISION SEE FINISH YOU ?

car = SKID car = OFF-ROAD = left

MOTOR FIRE

HIT TREE

OVERTURN

"BY-A-HAIR" COLLISION

9. DRIVE+ + ⊥ WORK , HAPPEN POP-UP RAIN + + , LIGHTS-ON NEED YOU !

**SLOW** DRIVE+

WIPERS TURN-ON = wipers

**CAREFUL** DRIVE+

**ATTENTION** DRIVE+

LIGHTS-ON

10. YOU DRIVE+ + ⊥ , HAPPEN POP-UP FLAT-TIRE #DO YOU ?

MOTOR "DIE"

WATER radiator-cap = **GUSH**

TRAFFIC car = LINE-UP<sub>2</sub>

CAR car = SKID

FLAT-TIRE

### Suggested Activities

1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Four persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play each character in the dialogue. Watch facial expression and body language.
  2. Relate to the class an incident you have encountered in your driving experience that you will never forget.
  3. Describe a traffic incident that you have recently experienced or tell about a car problem you have had, how you discovered the problem, and what you did about it or how you solved it.
  4. Find out from deaf people *how* they detect problems with their autos. Discuss what you find out in class.
  5. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* you translate the sentences.
  6. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  7. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 18

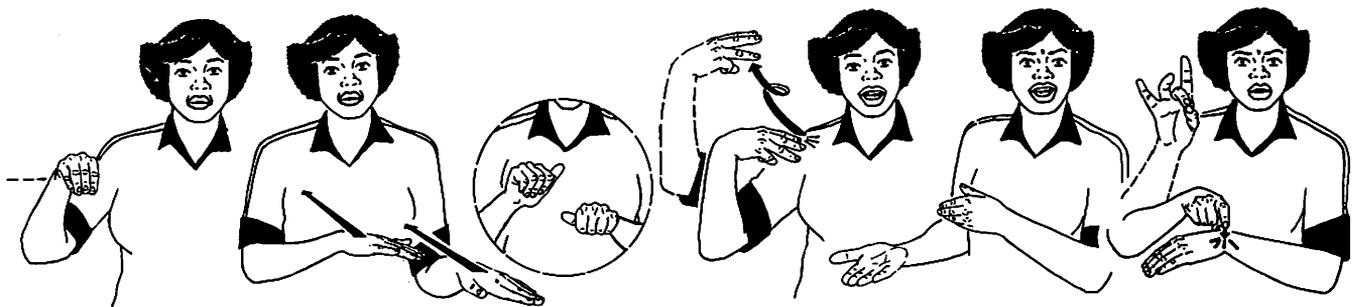
---

# Train Trip to New York City



### NEW-YORK TRAIN GO

FIRST TIME TRAIN GO NEW-YORK those=TWO ALEXANDER , JENNIFER ; TOUCH PAST+ NEVER ! PLAN+ three=WEEK EXCITED those=TWO ! HE=alexander GO TRAIN TICKET+ BUY RESERVE FINISH<sub>2</sub> . WILL those=TWO GET-IN-VEHICLE FANCY<sub>1</sub> , M-E-T-R-O-L-I-N-E-R , KNOW YOU . SHE=jennifer PAST MAIL=it NEW-YORK RECEIVE PAPER THIN=object INFORM=them those=TWO HOTEL DIFFERENT++ EAT<sub>A</sub> FANCY<sub>1</sub> , WHERE PLUS SIGHTSEE=around HOW++ . TIME GO-OUT those=TWO GET-IN-VEHICLE TRAIN early=MORNING<sub>2</sub> TIME EIGHT . TRAIN COMFORTABLE WHEW ! those=TWO "STRETCH=leg<sub>2</sub>" CAN , "FINE" ! TRAIN RIDE LOOK-AT=outside=right WINDOW , LOOK-AT=outside=left WINDOW , ONE-PAST=head<sub>A</sub> PLEASE=noun+<sub>2</sub> those=TWO ! TRAIN STOP++ BALTIMORE , W-I-L-M-I-N-G-T-O-N , PHILADELPHIA , AT-LAST ARRIVE NEW-YORK ! GET-OFF-VEHICLE TRAIN FINISH<sub>2</sub> those=TWO GET-IN-VEHICLE T-A-X-I GO-OUT HOTEL , BAGGAGE<sub>2</sub> PUT-IN+<sub>2</sub> FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DISCUSS #DO=around AFTER .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. WEEK=past FRIDAY we=TWO=alexander TRAIN GO-OUT

Last Friday, Alexander and I went by train to

In we=TWO=alexander, the directional pronoun TWO moves alternately towards the signer and (the location of) Alexander.

---

NEW-YORK ; **WONDERFUL** TIME-PERIOD , NEVER FORGET !

New York City; we had a most wonderful time and I will never forget it!

---

2. TOUCH=around+ DIFFERENT+ FINISH<sub>2</sub> ? TELL=me WHAT'S-UP++ .

Did you get around to see different places? Tell me about the highlights.

The verb TOUCH can also mean "to experience" (especially a place), "to visit" (a place), or "to be" (in a place). In the context of travel, it can be translated as "see." See TOUCH in sentence 4.

---

3. RESERVE , TICKET BUY FINISH<sub>1</sub> PAST+ FANCY<sub>1</sub>

We had our reservations and bought our tickets earlier for the plush

FANCY<sub>1</sub> can mean "plush," "well-appointed," "very comfortable," "above the ordinary," etc.

---

M-E-T-R-O-L-I-N-E-R , LEAVE WASHINGTON early=MORNING TIME EIGHT .

Metroliner and left Washington in the morning at 8:00.

early=MORNING is made with a single, abrupt horizontal movement forward. It can also be translated in other contexts as "daybreak," "crack of dawn," etc.

---



4. FIRST TIME NEW-YORK , TOUCH FINISH<sub>2</sub> PAST+ NEVER .

It was our first time in New York; we've never been there before.

See note on TOUCH in sentence 2.

---

we=TWO ARRIVE AROUND NOON , T-A-X-I RIDE

We arrived around noon and rode a taxi to our

---

HOTEL . TRUE AGAPE SKYSCRAPER+ , TALL-STRUCTURE<sub>A</sub>+ !

hotel. We were really astounded at the skyscrapers and tall buildings!

AGAPE can be translated by any verb that means "to express amazement." TALL-STRUCTURE most often refers to buildings but can refer to other man-made structures as well.

---

5. BAGGAGE<sub>2</sub> PUT-IN<sub>2</sub>+ HOTEL FINISH<sub>1</sub> , we=TWO

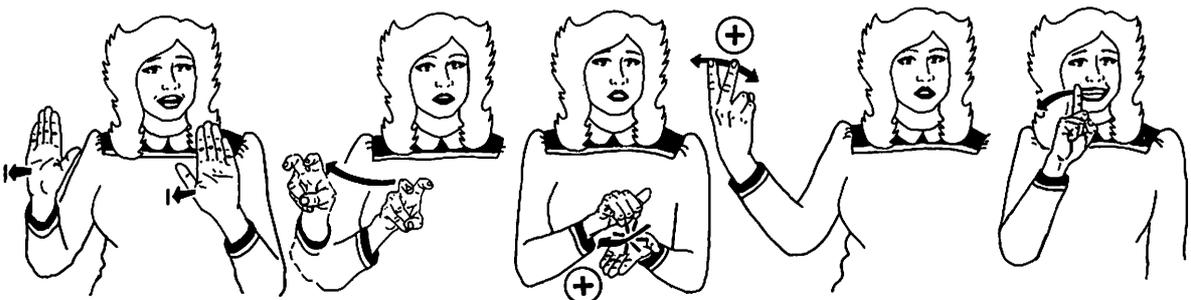
After we checked in and put our bags in the hotel, we

---

WALK TWO=forward+ ARRIVE BUILDING E-M-P-I-R-E S-T-A-T-E ,  
walked together to the Empire State Building and

The directional verb TWO=forward in this case indicates motion toward a place, and it is marked for two people doing the action.

---



ELEVATOR STAND^ GET-OFF LOOK-AT = noun + FLOOR LOOK-AT = down = around<sub>2</sub> + .

took the elevator to the observation area and viewed the city.

LOOK-AT = noun + involves short repetitions which give it the sense of "looking" or "observation." LOOK-AT = down = around<sub>2</sub> + , made with two hands, involves a "downward" direction and the movement in arcs that is typical of multiple, indefinite activities.

---

6. AFTERNOON we = TWO SUBWAY RIDE this = NEXT-TURN = that car = FERRY-BOAT

In the afternoon, we took the subway to catch a ferry boat

NEXT-TURN first moves to indicate the activity of "riding" and then to the place where FERRY-BOAT will be signed.

---

GO L-I-B-E-R-T-Y ISLAND SEE STATUE ITS FREE !

to Liberty Island to see the Statue of Liberty!

ITS can sometimes be used to link a noun and an adjective that describes one of its inherent qualities. FREE can be translated "freedom," "liberty," etc.

---

7. all = EVENING GO-OUT RESTAURANT , THEATRE , DANCE we = TWO .

During the evening, we went out to eat, to the theatre, and to dance.

all = EVENING is made with a continual, slow arc that moves past the normal position for EVENING.

---

8. WONDERFUL TRIP NEW-YORK you = TWO TRUE !

You two certainly had a wonderful trip to New York City!

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AFTERNOON	MAIL = it	SUBWAY
BAGGAGE <sub>2</sub>	NEVER	TALL-STRUCTURE <sub>A</sub> +
BALTIMORE	NEW-YORK	THEATRE
BUY  FINISH <sub>1</sub>	NOON	three = HOUR
COMFORTABLE	ONE-PAST = head <sub>A</sub>	TICKET
DEPART	PAPER THIN = object	TIME  EIGHT
DISCUSS	PHILADELPHIA	TOUCH = around + >
ELEVATOR	baggage = PUT-IN <sub>2</sub>	TOUCH  FINISH <sub>2</sub>
all = EVENING	RESERVE	TRAIN TICKET
FANCY <sub>1</sub>	RESTAURANT	TRIP
car = FERRY-BOAT	RIDE	TRUE
FREE	SIGHTSEE = around	TWO = forward +
FRIDAY	SKYSCRAPER	WALK
HOTEL	STAND $\wedge$	WASHINGTON
KNOW YOU	STATUE	WONDERFUL
LOOK-AT = down = around	STOP + + $\perp$	<b>WONDERFUL</b>
LOOK-AT = noun <sub>2</sub>	"STRETCH = leg <sub>2</sub> "	

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. NEW-YORK TOUCH FINISH<sub>1</sub> , ONCE , GO++ AGAIN++ WANT++ , WILL YOU !
2. WASHINGTON NEW-YORK you=FLY=there ARRIVE TIME+ ALMOST-NOTHING SHORT .
3. #IF WASHINGTON NEW-YORK GO TRAIN , ARRIVE TIME+ AROUND three=HOUR .
4. WASHINGTON NEW-YORK DRIVE++⊥ PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ ME+ #BUT STRIKE-CHANCE N-J FREEWAY , TRAFFIC WHEW !
5. KNOW THAT TRAIN RIDE ITS+ M-E-T-R-O-L-I-N-E-R "STRETCH-LEG<sub>2</sub>" CAN YOU , "FINE" COMFORTABLE TRUE .
6. TRAIN RIDE LOOK-AT=outside=right WINDOW , LOOK-AT=outside=left WINDOW , ONE-PAST=head<sub>A</sub> PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ YOU ?
7. FIRST TIME NEW-YORK YOU ? TOUCH NEVER BEFORE , TRUE AGAPE SKYSCRAPER+ , TALL-STRUCTURE<sub>A</sub>+ WILL YOU !
8. BUILDING SKYSCRAPER NAME+ E-M-P-I-R-E S-T-A-T-E KNOW YOU ; TRUE WORTH ELEVATOR STAND ^ GET-OFF LOOK-AT=noun+ FLOOR .
9. STRIKE-CHANCE CLEAR DAY , LUCKY YOU ; LOOK-AT=down=around<sub>2</sub>+ SEE FAR CAN YOU !
10. GO L-I-B-E-R-T-Y ISLAND WHAT-FOR , SEE STATUE ITS FREE , NEED YOU !
11. GO L-I-B-E-R-T-Y ISLAND HOW++ , GET-IN-VEHICLE SUBWAY RIDE this=NEXT-TURN=that car=FERRY-BOAT ARRIVE ISLAND WILL YOU .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. New York City is always an exciting place to visit.
2. Our first time in New York City was a short weekend trip several years ago.
3. The whole family went by train from Washington to Penn Station.
4. The first things you notice about New York are the skyscrapers and tall buildings.
5. They are really impressive, both from a distance and from the streets.
6. No trip to New York is complete without an elevator ride up the Empire State Building.
7. The elevators are fast and smooth and before you know it, you're on the observation floor.
8. The views from there are magnificent, both day and night, if the weather is clear.
9. A ferry boat ride to Liberty Island to see the Statue of Liberty is also a must.
10. We took a walking tour around Rockefeller Center and Times Square.
11. Our hotel was across from Madison Square Garden which we had seen on TV many times.
12. A weekend train trip is not enough; you want to go back again!

### Mixed-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. NEW-YORK TOUCH FINISH<sub>2</sub> PAST+ MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ YOU ?  
CHICAGO  
WASHINGTON  
SEATTLE  
HOUSTON  
NEW-YORK
  2. WASHINGTON NEW-YORK you = FLY = there , ARRIVE TIME+ ALMOST-NOTHING , SHORT !  
NEW-ORLEANS AROUND two = HOUR  
BOSTON BELOW two = HOUR  
SEATTLE AROUND five = HOUR  
NEW-YORK ALMOST-NOTHING
  3. WASHINGTON NEW-YORK DRIVE + + PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> + ME , UNDERSTAND + +  
TRAFFIC car = MOVE = forward<sub>2</sub> .  
DRIVE+ PROBLEM NONE<sub>2</sub>  
**ENOUGH** TIME +  
FREEWAY SMOOTH  
WEATHER CLEAR  
TRAFFIC car = MOVE = forward<sub>2</sub>
  4. PAST+ FAMILY MY+ group = GO NEW-YORK HOW+ + CAR .  
TRAIN  
PLANE  
B-U-S  
BOAT  
CAR
  5. SIGHTSEE<sub>2</sub> NEW-YORK WIFE we = TWO PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> "WHAT" ,  
WALK TWO = forward + .  
GET-IN-VEHICLE SUBWAY  
LOOK-AT TALL-STRUCTURE<sub>A</sub> +  
VISIT DIFFERENT + + >  
EAT<sub>A</sub> DIFFERENT + + >  
WALK TWO = forward +
-

6. FIRST TIME GO NEW-YORK , TRUE AGAPE #WHAT , SKYSCRAPER++ .  
TALL-STRUCTURE<sub>A</sub>+  
T-I-M-E-S SQUARE  
STATUE ITS FREE  
RESTAURANT DIFFERENT++>  
SKYSCRAPER++

7. LONG-AGO+ TRAVEL GO CHICAGO HOW++ , TRAIN .  
NEW-ORLEANS  
S-T. L-O-U-I-S  
WASHINGTON  
HOUSTON  
K.C.  
CHICAGO

8. FIRST TIME NEW-YORK TOUCH FINISH , PAST+ NEVER YOU ?  
CHICAGO  
WASHINGTON  
NEW-ORLEANS  
L-A  
SEATTLE  
NEW-YORK

9. GO NEW-YORK , VISIT E-M-P-I-R-E S-T-A-T-E BUILDING **NEED** you=TWO !  
STATUE ITS FREE  
R-O-C-K-E-F-E-L-L-E-R CENTER  
T-I-M-E-S SQUARE  
NEW-YORK UNIVERSITY  
WORLD T-R-A-D-E CENTER  
U-N  
E-M-P-I-R-E S-T-A-T-E BUILDING

10. you=TWO GO-OUT NEW-YORK , GET-IN-VEHICLE TRAIN  
TOMORROW MORNING TIME EIGHT .  
FIVE  
SEVEN  
SIX  
NINE  
EIGHT

---

## Suggested Activities

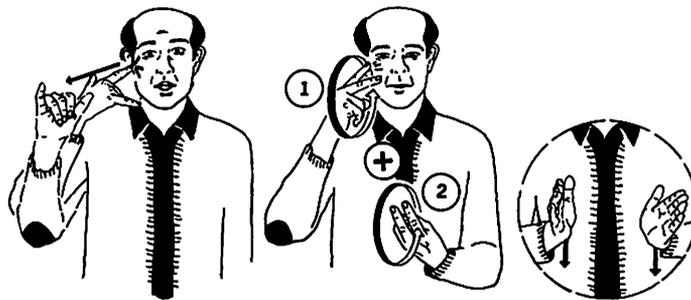
1. Have you ever traveled by train, here in this country, or in Europe or elsewhere? If so, you might have an interesting experience to share with others in your class.
  2. If you have ever gone sightseeing in the “Big Apple” or in some other large city in the U.S. or elsewhere, perhaps you will have some short incident or experience to recall and share with members of your class.
  3. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Three persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play the characters in the dialogue. Watch facial expression and body language.
  4. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 19

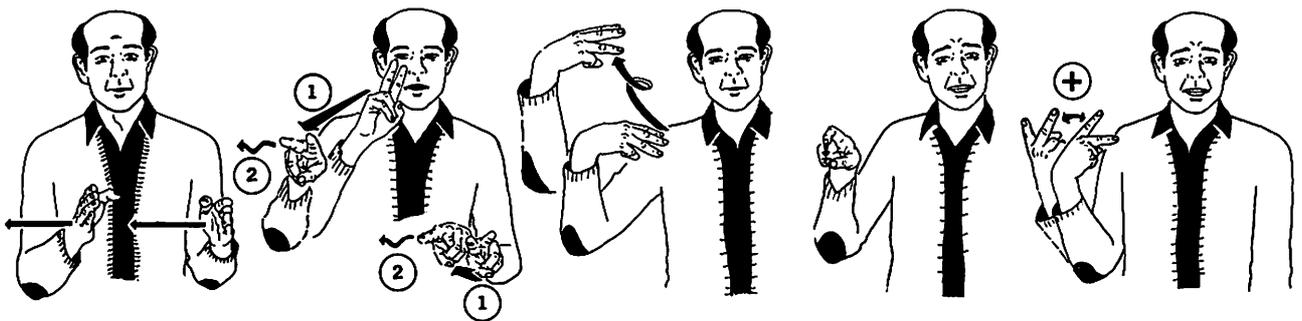
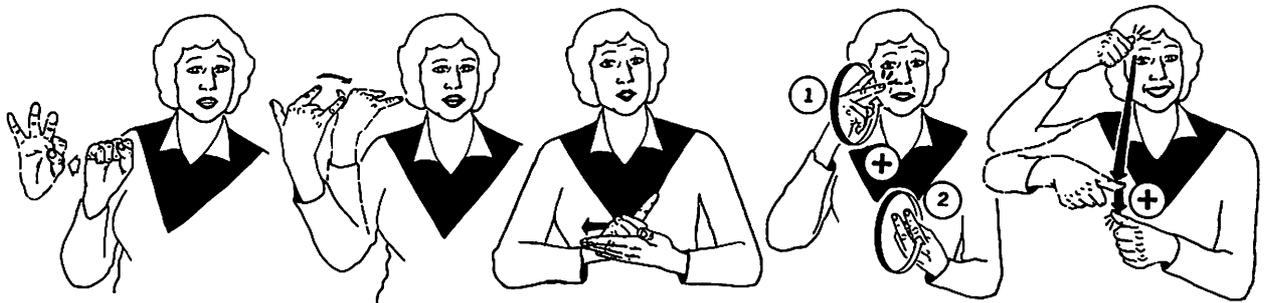
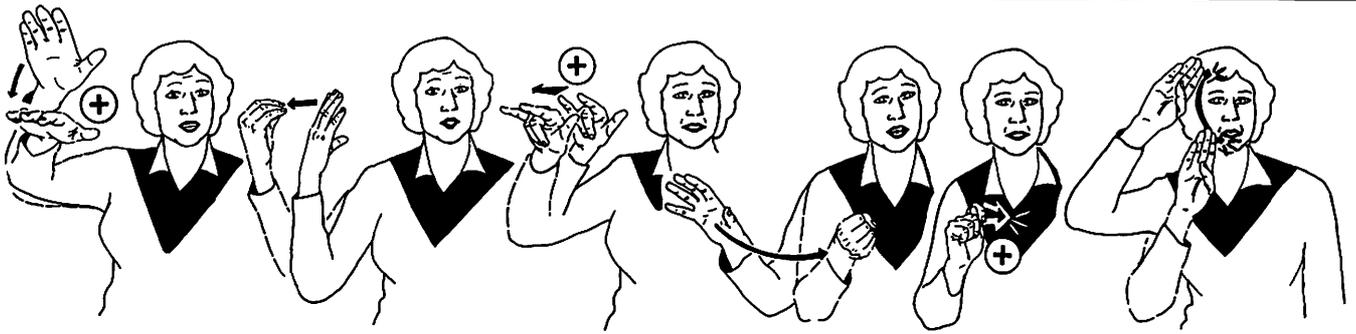
---

### Visitors from San Francisco



#### CALIFORNIA VISITOR

ONCE-IN-A-WHILE FRIEND+ THEIR BENNY , GLORIA COME=here VISIT FROM PLACE+ DIFFERENT++ ALIKE CALIFORNIA , SECOND NEW-YORK , F-L-A , VARIOUS . FRIEND DEAF COME=here SEE NEW+ HOME , MAYBE STAY one=WEEK two=WEEK . FETCH FRIEND SIGHTSEE=around WASHINGTON , D.C. , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> those=TWO . FIRST , ALWAYS PATRONIZE U-S CAPITOL BUILDING , SECOND , WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER , ALSO big=HOUSE WHITE ITS PRESIDENT . ATTEMPT+ go=THROUGH , come=THROUGH ITS+ S-M-I-T-H-S-O-N-I-A-N , "KNOW YOU" . IN+ DIFFERENT++ INTEREST , OLD LONG-AGO FLY=noun+ , TRAIN MOTOR+ , CAR+ , VARIOUS . REQUIRE HOUR++ LOOK-AT=around ALL ! #IF++ DAY PRETTY , those=TWO FETCH FRIEND GO-OUT M-T V-E-R-N-O-N , SEE big=HOUSE BEAUTIFUL HIS+ G-E-O-R-G-E WASHINGTON HOME LONG-AGO . ONCE-IN-A-WHILE group=GO HOW++ BOAT ITS P-O-T-O-M-A-C RIVER . ALWAYS SIGHTSEE WASHINGTON WHAT'S-UP !



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. "HEY" , GO-OUT FLY=noun+ FETCH TOM , BARBARA

Benny, we've got to go to the airport to pick up Tom and

When in its repeated form, FLY can be translated as "airport" or "airplane."

---

**NEED** we=TWO . those=TWO MAIL=me INFORM=me

Barbara. They sent a letter informing me that they're

---

S-F+ FLY=here one=WEEK VISIT REMEMBER+ ?

flying here from San Francisco to visit for one week, remember?

FLY=here moves toward the signer.

---

2. PLAN SIGHTSEE=around WASHINGTON **NEED** we=TWO .

We must plan some sightseeing around Washington.

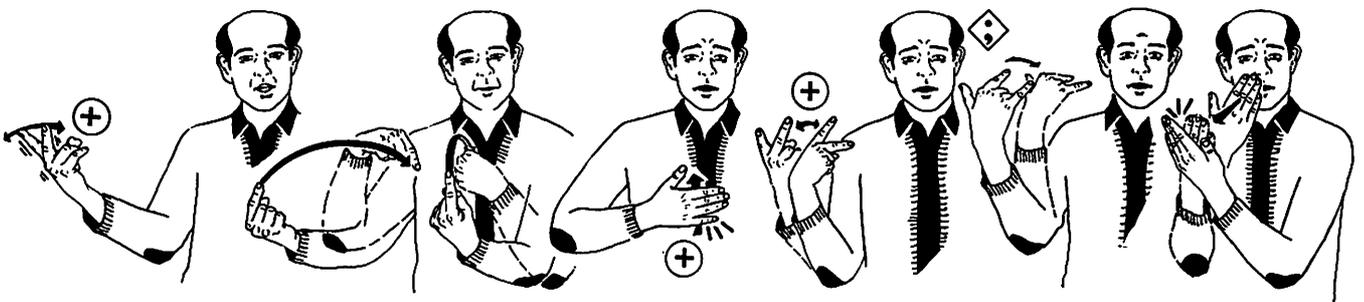
---

TIME+ plane=LAND , WHICH D-U-L-L-E-S , B-W-I ?

What time is the plane landing and where, Dulles or Baltimore-Washington International?

When choices are specified, use the interrogative WHICH rather than WHAT.

---



3. D-U-L-L-E-S TIME FOUR NOW AFTERNOON ; FLY=here  
Dulles Airport at 4:00 this afternoon; they're flying
- 

AMERICA 354 . "COME-ON" EARLY BETTER we= TWO .  
American Flight 354. Come on, it will be better if we're early.

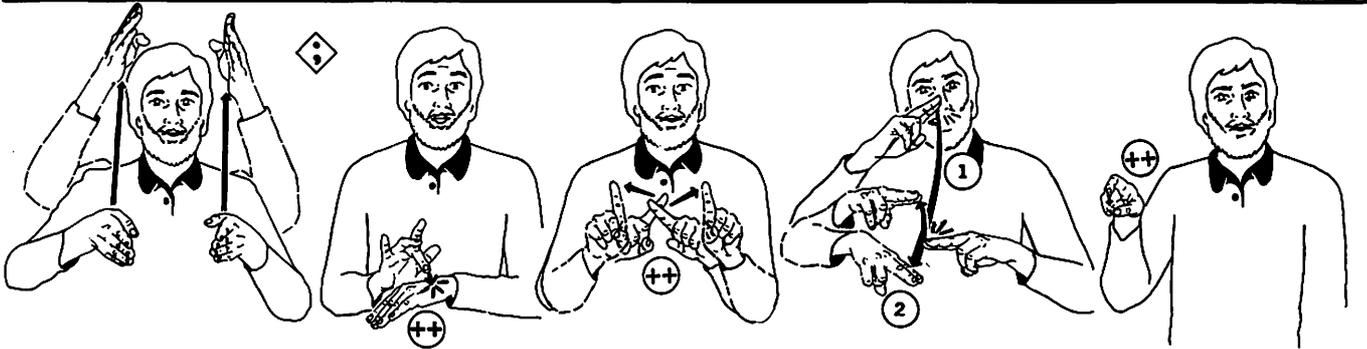
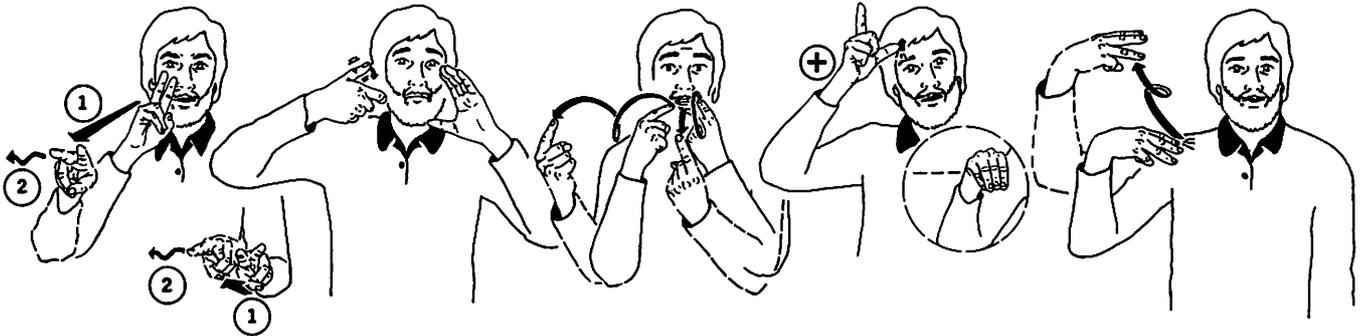
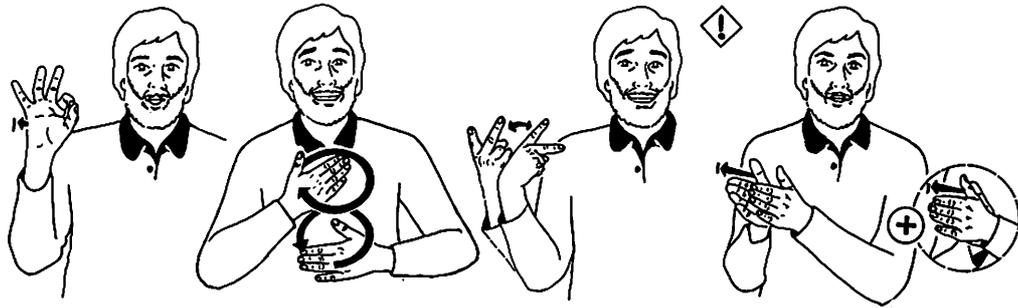
---

4. HI ! ARRIVE AT-LAST HAPPY ME .  
Hi, Benny and Gloria! I'm so glad we've finally arrived.
- 

we= TWO LOOK-AT= ahead+ TRIP LONG TIME-PERIOD !  
We've looked forward to this trip for a long time!

---

5. you= TWO COME=here , HAPPY we= TWO=gloria ; FLY=here GOOD ?  
Gloria and I are happy you've come; did you have a good flight?
-



6. "OK" , PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> we = TWO = barbara ! EAGER

The flight was perfect and Barbara and I really enjoyed it. We're eager

While the sign OK means "OK" or "all right," the familiar gesture "OK" (the one used by hearing people, also) means "great" or "perfect."

---

SIGHTSEE = around , shoot = CAMERA + + > FAMOUS LINCOLN M-E-M-O-R-I-A-L ,  
WASHINGTON

to go sightseeing and take pictures of the famous Lincoln Memorial and the Washington

---

SKYSCRAPER ; TOUCH + + DIFFERENT + + FUN NEED = "soft" + .

Monument; it should be fun going to all those different places.

The "soft" version of NEED, as opposed to the regular or emphatic versions, means "should."

---

7. READY TRY ASCEND WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER ME + .

I'm ready to try walking up the Washington Monument.

---

8. FIRST we = FOUR GROUP = go RESTAURANT FANCY, .

First, we'll all go to a classy restaurant.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ALL	FLY = noun +	PRESIDENT
AMERICAN	we = FOUR	RIVER
ASCEND	FROM	THEIR
BETTER	HOUR + +	go = THROUGH
BOAT	big = HOUSE	come = THROUGH
CALIFORNIA	plane = LAND	TIME FOUR
shoot = CAMERA + + >	LINCOLN	TOUCH + +
CAPITOL	MAIL = me	WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER
FLY	NEED = "soft" + +	WHAT'S-UP
FLY = here	"PERFECT"	WHITE HOUSE
	PLACE +	

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. FRIEND GROUP CALIFORNIA FLY=here ARRIVE=here TIME+ , FLY+ NUMBER , KNOW YOU ?
2. ARRIVE=here TIME+ ? NEED="soft"+ TIME+ AROUND 4:50 , T-W-A 113 .
3. NOW NIGHT EAT<sub>A</sub> RESTAURANT FANCY<sub>1</sub> , GOOD IDEA , THINK YOU ?
4. YES , #BUT WAIT , FRIEND ARRIVE=here++ , GROUP=together FINISH<sub>2</sub> , WHERE EAT<sub>A</sub> DECIDE O-K ?
5. HERE LUCKY , RESTAURANT FANCY<sub>1</sub> , PLENTY=around+ , LUCKY TRUE .
6. KNOW THAT FRIEND GROUP CALIFORNIA FLY=here LONG , ARRIVE=here TIRED ; GO-OUT EAT<sub>A</sub> MAYBE DON'T-WANT THEY .
7. DISBELIEVE++ ME ; KNOW FRIEND GROUP ARRIVE=here , TRUE EXCITED , GO-OUT EAT<sub>A</sub> , CHAT++ , WILL THEY !
8. FRIEND GROUP LONG TIME-PERIOD SEE NONE<sub>2</sub> , CORRECT ME ?
9. CORRECT ! TWENTY YEAR AROUND , THINK ME ; WONDER FACE SAME<sub>2</sub> PAST ?
10. SILLY YOU ! FACE SAME<sub>2</sub> OF-COURSE ; REMEMBER near=RECENT PICTURE RECEIVE , FACE SAME<sub>2</sub> , CHANGE NONE<sub>2</sub> !
11. NOW NIGHT FRIEND GROUP SLEEP GOOD , REST , TOMORROW group=GO SIGHTSEE=around DIFFERENT++ .
12. SURPRISE WILL THEY ! HERE CHANGE MANY<sub>2</sub>+ UP-TO-NOW TWENTY YEAR !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Living in the Washington area has many advantages.
2. One of them is ready-made sightseeing for out-of-town visitors.
3. There are so many attractions to see in the Washington area.
4. The monuments and memorials are a must on a sightseeing tour.
5. Washington also has some fabulous museums that take hours and hours to go through.
6. The Smithsonian is perhaps the most interesting museum because of its historical preservation.
7. A trip to Mount Vernon and to Arlington Cemetery can take a whole day's time.
8. If you like to take pictures, the best time to come is Cherry Blossom time.
9. But Washington is beautiful any time of the year.
10. Washington also has some great restaurants and eating places.
11. If there are kids among your visitors, take them to the National Zoo.
12. And don't forget to visit Gallaudet University, the Washington Cathedral, and the National Shrine.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. FRIEND MY+ THERE CALIFORNIA INFORM=me FLY=here WEEK=ahead .

NEW-YORK  
ENGLAND  
CANADA  
HOUSTON  
CALIFORNIA

2. FRIEND MY+ those=TWO COME=here WASHINGTON WHAT-FOR ,

SIGHTSEE = around<sub>2</sub> .

TOUCH NEVER PAST+

VOLUNTEER WORK+

SEARCH=around HOUSE

SIGHTSEE = around<sub>2</sub>

3. FETCH FRIEND GO-OUT SIGHTSEE = around<sub>2</sub>+ PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub>+ ME !

RESTAURANT EAT<sub>A</sub>

CAPTION MOVIE

DEAF C-L-U-B

BUY = around + +

SIGHTSEE = around<sub>2</sub> +

4. FRIEND MY+ ARRIVE=here TIME + , NEED="soft" + + AROUND 2:30 .

NOON

9:00

4:15

2:30

5. TOMORROW MORNING GO FLY=noun+ MEET FRIEND YOU , REMEMBER FLY+

NUMBER T-W-A 147 .

U-N-I-T-E-D 35

AMERICAN 327

WESTERN 275

EASTERN 333

T-W-A 147

---

6. FLY+ TICKET RESERVE , BUY , FINISH ME .

LATE

WILL

TOMORROW+

MAYBE

FINISH

7. FRIEND GROUP ARRIVE=here , group=GO SIGHTSEE++ WHERE ,

WHITE HOUSE .

WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER

CAPITOL

LINCOLN M-E-M-O-R-I-A-L

M-T V-E-R-N-O-N

WHITE HOUSE

8. TOMORROW ALL-DAY SIGHTSEE=around , EAGER YOU ?

PICTURE shoot=CAMERA++>

FISHING

SWIMMING

BICYCLE=around

SIGHTSEE=around

9. WHITE HOUSE TOUCH FINISH PAST+ YOU ?

S-M-I-T-H-S-O-N-I-A-N

WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER

M-T V-E-R-N-O-N

LINCOLN M-E-M-O-R-I-A-L

U-S CAPITOL

WHITE HOUSE

10. WEEK=ahead FRIEND YOUR+ CALIFORNIA FLY=here #DO you=TWO ?

ENGLAND

FRANCE

CANADA

ALASKA

ATLANTA

CALIFORNIA

### Suggested Activities

1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Four persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to portray the characters in the dialogue. Watch facial expression and body language.
  2. Tell about your first airplane trip to visit friends or family in another area of the country.
  3. If you have never traveled by air, perhaps you know of an incident or experience that someone close to you has had that is related to air travel. Share that story with the class.
  4. Pair off in class to practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises in dialogue form *before* translating the sentences.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 20

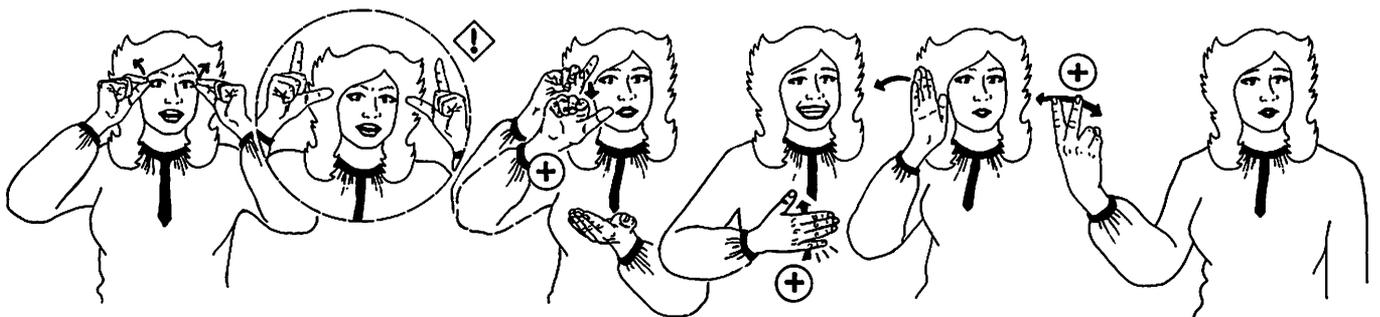
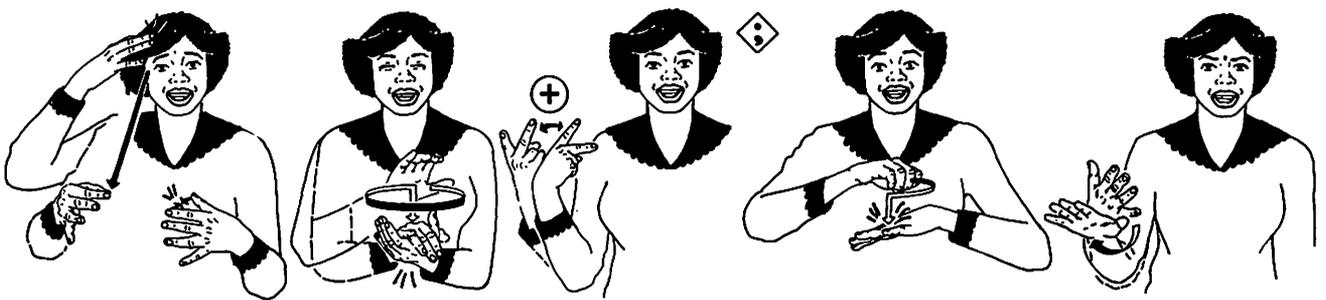
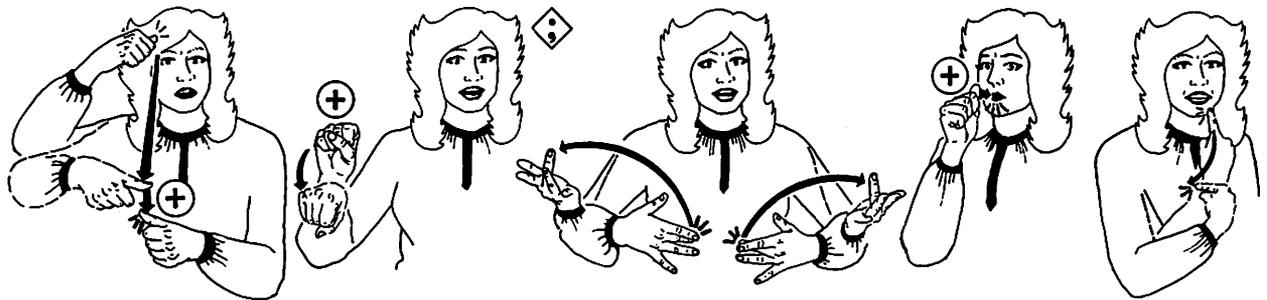
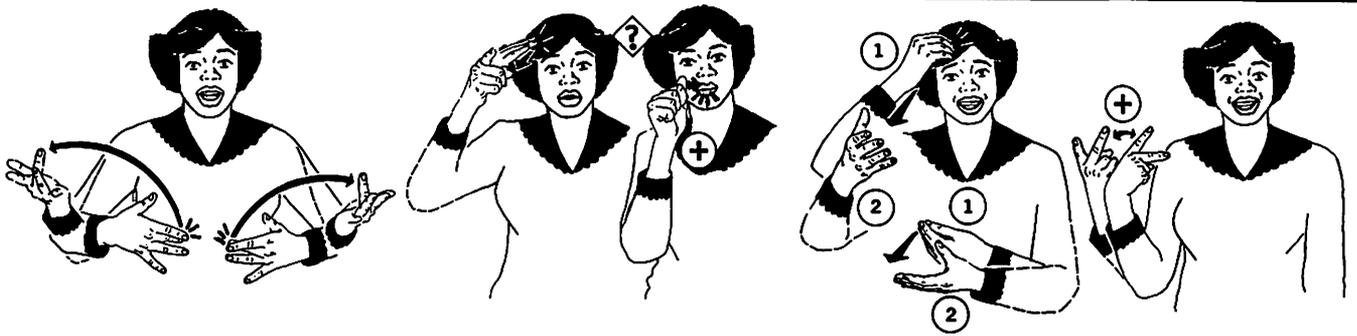
---

# Alexander and Jennifer Become Engaged



ENGAGE FINISH, ALEXANDER , JENNIFER

NEW-YORK FINISH, COME=here those=TWO ALEXANDER , JENNIFER SECRET HAVE  
“WHAT” ? ENGAGE FINISH, PLAN+ MARRY . one=WEEK “HOLD=mouth<sub>2</sub>” , ANNOUNCE  
FRIEND NONE<sub>2</sub> . WILL one=WEEK PASS JENNIFER “HOLD=mouth<sub>2</sub>” MORE+ CAN'T SHE !  
HAPPEN APPEAR JANE , LAWRENCE those=TWO COME=here VISIT those=TWO=jennifer-  
alexander WHAT-FOR ? ASK=them<sub>A</sub> NEW-YORK WHAT'S-UP ? those=TWO=jane-  
lawrence SURPRISE FIND ENGAGE FINISH, those=TWO=jennifer-alexander . HERSELF=jennifer  
PRIDE LOOK-AT=ring , DIAMOND=ring LARGE-JEWEL ! those=TWO=jane-lawrence IMPRESS  
WHEW ! RING BEAUTIFUL TRUE ! MARRY WHEN , those=TWO=jennifer-alexander DECIDE  
WILL A-P-R-I-L . EXCITED REDUCE , those=FOUR OFF-POINT CHAT++ all=EVENING !  
STORY-TALK NEW-YORK WHAT'S-UP ; SECOND , YEAR=ahead OFF-WORK++ GO-OUT  
WHERE ; THIRD , those=TWO=jane-lawrence GO-OUT M-I-A-M-I B-E-A-C-H WILL  
two=WEEK=ahead !



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. WHAT'S-UP KNOW YOU ? SECRET INFORM=you we=TWO=alexander !

Do you know what? Alexander and I have a secret to tell you!

SECRET can also mean "private."

---

REMEMBER near=PAST we=TWO=alexander GO-OUT NEW-YORK ?

You remember Alexander and I recently went to New York City?

---

2. REMEMBER , YES ; WHAT'S-UP SECRET TELL=me !

Yes, I remember now; tell me, what's the secret?

---

3. DECIDE MARRY we=TWO ; ENGAGE FINISH, !

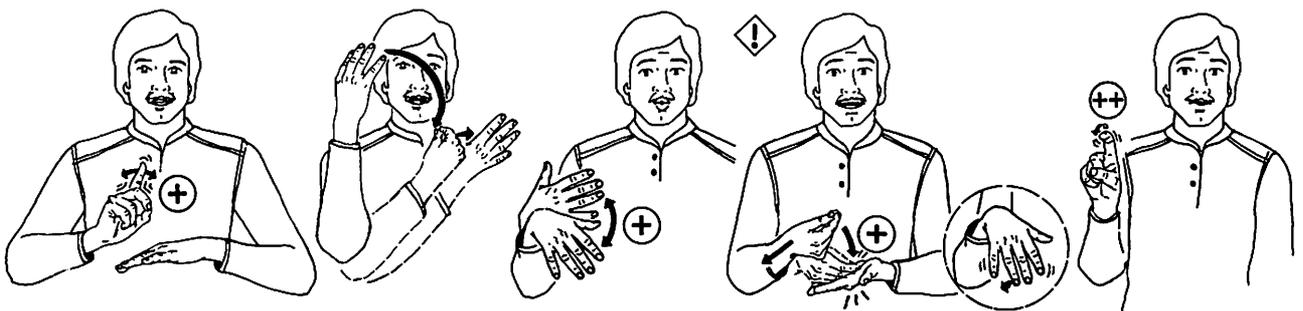
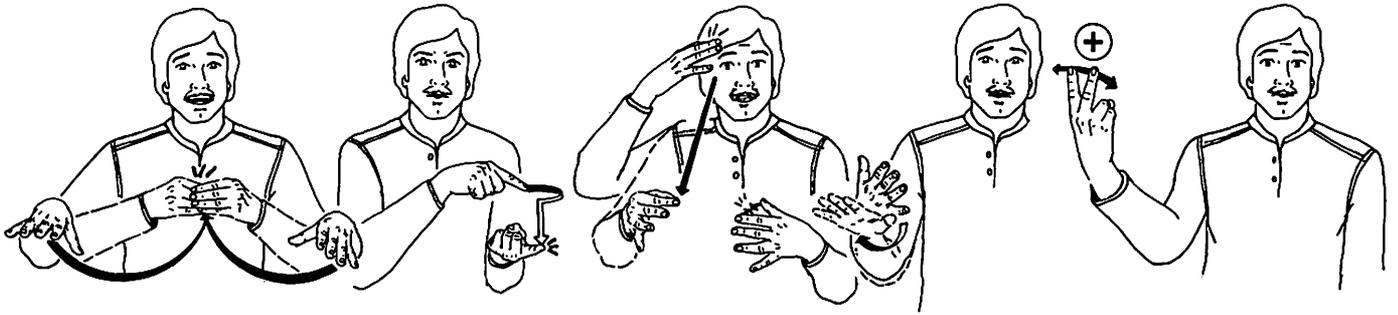
We've decided to get married; we're engaged!

---

4. SURPRISE ! HOPE HAPPY WILL you=TWO=alexander .

What a surprise! I hope you two will be happy.

---



5. WEDDING WHEN , DECIDE FINISH, you = TWO ?

Have you decided on a wedding date?

---

6. WILL A-P-R-I-L ; EXCITED we = TWO = jennifer ! WAIT + + ME + .

It will be in April, and we're excited! I've waited a long time.

---

7. PAST + NEW-YORK alexander = ASK = me MARRY ; LUCKY ME !

Alexander asked me to marry him when we were in New York City; I'm lucky!

ASK originates from the direction that represents Alexander and moves toward the signer.

---

GIVE = me DIAMOND = ring LARGE-JEWEL , SHINY<sub>2</sub> .

He gave me a large, sparkling diamond ring.

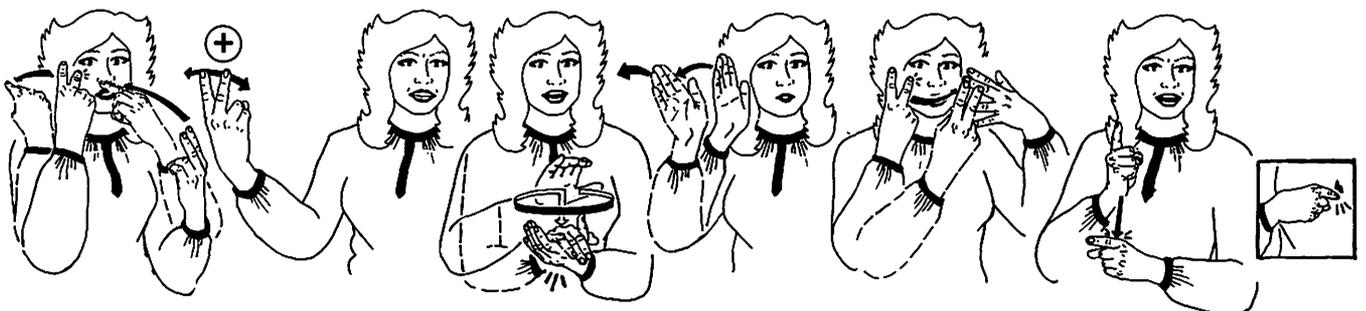
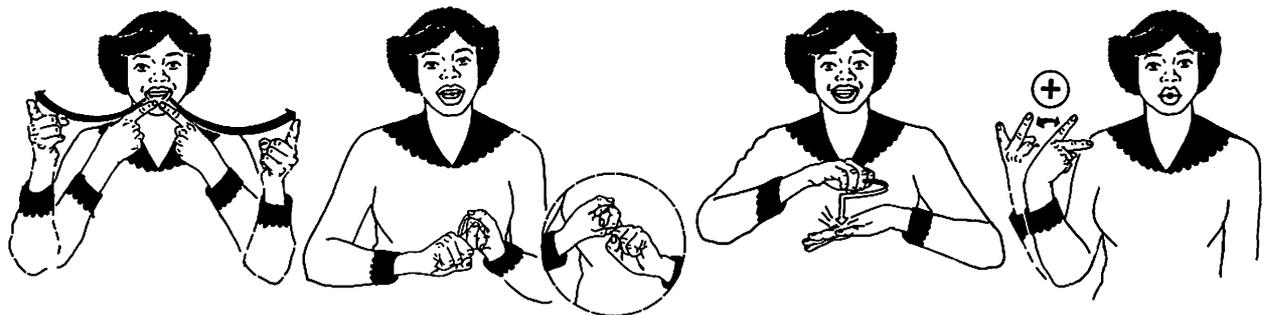
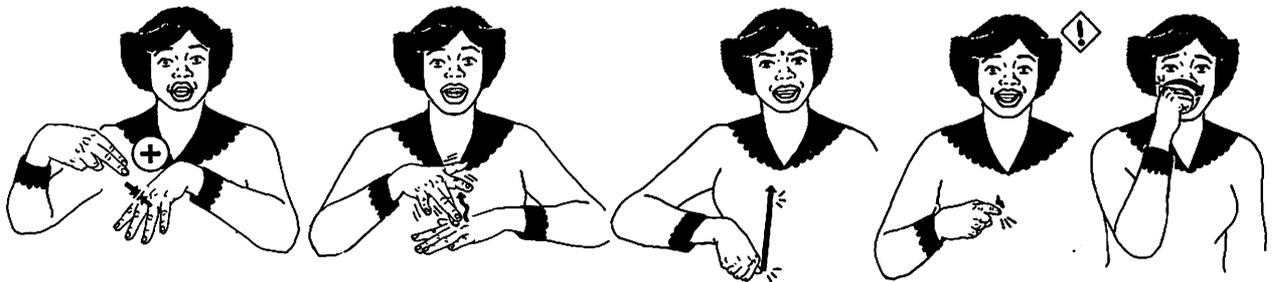
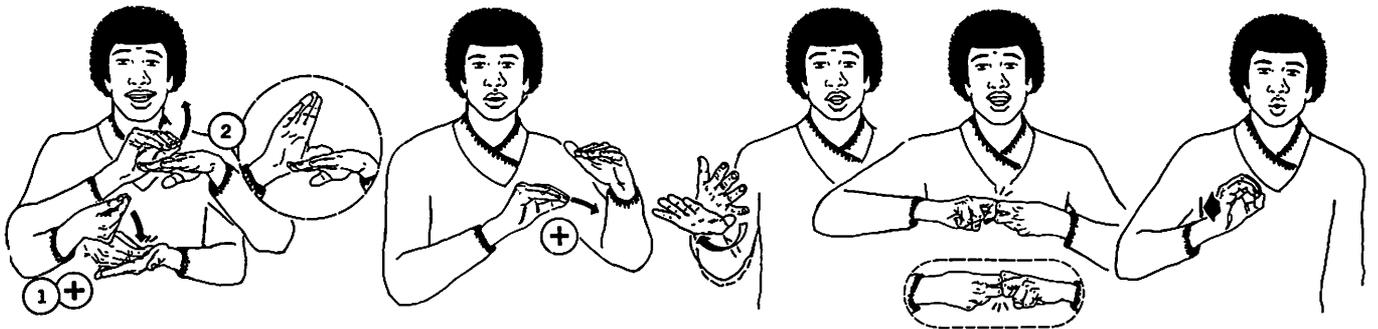
The sign DIAMOND is made over the "ring finger" to represent a "diamond ring."

---

8. DIAMOND = ring BEAUTIFUL WHEW ! EXPENSIVE QUESTION + + ?

It's really a beautiful ring! Was it expensive?

---



9. YES ! PAY PORTION-OFF + + , ANXIOUS NOT ME .

Yes, but I'll pay on monthly installments so I'm not worried.

The sign PORTION-OFF refers to any "regular decrements" of something. In the context of pay, it means "installments," or "regular payments." When speaking of food, PORTION-OFF means "diet."

---

MONEY STACK PUT-IN = savings + FINISH<sub>1</sub> , PROBLEM NONE<sub>1</sub> .

I have money saved up so there's really no problem.

MONEY STACK means "a lot of money." PUT-IN, when repeated, means the "act of saving," "putting away for the future," "stocking up," or "savings." In the context of MONEY, it can refer to a "savings account."

---

10. LOOK-AT = ring + SHINY<sub>1</sub> PRIDE ME ! TOMORROW

I'm very proud to show off my sparkling diamond! Tomorrow

LOOK-AT is directed at the ring finger of the nondominant hand.

---

ANNOUNCE FRIEND + ENGAGE we = TWO !

we'll announce our engagement to friends!

---

11. LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub> you = TWO MARRY FUTURE PREDICT , RIGHT ME .

Looking back, I predicted you two would get married, and I was right.

In LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub>, both hands move past the face and over the shoulder. It can translate as "reminisce," "look back in time," "reflect upon the past," etc.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ANNOUNCE

ANXIOUS NOT

he = ASK = me

CORRECT

DECIDE FINISH<sub>1</sub>

DIAMOND = *ring*

ENGAGE FINISH<sub>1</sub>

EXPENSIVE

those = FOUR

FUTURE

"HOLD = mouth<sub>2</sub>"

HOPE

IMPRESS

LARGE-JEWEL = *ring*

LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub>

LOOK-AT = *ring*

LUCKY ME

MONEY STACK

OFF-POINT

OFF-WORK + +

PORTION-OFF + +

PREDICT

PUT-IN = savings +

RING

SHINY = *ring*

WEDDING WHEN ?

**Notes**

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub>+ REMEMBER ENGAGE YOUR+ O-R FRIEND HIS+ , REMEMBER CAN YOU ?
2. LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub> ENGAGE MY+ REMEMBER ME ; long=PAST , ABOVE 25 YEAR .
3. GO-OUT BUY DIAMOND=*ring* MEDIUM-JEWEL SHINY FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME , UNDERSTAND++ PAY HOW++ , PORTION-OFF++ .
4. PLAN+ GIFT=her<sub>2</sub> SWEETHEART HOW++ , SURPRISE=her WANT++ ME !
5. DECIDE BEST "WHAT" , INVITE=her MY A-P-T EAT<sub>A</sub> we=TWO .
6. TIME NEAR+ , EXCITED , NERVOUS ME ; MIND QUESTION APPEAR , "ACCEPT RING WILL SHE ?"
7. EAT=noun+ PLAN+ "WHAT" , SPAGHETTI MEAT BALL+ PLUS SALAD .
8. GIRL FRIEND APPEAR FINISH we=TWO TABLE SIT=opposite EAT<sub>A</sub> START , WRONG NERVOUS , EXCITED , WAIT CAN'T ME !
9. MYSELF EXCUSE ME , GET-UP GO-OUT FETCH small=BOX RING ITS+ FINISH<sub>1</sub> , BRING=here TELL=her "SURPRISE GIFT=you ."
10. HERSELF SWEETHEART THINK FREEZE MINUTE , ACCEPT DIAMOND=*ring* FINISH<sub>2</sub> we=TWO HUG , "KISS" !
11. EAT<sub>A</sub> #DO DROP , EXCITED we=TWO ; EAT+ CAN'T ; GO-OUT INFORM=her CLOSE FRIEND .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. People often have interesting stories about how they became engaged to marry.
2. Do you remember when you decided to get married?
3. How did you pop the question to your sweetheart?
4. How did you feel when you first became engaged?
5. What kind of engagement ring did you buy, a large-size diamond, a medium-size diamond, or a small-size diamond?
6. Did you pick out the ring together, or was it a surprise gift?
7. Did you pay cash for the ring, or did you buy it on the installment plan?
8. Who was the first person you told about your engagement?
9. Did you have a long engagement or a short engagement?
10. Will you tell us about your marriage proposal or is that very private?
11. If you had to go through this again, would you do it in the same way?

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. long=PAST WIFE we=TWO BECOME ENGAGE , "HOLD=mouth"<sub>2</sub> **one=WEEK**

SUCCEED we=TWO .

CAN'T

TRY

FAIL

SUCCEED

2. recent=PAST FRIEND MY+ BECOME ENGAGE , HERSELF RECEIVE DIAMOND=*ring*

LARGE-JEWEL .

MEDIUM-JEWEL

SMALL-JEWEL

SMALL-JEWEL + +

three=MEDIUM-JEWEL

LARGE-JEWEL

3. FIRST TIME ENGAGE GIRL , ME GIFT<sub>2</sub> F-R-A-T PIN .

NECKLACE

CLASS RING

NOTHING

F-R-A-T PIN

4. FRIEND MY+ ENGAGE , those=TWO WEDDING DECIDE #WHEN ,

WILL SPRING .

F-E-B 14

CHRISTMAS

AUTUMN

J-U-N-E 15

SPRING

5. FRIEND MY+ GIFT<sub>2</sub> GIRL DIAMOND=*ring* LARGE-JEWEL , PAY HOW+ +

PORTION-OFF + + .

MONEY PAY-CASH

L-O-A-N

MONEY BORROW FATHER

PORTION-OFF + +

---

6. those = TWO LOOK-AT = *ring* + + SHINY , FEEL PRIDE those = TWO .

HAPPY

EXCITE

WORTH

GOOD

PRIDE

7. PLAN+ MARRY you = TWO , BETTER MONEY PUT-IN = savings + + FIRST !

CAR BUY

L-O-A-N PAY-OFF

FURNITURE BUY

RING+ PAY-OFF

MONEY PUT-IN = savings + +

8. PEOPLE SEVERAL<sub>2</sub> PLAN+ MARRY DECIDE FINISH , ENGAGE

one = YEAR those = TWO .

NEVER

LONG

SHORT

SECRET

one = YEAR

9. PEOPLE SEVERAL<sub>2</sub> BECOME ENGAGE WHERE , HOME O-R A-P-T .

RESTAURANT

FRIEND HOUSE HIS + +

CAR

MOVIE HOUSE

B-E-A-C-H

HOME O-R A-P-T

10. long = PAST COLLEGE MAN ENGAGE GIRL WANT + + HIM , he = GIFT = her<sub>2</sub>

F-R-A-T PIN .

FRIEND RING

CLASS RING

FALSE DIAMOND = *ring*

F-R-A-T PIN

---

### Suggested Activities

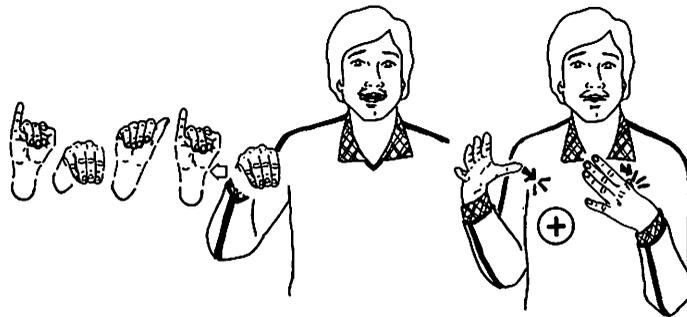
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Four persons may volunteer or be selected to role play the characters in the dialogue. Give special attention to facial expression, to emotion, and to body language.
  2. Are you willing to share a short story related either to your own engagement *or* that of someone you know very well? If so, prepare, in advance, how you will present your story. Keep it brief.
  3. Clip an engagement or a wedding story from the newspaper and prepare to give an ASL version of the story.
  4. Describe your own or someone else's diamond ring or other bejeweled ring.
  5. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  6. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  7. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 21

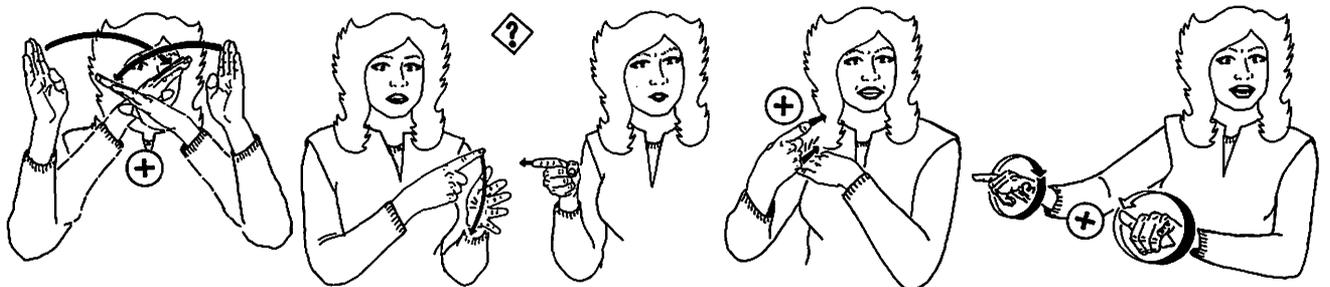
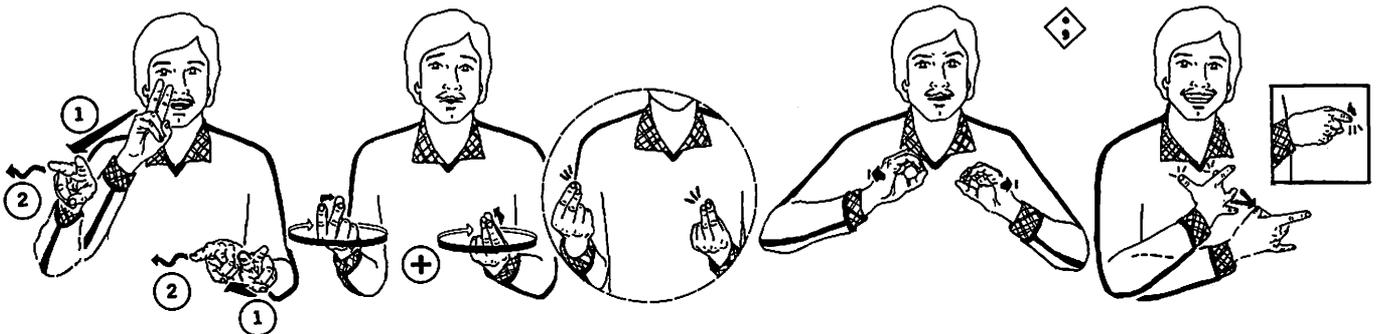
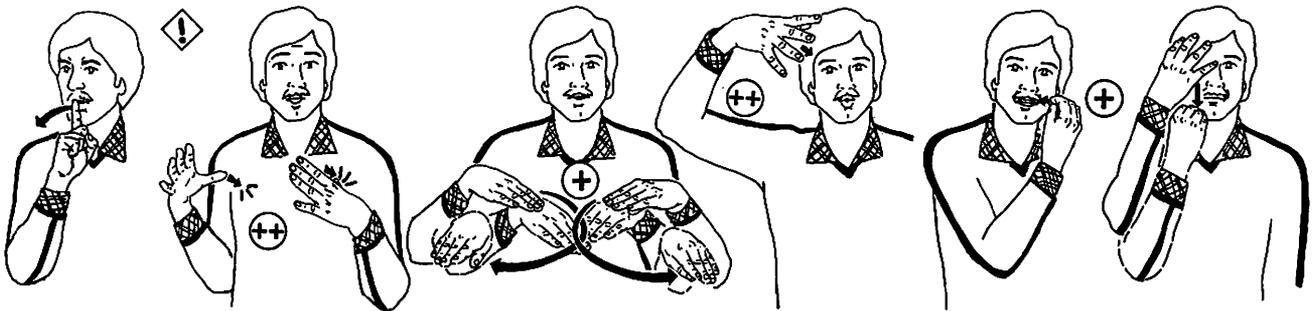
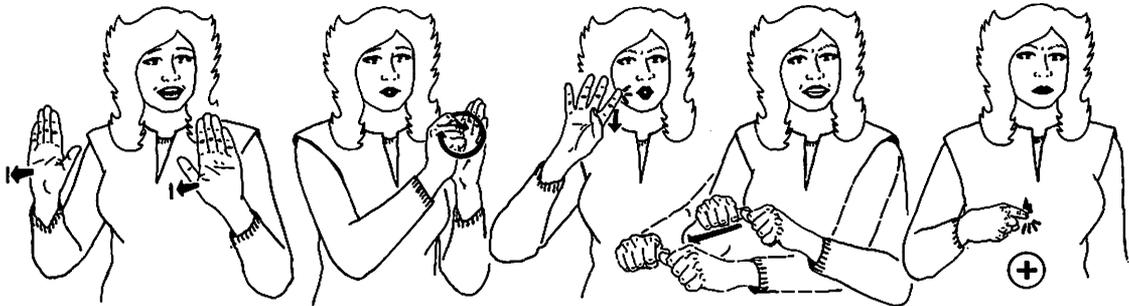
---

# Vacation Flight: Miami and Back



MIAMI OFF-WORK+

TOUCH FINISH, M-I-A-M-I B-E-A-C-H YOU=around ? WEEK=past JANE , LAWRENCE  
those=TWO FIRST TIME FLY=there F-L-A . WEATHER "PERFECT" , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+  
those=TWO ! PLAY , SWIM , sun=SHINE++ , EAT<sub>A</sub> , SLEEP , SIGHTSEE , WORK  
NOTHING<sub>2</sub> one=WEEK , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> those=TWO ! HE=lawrence+ "SMOOTH-LIP<sub>2</sub>"  
TEASE=jane+ "WHAT" ? TELL=her=jane CAREFUL SEE FINISH, S-H-A-R-K out=THERE  
water=WAVE<sub>2</sub> ! SHE=jane GULLIBLE WHEW , BELIEVE STORY-TALK HIS=lawrence+ ! TRUE  
S-H-A-R-K NONE ! WILL SHE=jane FIND LIE=talk HIM=lawrence , CROSS SHE WHEW !  
HIMSELF=lawrence LAUGH++ ; LATER+ HERSELF=jane WONDER<sub>2</sub> REVENGE HIM=lawrence  
HOW++ . IDEA APPEAR ; WAIT LIE-DOWN B-E-A-C-H SLEEP-HARD HE=lawrence ,  
SHE=jane "SMOOTH-LIP<sub>2</sub>" TAP=hard=him-lawrence , "HEY" CRAB LARGE HELP=me !  
HE=lawrence WAKE-UP FINISH<sub>2</sub> LOOK-AT=around<sub>2</sub> , JUMP=stand WHERE ? HERSELF=jane  
LAUGH++ ! HE=lawrence+ TEASE=her=jane AGAIN DON'T !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. WEEK = past OFF-WORK + M-I-A-M-I B-E-A-C-H PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> we = TWO = Lawrence .

Last week, Lawrence and I enjoyed our vacation in Miami Beach.

OFF-WORK can apply to a single day as well as longer periods, in which case it is repeated and is best translated as "vacation" or permanently, in which case it translates as "retired."

---

WONDERFUL TIME-PERIOD , DROOL CONTINUE ME + !

We had a wonderful time, and I wish I could stay there!

CONTINUE can also be translated as "stay" or "remain."

---

2. TRUE ! OFF-WORK + + , SWIM , sun = SHINE + + , EAT + , SLEEP ,

You can say that again! Loafing, swimming, sunning, eating, sleeping,

In some colloquial situations, OFF-WORK, repeated more than once, can mean "loafing" or "goofing off." sun = SHINE refers to the sun's rays, but it can translate as "sunning" or "sunbathing."

---

SIGHTSEE = around , #DO = around + NONE<sub>2</sub> ; LIKE ME .

sightseeing, and just doing nothing; that I like.

#DO is a fingerspelled loan sign that derives from D-O. When moved in circles to indicate = around, it can mean "chores," "regular work duties," or "busy work."

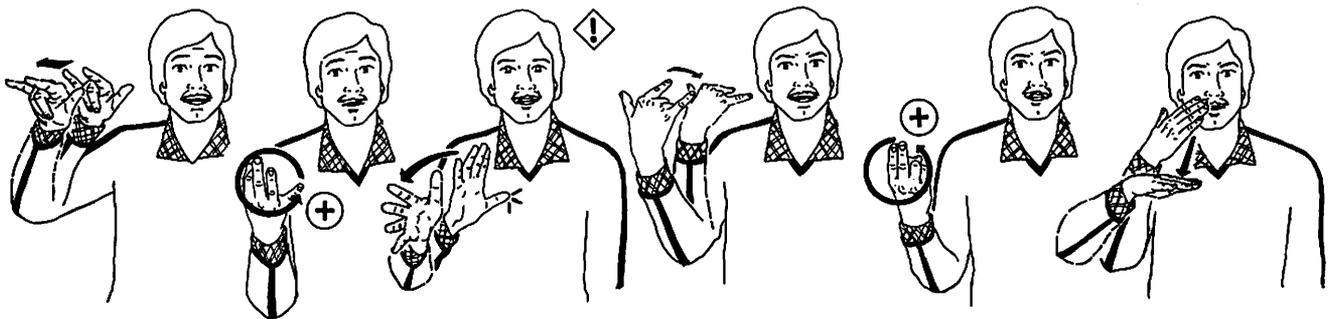
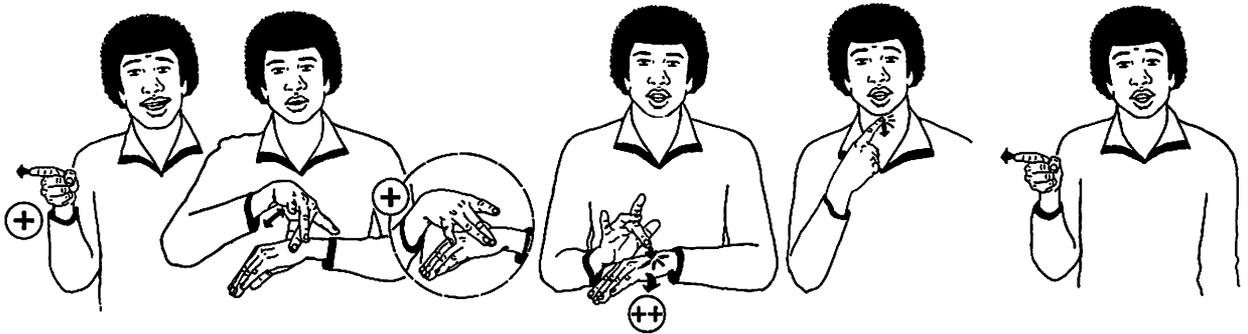
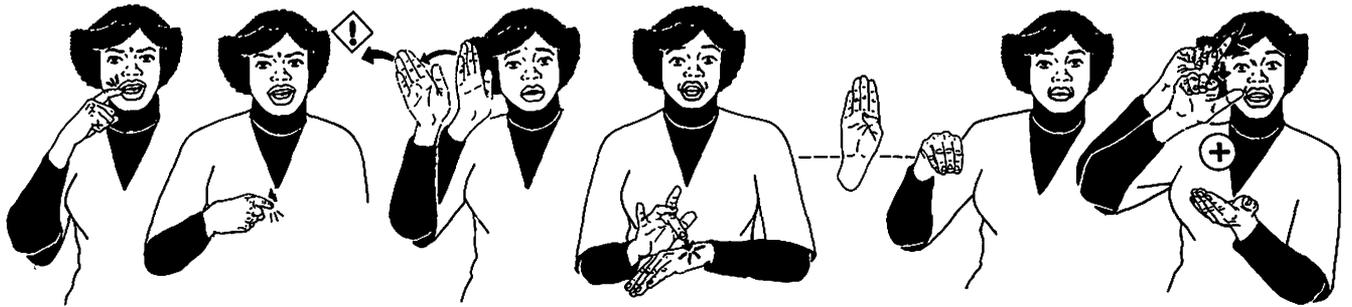
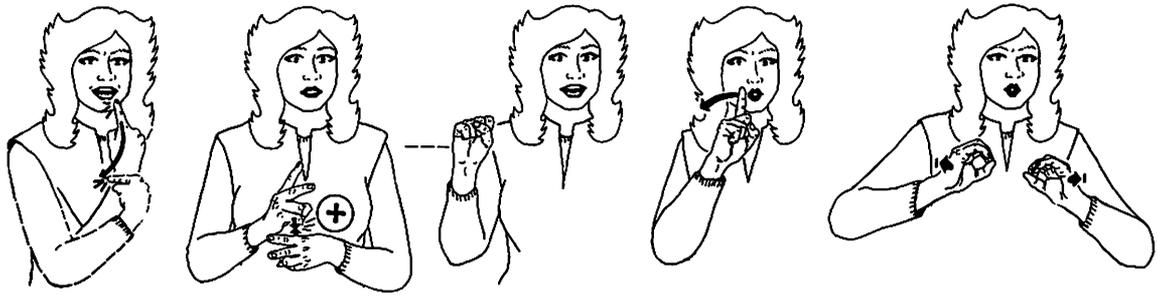
---

3. TROUBLE "WHAT" ? HE = Lawrence TEASE = me SAME = continuous<sub>2</sub> .

Lawrence gave me a lot of trouble teasing me all the time.

"WHAT" is the general, informal interrogative sign. SAME = continuous<sub>2</sub> can mean "the same old thing," "unchanging," "constantly," "all the time," etc.

---



TELL=me CAREFUL S-H-A-R-K , TRUE **NONE<sub>2</sub>** !

He kept telling me to be careful of sharks when really there were none!

---

4. JEALOUS ME ! FUTURE TOUCH M-I-A-M-I B-E-A-C-H HOPE .

I'm jealous! I hope to go to Miami Beach sometime in the future.

---

5. SHE=jennifer+ EARTH TOUCH=around++ **THIRSTY<sub>1</sub>**, SHE .

Jennifer really craves to go all over the world.

In TOUCH=around++ , the nondominant hand, from the preceding sign EARTH, represents "the globe" and the TOUCH sign contacts it repeatedly, as if moving around it. This sign could be translated "globetrotting," "going around the world," etc.

---

6. FLY=there , FLY=here SMOOTH QUESTION++ ?

Was your flight there and back smooth all the way?

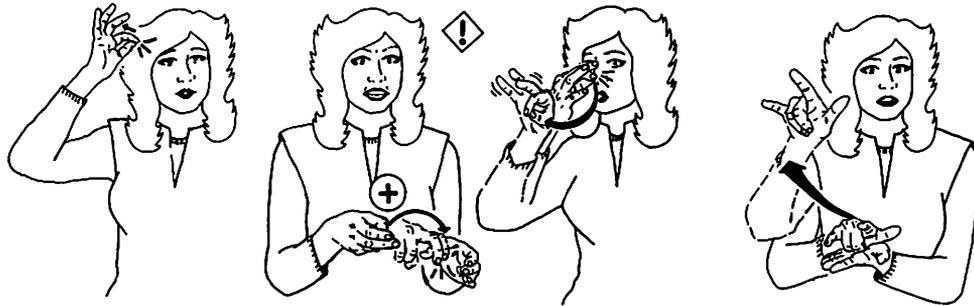
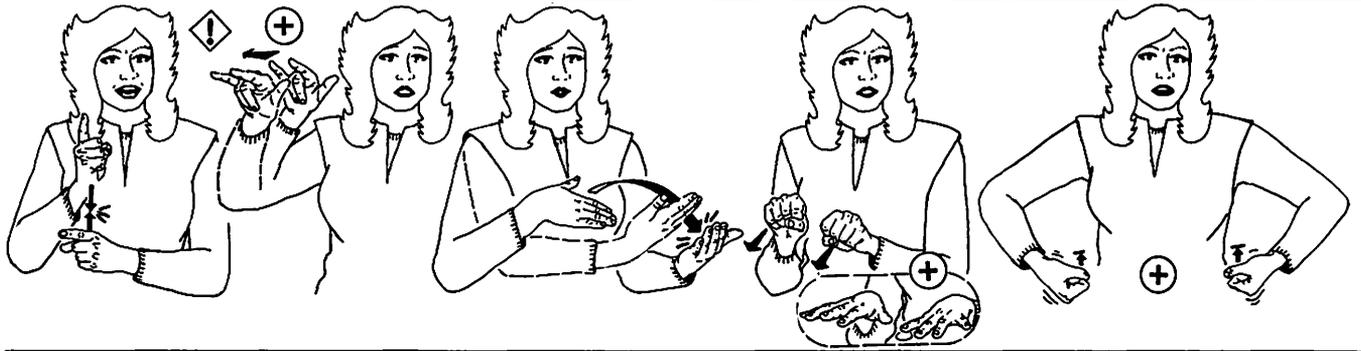
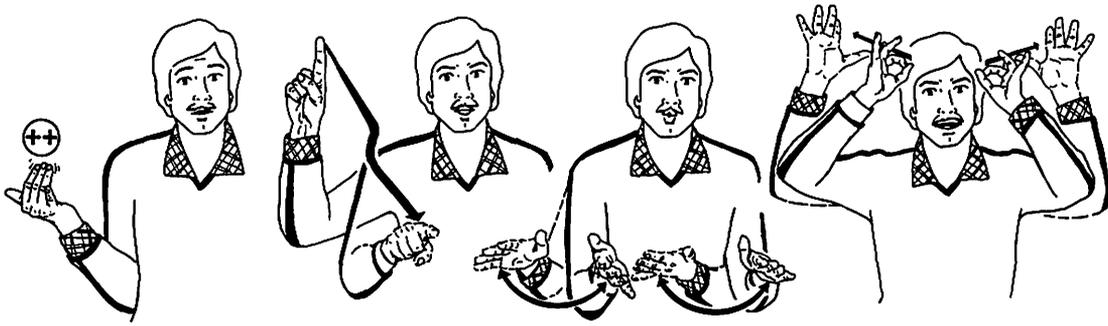
---

7. FLY=there FRIDAY FINE ! FLY=here THURSDAY **BAD**

The flight there last Friday was just fine! The return flight on Thursday was very bad

The emphatic form **BAD** has a slow movement upwards from the mouth and then a firm downward movement.

---



WHY++ LIGHTNING STORM TERRIBLE !  
because of a severe thunderstorm!

---

8. CORRECT ! FLY = noun + ARRIVE , PUT-AWAY<sub>2</sub> BAGGAGE<sub>2</sub> ,  
That's right! We just arrived at the airport, checked in our baggage,

PUT-AWAY<sub>2</sub>, in this case, does not mean "to store something," but simply to "put something out of the way," and in the context of airport travel and baggage, translates as "check baggage." (See note on "BY-A-HAIR" in Lesson 17, sentence 2.)

---

"BY-A-HAIR" GET-IN-VEHICLE = plane ! ALMOST-NOTHING plane = TAKE-OFF .  
and barely got on the plane before it took off.

---

9. LIGHTNING STORM STRIKE-CHANCE , plane = BOUNCE , FASTEN-SEAT-BELT + NEED !  
We all had to fasten our seat belts with the plane bouncing up and down as the thunderstorm hit hard!  
The sign BOUNCE is made with the handshape representing a "plane."

---

10. LOOK-AT = down<sub>2</sub> + AFRAID + ME ! AT-LAST plane = LAND RELIEVED !  
I was afraid looking out the plane window, and when we finally landed, I was so relieved!  
In LAND, the "plane" handshape contacts the flat surface of the other hand (or another flat surface).

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AFRAID +	LARGE	TAP = him
plane = BOUNCE	LAUGH + +	TEASE = him/her/you
CRAB	LIE = talk	TEASE = me
CROSS	LIE-DOWN	out = THERE
EARTH	LIGHTNING	<b>THIRSTY</b> <sub>1</sub>
FASTEN-SEAT-BELT	LIKE ME	THURSDAY
FINE	OFF-WORK +	TOUCH
FLY = there	PLAY	TOUCH FINISH <sub>1</sub>
FRIDAY	PUT-AWAY <sub>2</sub>	TROUBLE
GET-UP	REVENGE	WAIT
GULLIBLE	SAME = continuous	WAKE-UP FINISH <sub>2</sub>
HERSELF	SEE FINISH <sub>1</sub>	water = WAVE <sub>2</sub>
IMPROVE	sun = SHINE + +	WEATHER
JEALOUS ME	SLEEP-HARD	one = WEEK
JUMP = stand	"SMOOTH-LIP" <sub>2</sub> +	WONDER <sub>A</sub>
plane = LAND	STORM	WORK NOTHING <sub>2</sub>
	plane = TAKE-OFF	

## Notes

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. OFF-WORK+ TIME-PERIOD WONDERFUL ALWAYS ; LOOK-AT=ahead<sub>2</sub>+ OFF-WORK+ YEAR=ahead++ YOU ?
2. OFF-WORK+ GO-OUT DRIVE ⊥ , TRAIN , FLY=there NO-MATTER , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ WILL YOU !
3. "WHEN" OFF-WORK+ GO FAR WANT YOU , BETTER FLY=there WHY++ TIME SAVE !
4. OFF-WORK+ TIME-PERIOD GO "WHERE" , DIFFERENT++> LIKE ME .
5. SOMETIMES FAMILY MY+ GROUP=go WATER WAVES SAME A-T-L-A-N-T-I-C CITY alternate=TWO O-C , KNOW YOU O-C-E-A-N C-I-T-Y .
6. B-E-A-C-H LIE-DOWN sun=SHINE+ mind=BLANK #DO NOTHING , LIKE ME !
7. SUMMER TIME-PERIOD OFF-WORK MAYBE GO MOUNTAINS WHY++ , CAMPING , FISHING , COOL .
8. WINTER TIME-PERIOD OFF-WORK+ FLY=there M-I-A-M-I WHY++ WARM , "FINE" !
9. WINTER TIME-PERIOD SOME PEOPLE OFF-WORK+ GO-OUT MOUNTAINS WHY++ , SKI+ LIKE THEY .
10. EUROPE TOUCH FINISH YOU ? EUROPE FLY=there OFF-WORK+ WONDERFUL WHY++ HISTORY , SIGHTSEE=around DIFFERENT++> , INTEREST TRUE !
11. SOMETIMES OFF-WORK+ TIME-PERIOD BEST #DO #WHAT , STAY HOME !

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Everyone looks forward to a vacation, right?
2. A real vacation means having nothing to do except resting and enjoying yourself.
3. If your vacation includes a flight to some far-off place, make your reservations early.
4. Where did you go on your last vacation?
5. I remember a vacation we once took to the Rocky Mountain National Park in Colorado.
6. We were surprised by a July snowstorm on the mountain tops, and we had no snowtires on our car!
7. A vacation at the ocean is great, too. You can sunbathe, swim, ride the waves, and so on.
8. In the winter time, some people like to vacation in the mountains where they can go skiing.
9. Other people like to fly south for a winter vacation because it's a warmer place at that time of the year.
10. Have you ever vacationed in Europe? It's a great experience because there's so much history there.
11. There's plenty to see in America, too. We have lots of history here in our country.
12. No matter where you go for a vacation, planning ahead will help you save money and enjoy it more.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. two=WEEK=past OFF-WORK+ YOUR+ , GO-OUT M-I-A-M-I , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ YOU ?

NEW-YORK

CANADA

ENGLAND

NEW ORLEANS

M-I-A-M-I

2. OFF-WORK+ GO-OUT B-E-A-C-H LIKE ME WHY++ , SWIM+ CAN ME .

LIE-DOWN sun=SHINE++

SEARCH=around S-H-E-L-L-S

water=WAVE FLOAT >

PLAY+ S-A-N-D

BICYCLE+ B-O-A-R-D-W-A-L-K

SWIM+

3. PAST+ GET-IN-VEHICLE=*plane* ALMOST-NOTHING *plane*=TAKE-OFF , EXPERIENCE

FINISH<sub>1</sub> ME .

TWICE

NEVER

ONCE

LATE+

FINISH<sub>1</sub>

4. FIRST TIME FLY=there LONG-AGO PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ ME , **WRONG**

STRIKE-CHANCE LIGHTNING STORM .

plane=BOUNCE++

plane=TAKE-OFF POSTPONE++

plane=CIRCLE=continuous

LIGHTNING STORM

5. PAST+ FRIEND MY+ "SMOOTH-LIP"+ TEASE=me , STORY=talk , ME GULLIBLE !

IGNORE=him

GET-EVEN

LAUGH

GULLIBLE

---

6. SOMETIMES OFF-WORK+ SUMMER GO MOUNTAIN WHY++ , CAMPING LIKE ME !  
FISHING  
WALK++  
COOL  
LOOK-AT+ ANIMAL  
CAMPING

7. PAST+ OFF-WORK+ ME STAY HOME #DO , PAINT=object HOUSE .  
NOTHING  
READ++  
WORK=around LITTLE-BIT  
POEM WRITE=page  
PAINT=object HOUSE

8. NOW YEAR TRUE OFF-WORK+ NONE<sub>2</sub> ME WHY++ , BOOK WRITE=page .  
MEETING FLY=there ,  
FLY=here  
YEAR=ahead PLAN+  
WORK NEW DIFFERENT  
MONEY PUT-IN++ WANT+  
BOOK WRITE=page

9. YEAR=ahead OFF-WORK+ WIFE we=TWO PLAN+ FLY=there alternate=TWO=two  
ENGLAND , DENMARK .  
ITALY , GERMANY  
SPAIN , GREECE  
FRANCE , HOLLAND  
SWEDEN , FINLAND  
ENGLAND , DENMARK

10. YEAR=ahead OFF-WORK+ PLAN+ #WHAT YOU , FLY=there SOMETHING ?  
TRAIN  
DRIVE+  
STAY HOME  
SHIP=cruise  
BICYCLE  
FLY=there SOMETHING

---

### Suggested Activities

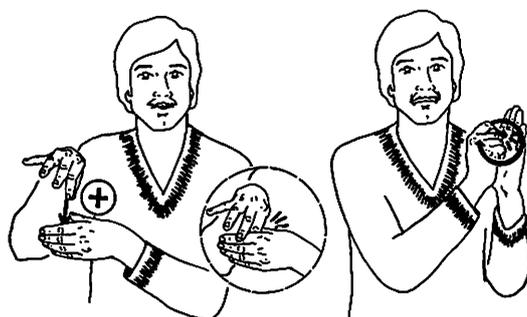
1. Prepare a short story describing an unforgettable vacation trip you have experienced at some time in the past.
  2. If you have traveled by air, perhaps you have experienced a flight that was unusual in some way—bad weather delays, a rough flight, a missed plane, missing baggage, a lost ticket, etc. Describe this experience to the class.
  3. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Four persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play the characters in the dialogue. Give particular attention to facial expression, to emotions, and to body language.
  4. Tell about how you have “SMOOTH-LIPPED” + someone you like.
  5. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  6. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  7. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 22

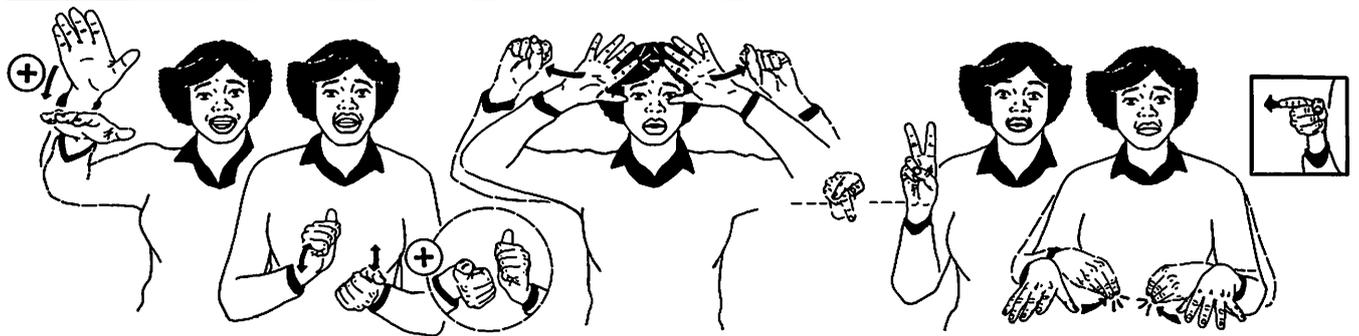
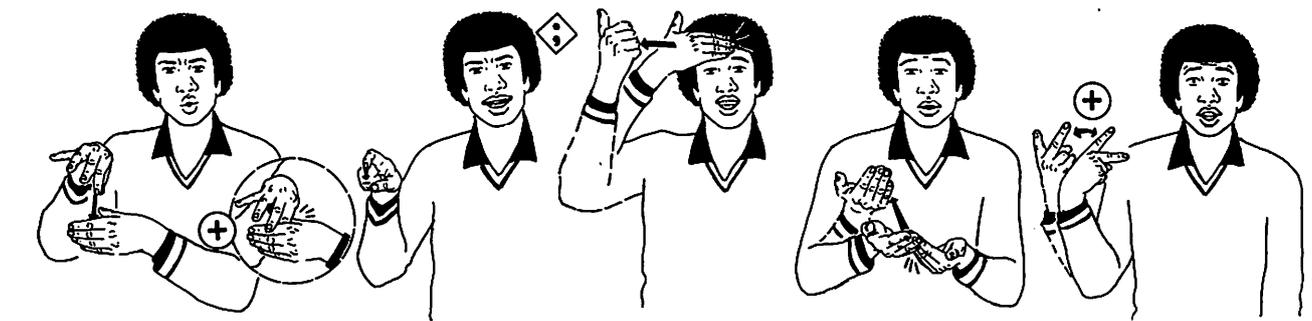
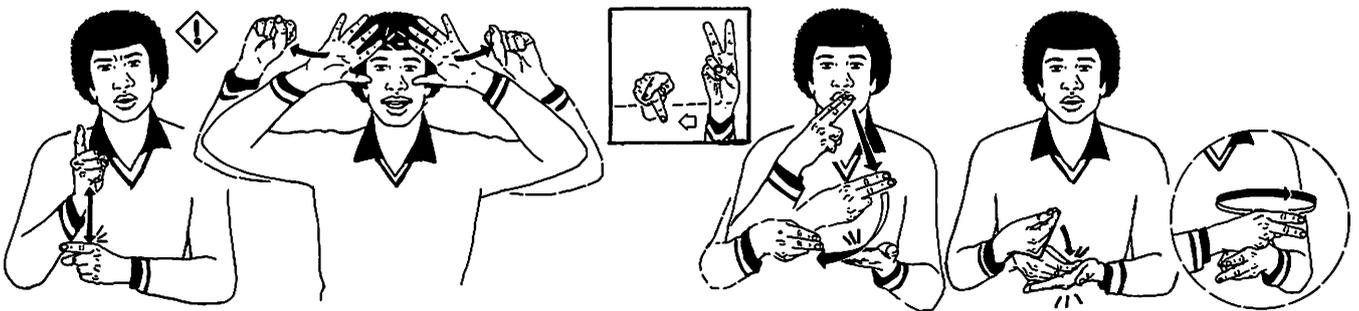
---

# Election Time



VOTE+ TIME-PERIOD

YEAR=ahead++ AUTUMN DEAF C-L-U-B many=CONVERGE WHAT'S-UP ? VOTE+ NIGHT  
ITS+ . VOTE OFFICER<sub>2</sub> NEW+ , PRESIDENT , V-P , SECRETARY , TREASURER .  
BEFORE DIE W-A-L-T W-I-C-K-E-R-S-O-N PRESIDENT CONTINUE FOUR YEAR . NOW DEAF  
"STUCK" ; NEW PRESIDENT VOTE **NEED** ! JENNIFER , ALEXANDER , JANE  
those=THREE ATTEMPT+ LET'S-SEE PERSUADE LAWRENCE RACE PRESIDENT , V-P ,  
alternate=TWO=two . HE=lawrence STRADDLE=back-and-forth DECIDE LATE . JENNIFER  
THINK #IF++ MAYBE JANE APPLY SECRETARY she=TWO=lawrence TEAM "FINE" !  
those=TWO POPULAR , WIN EASY CAN . PROBLEM: those=TWO OFFICER+  
PAST NEVER ; EXPERIENCE NONE ! NO-MATTER those=TWO YOUNG , SECOND  
INTELLIGENT , EAGER , WORK++ WILL those=TWO . those=TWO LOOK-AT=each-other  
WONDER<sub>2</sub> , DECIDE ACCEPT SEEM+ . HE=lawrence ENCOURAGE ALEXANDER APPLY  
BOARD . #IF++ WIN those=THREE , STRONG GROUP UNITY . DEAF C-L-U-B IMPROVE  
WILL !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. TOMORROW NIGHT DEAF C-L-U-B MEETING VOTE = noun +

Are you two going to the Deaf Club meeting tomorrow night

---

NEW + OFFICER<sub>2</sub> FOR YEAR = ahead GO-OUT you = TWO = alexander = jennifer  
for the election of new officers for next year?

OFFICER<sub>2</sub> means "officers" or "officials." Made with one hand, the sign often translates as "boss" or "chairperson." In YEAR = ahead, the circular movement of YEAR is omitted.

---

2. CORRECT ! PRESIDENT , V-P , SECRETARY , TREASURER

That's right! We have to vote for the president, vice president,

---

VOTE NEED ; FORGET ALMOST we = TWO .  
secretary, and treasurer; we almost forgot all about it.

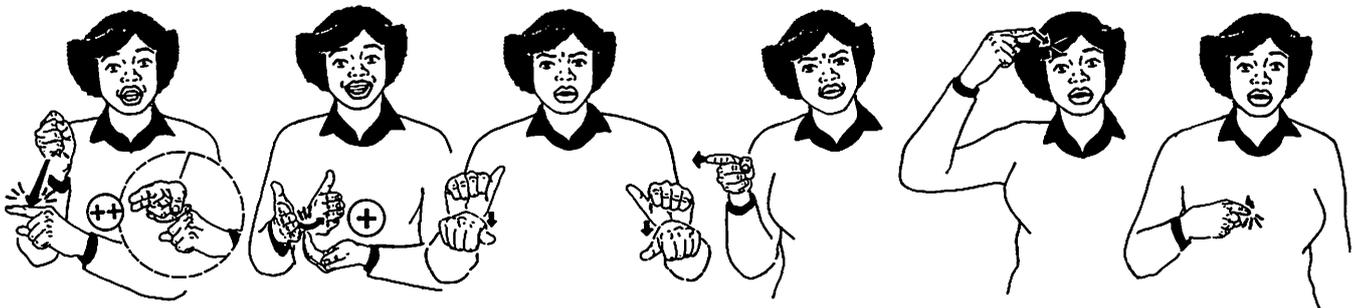
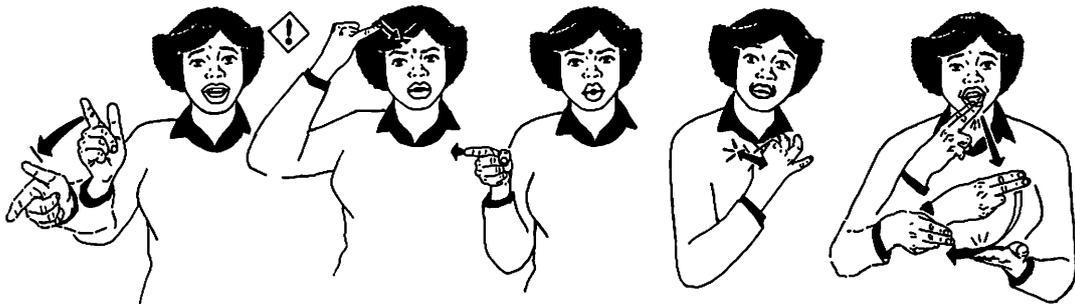
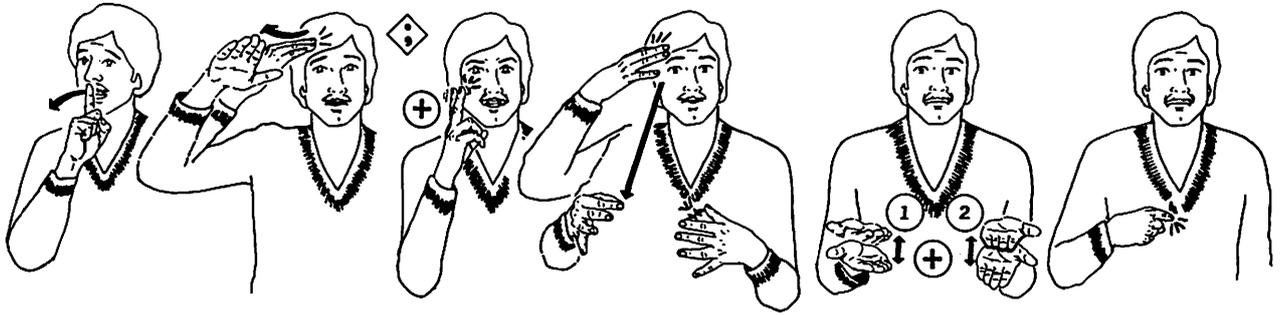
---

3. "HEY" , RACE PRESIDENT , V-P ACCEPT YOU = lawrence ?

Lawrence, would you agree to run for president or for vice president?

Here, RACE has the general meaning of "compete" or "run for."

---



4. TRUE don't=KNOW , LET'S-SEE , DECIDE MAYBE ME .

I really don't know; we'll see; maybe I'll decide.

---

5. NEED="soft"+ YOU ; PRESIDENT GOOD CAN YOU .

You should; you could be a very good president.

---

6. SECOND=you ! SUPPOSE+ YOU=jane APPLY SECRETARY ;

I agree with you! Jane, suppose you run for secretary;

APPLY can mean "volunteer" or "become a candidate." Compare this sentence with how the concept was expressed in sentence 3.

---

BEAT=around++ EASY CAN WHY++ POPULAR YOU !

you can easily beat all the others because you are popular!

See Lesson 3, sentence 4 for another use of BEAT. The sign POPULAR only translates in the sense of "well-liked" or "to have a following." Rarely, it can take on negative senses, also, in which case it would mean "being mobbed" or "being ganged upon."

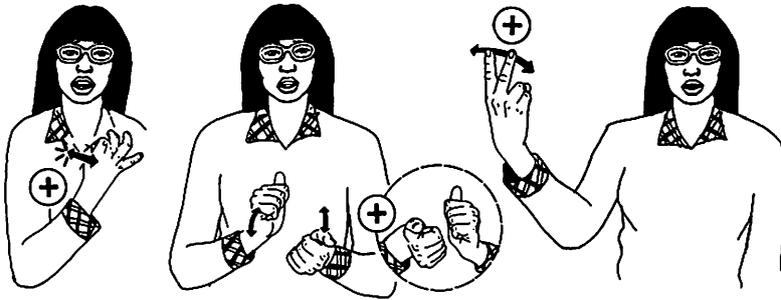
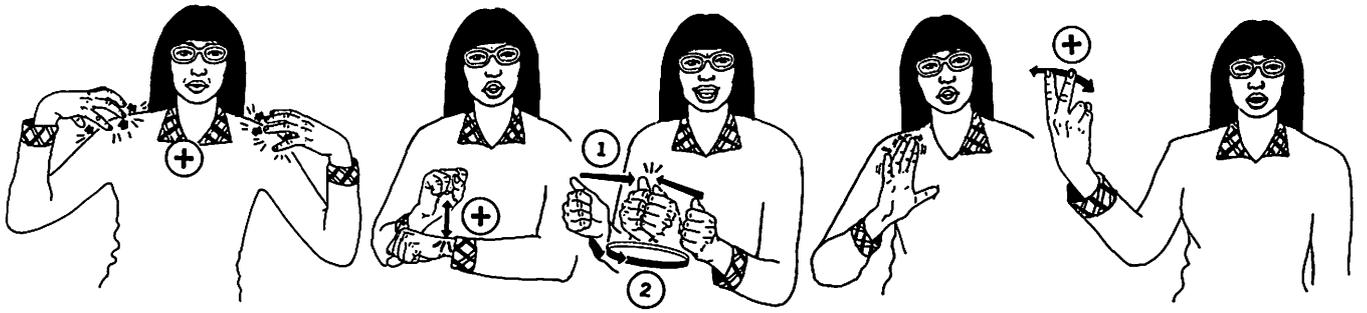
---

7. OTHER+ BETTER ; ARGUE WILL THEY=deaf .

Others are much better; the deaf members will surely argue about it.

THEY points in the direction that was already established for "the deaf members."

---



8. OFFICER<sub>2</sub> WORK TOGETHER=around FINE you=TWO=jane=lawrence .

You and Lawrence would work very well together as officers.

---

APPLY RACE you=TWO=jennifer=alexander ?

Jennifer and Alexander, are you two going to run?

---

9. APPLY WORK COMMITTEE PREFER we=TWO=jennifer .

Jennifer and I prefer to volunteer for committee work.

---

10. WONDER APPLY BOARD WHY NOT YOU=alexander ?

Why don't you consider running for the board, Alexander?

---

11. NOT BAD IDEA ! "AUTHORITY" DECIDE+ CAN ME !

That's not a bad idea at all! I could do more decision making!

"AUTHORITY," meaning "having the full freedom to do something," differs from AUTHORITY in the sense of "power." It is made with a fleeting backward movement of the hands past the head. See also Lesson 24, sentence 3.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ACCEPT YOU ?

ALMOST

"AUTHORITY" DECIDE

BEAT = around + +

BOARD

COMMITTEE

many = CONVERGE

DEAF C-L-U-B

DECIDE LATE

DECIDE = noun +

EXPERIENCE

FOUR YEAR

IMPROVE

INTELLIGENT

LOOK-AT = each-other

NOT BAD IDEA

OFFICER<sub>2</sub>

PERSUADE

POPULAR YOU

PREFER

SECRETARY

STRONG GROUP

"STUCK"

TEAM

TOMORROW NIGHT

TREASURER

alternate = TWO = two

UNITY

VOTE

VOTE = noun +

WHY NOT

WIN EASY

WONDER

WONDER<sub>A</sub>

WORK = around

YOUNG

Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. NEW+ PRESIDENT VOTE NEED WHY++ , PRESIDENT NOW+ , HIMSELF=*one* RESIGN .
2. DEAF C-L-U-B PRESIDENT APPLY RACE WHO , KNOW YOU ?
3. APPLY NAME DON'T-KNOW<sub>2</sub> ME ; KNOW+ APPLY ALTOGETHER FOUR .
4. DEAF C-L-U-B PRESIDENT RACE JOIN WHY NOT YOU ? POPULAR YOU , WHEW , WIN EASY !
5. REASON MY+ WANT+ , YOU ? FIRST , FEEL EXPERIENCE NOT ENOUGH ME ; SECOND , PREFER RACE SECRETARY POSITION .
6. #IF SECRETARY POSITION WIN NOT , APPLY TREASURER ACCEPT ME ; alternate=TWO=*two* FINE .
7. #BUT PRESIDENT RACE , VOTE WIN YOU , "AUTHORITY" YOU , WHEW !
8. SECRETARY , TREASURER VOTE+ NOW NOT ; one=YEAR=ahead .
9. KNOW THAT ME ; NO-MATTER NOW+ WORK=around COMMITTEE HELP=them CAN ME . EXPERIENCE EARN++ .
10. SUPPOSE++ DEAF C-L-U-B OFFER=*you* RACE BOARD , ACCEPT YOU ?
11. DECIDE LATE ME . TELL=*you* FINISH PREFER ME+ #WHAT : SECRETARY , TREASURER alternate=TWO=*two* , ENOUGH .
12. WEEK=ahead DEAF C-L-U-B VOTE=*noun* PRESIDENT , many=CONVERGE , FEEL YOU ?

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Most deaf clubs, like any other clubs, have an annual election of officers.
2. Some members may volunteer to run for office; others wait until nominated.
3. Sometimes a popular member will be persuaded to run for a certain office.
4. Club members usually vote for a president, a vice president, a secretary, and a treasurer.
5. There may be other officers such as a sergeant at arms or a house manager.
6. Whoever is elected to office knows that the job requires a lot of responsibility.
7. The president has to run regular meetings and help plan activities for the members.
8. The treasurer must see that members pay their dues regularly.
9. He will also have to pay bills and prepare monthly financial reports.
10. Most deaf clubs are open only on weekends.
11. If there is no program or special activity, members may just visit, play games, chat, etc.
12. Deaf clubs often sponsor a basketball team and a softball team.

## Double-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. SUPPOSE + + DEAF C-L-U-B OFFER=you RACE PRESIDENT , ACCEPT YOU ?

#IF	V-P
HAPPEN	SECRETARY
HAPPEN	PARLIAMENTARIAN
#IF	BOARD
SUPPOSE + +	PRESIDENT

2. DEAF C-L-U-B PRESIDENT RACE , JOIN WHY NOT YOU ? POPULAR YOU !

V-P	RACE NONE <sub>2</sub>
SECRETARY	WIN EASY YOU
TREASURER	RACE you=TWO
BOARD	WIN EASY YOU
PRESIDENT	POPULAR YOU

3. TOMORROW NIGHT DEAF many=CONVERGE MEETING , WHAT'S-UP ,

VOTE=noun+ OFFICER<sub>2</sub> NEW .

PROPOSE<sub>A</sub> IDEA NEW+

DISCUSS=around , MAYBE BUY HOUSE

MEETING FINISH CAPTION MOVIE

VOTE=noun+ OFFICER<sub>2</sub> NEW

4. DEAF C-L-U-B APPLY PRESIDENT FINISH<sub>1</sub> , ME ; #IF WIN FAIL V-P ACCEPT ME .

V-P	SECRETARY
SECRETARY	TREASURER
TREASURER	BOARD
BOARD	COMMITTEE ANY
PRESIDENT	V-P

5. ME + STRADDLE= back-and-forth , APPLY SECRETARY , TREASURER alternate=TWO=two .

TREASURER , BOARD  
 OFFICER<sub>2</sub> , NOTHING  
 PRESIDENT , V-P  
 PRESIDENT , SECRETARY  
 SECRETARY , TREASURER

6. WEEK=ahead DEAF C-L-U-B CAPTION FILM , many=CONVERGE FEEL YOU ?  
 two=WEEK=ahead VOTE CONSTITUTION NEW  
 WILL SATURDAY B-A-N-K NIGHT  
 TOMORROW NIGHT DRAMA , DANCE  
 WILL SATURDAY VOTE = noun + PRESIDENT NEW  
 WEEK=ahead CAPTION FILM
7. DEAF C-L-U-B MEETING DISCUSS=around  
NEW HOUSE BUY , many=CONVERGE FEW !  
 NEW CONSTITUTION NOT ENOUGH  
 MEMBER PAY=club INCREASE BY-A-HAIR  
 PROGRAM YEAR=ahead NOT ENOUGH  
 CHANGE NAME GOOD  
 NEW HOUSE BUY FEW
8. DEAF C-L-U-B NEW HOUSE BUY HARD+ WHY++ , MONEY NOT ENOUGH !  
 NEW CONSTITUTION VOTE PASS many=converge FEW  
 MEMBER PAY=club VOTE+ PASS NEW HOUSE WANT+ THEY  
 PROGRAM YEAR=ahead BETTER NEW+ , DIFFERENT  
 CHANGE NAME VOTE+ PASS many=CONVERGE GOOD  
 NEW HOUSE BUY HARD+ MONEY NOT ENOUGH
9. DEAF C-L-U-B PRESIDENT DUTY HIS #WHAT , MANAGE MEETING MONTH++ .  
 V-P PROGRAM MONTH++ PLAN+  
 SECRETARY WRITE=page MEETING MONTH++  
 TREASURER MONEY PAY=him EARN MONTH++  
 BOARD MEETING GO++  
 PRESIDENT MANAGE MEETING MONTH++
10. YEAR=ahead DEAF C-L-U-B BASKETBALL JOIN YOU ?  
 WILL AUTUMN DRAMA GROUP  
 WILL GROW = noun + BASEBALL  
 WEEK=ahead NEW HOUSE COMMITTEE  
 WILL FRIDAY "FUN NIGHT"  
 TOMORROW NIGHT B-A-N-K NIGHT  
 YEAR=ahead BASKETBALL

### Suggested Activities

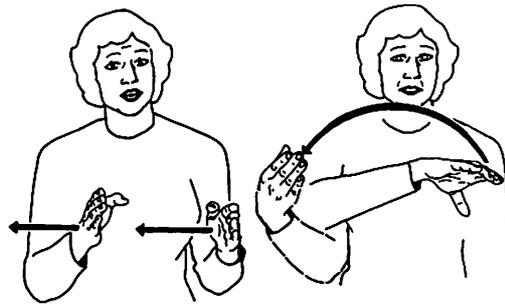
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Five persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play the characters in the dialogue.
  2. Conduct a mock election of officers in class for a hypothetical organization such as a drama club, a PTA organization, a garden club, etc. Go through the processes of making nominations for each office; of having candidates present themselves and their goals for the "organization," if elected; and of the actual voting by raised hand or ballot.
  3. Have your instructor arrange a visit to the local deaf club, if there is one in your community, or invite local deaf persons to participate in your class to observe your mock election and make comments or give feedback on your sign performances.
  4. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 23

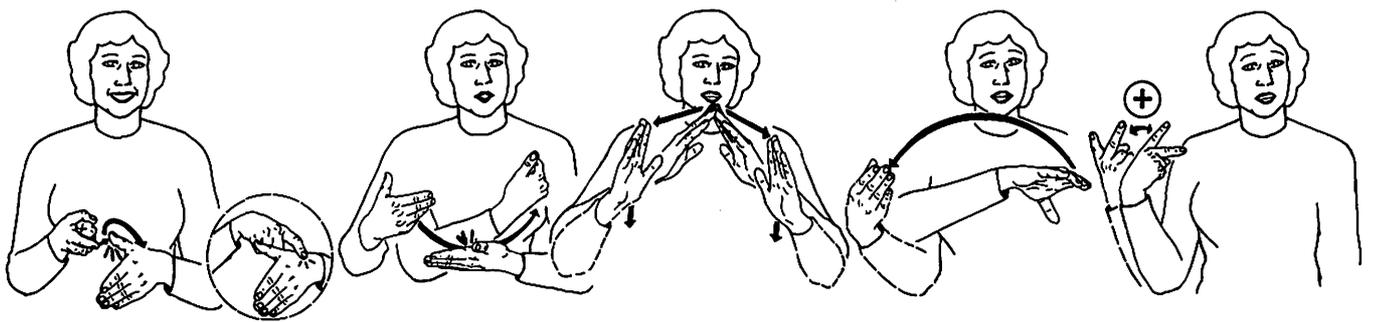
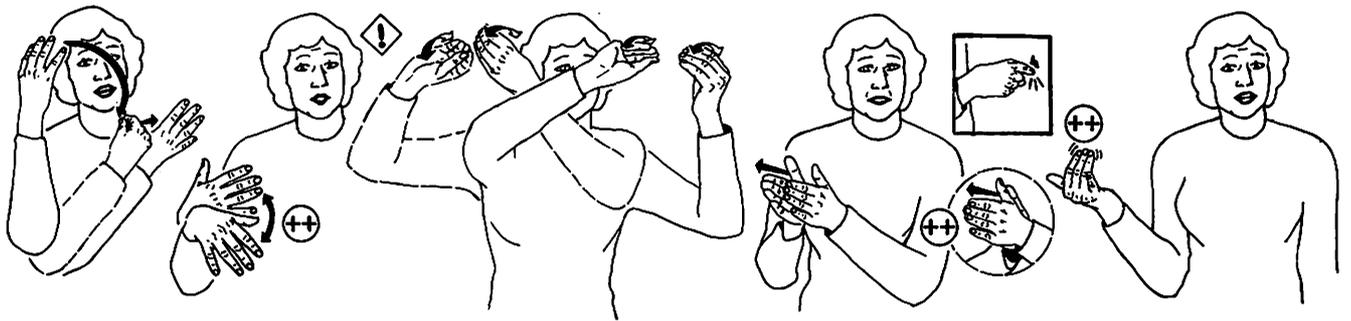
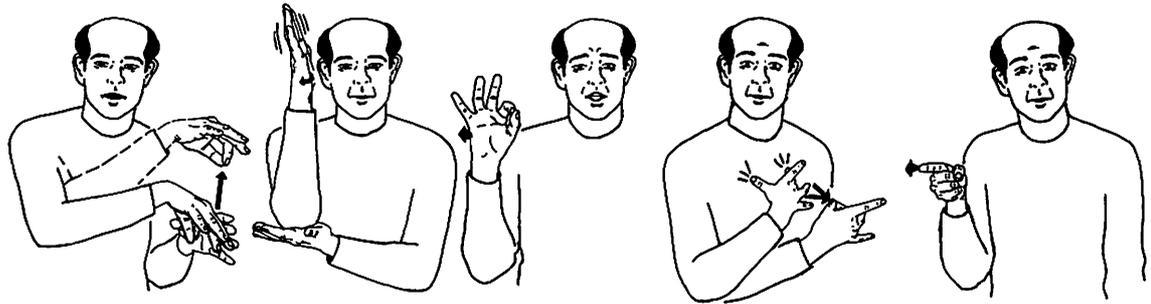
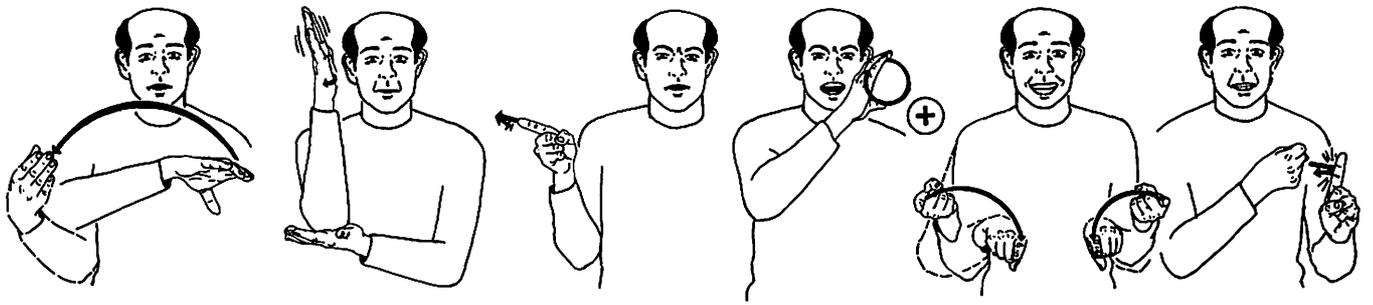
---

# Getting Ready for Christmas



### CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD

TIME-PERIOD APPROACH ⊥ CHRISTMAS , BENNY , GLORIA those=TWO DISCUSS NEW+  
HOUSE DECORATE+ HOW++ . NOW FIRST TIME CHRISTMAS NEW HOUSE . NEW  
HOUSE DECORATE+ PRETTY , IMPRESS=you WANT+ those=TWO . HIMSELF=benny  
WONDER<sub>A</sub> CHRISTMAS TREE BUY TRUE , FALSE+ WHICH . CHRISTMAS TREE FALSE+  
don't=WANT HER=gloria WHY++ TREE TRUE "WHIFF" "FINE" , LIKE SHE . HE=benny  
GO-OUT TREE++> SEARCH=around STRIKE-CHANCE PERFECT TREE , CHOP=tree  
FINISH<sub>1</sub> , BRING HOME . WIFE HAPPY , EXCITED START DECORATE++ WANT++  
SHE ! those=TWO TALK=each-other , AGREE COLOR LIGHT<sub>2</sub>> ITS CHRISTMAS PLUS  
"BALL"+ DECORATE+ DIFFERENT++> #WHAT . WILL TOMORROW MORNING GET-UP  
those=TWO , START DECORATE=around+ HOUSE , IN+ , OUT BOTH . WORK=around  
FINISH<sub>2</sub> , LAST TREE DECORATE+v , WRONG LIGHT-ON-OFF+ DOOR WHO ?  
APPEAR WHO THINK YOU , DAUGHTER PLUS JIMMY . those=TWO=jimmy=mother  
HELP=them TREE DECORATE++v FINISH<sub>2</sub> , BEAUTIFUL WHEW !



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. CHRISTMAS TREE + + > **THERE = far** SEARCH = around HAPPEN

I went far into the woods to look around for a perfect Christmas

**THERE = far** is made by holding the pointing finger at a steep angle and moving it back abruptly.

---

STRIKE-CHANCE FIND "PERFECT" , LIKE YOU = gloria ?

tree and I made a lucky find; do you like it, Gloria?

Compare STRIKE-CHANCE here with its use in Lesson 1, sentence 14.

---

2. **BEAUTIFUL** WHEW ! DECORATE **EAGER** ME WHY + + ,

It's gorgeous! I'm so eager to decorate because

---

FIRST TIME NEW HOUSE CHRISTMAS we = TWO !

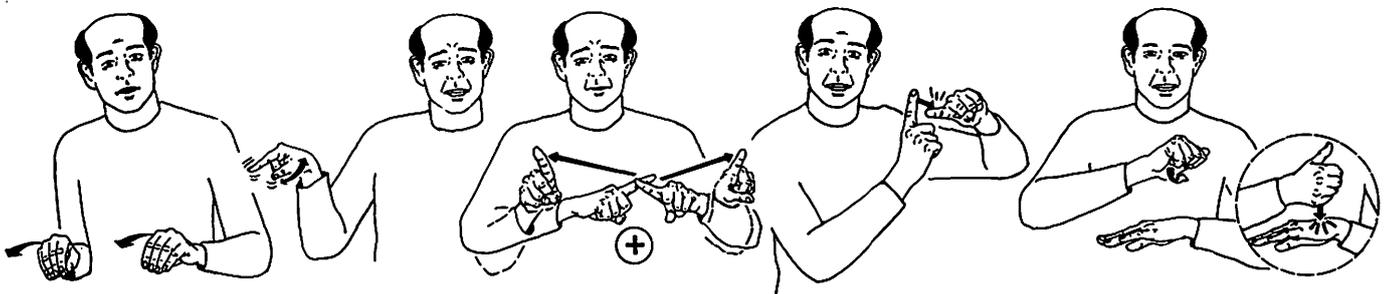
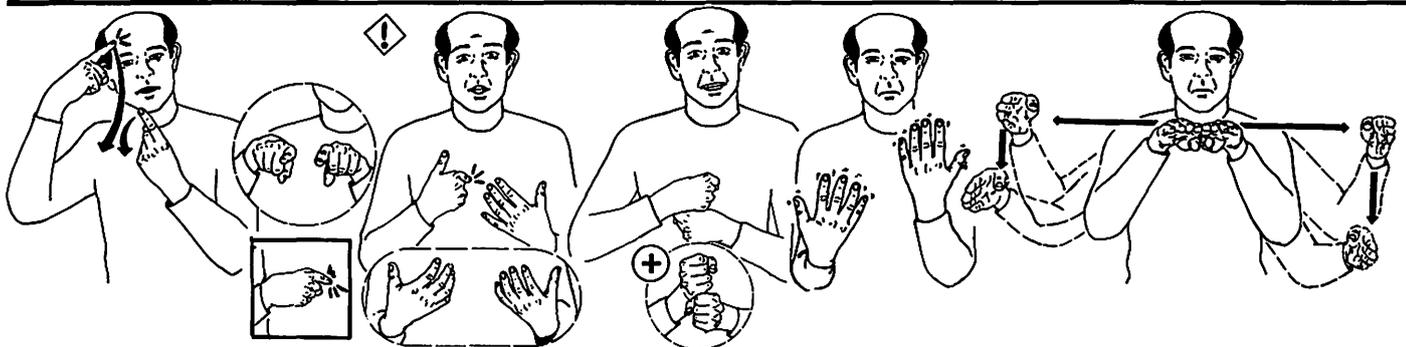
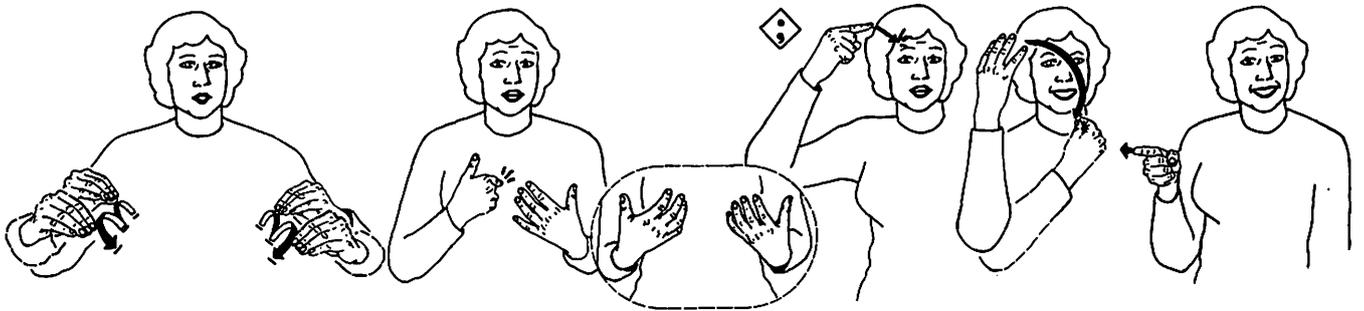
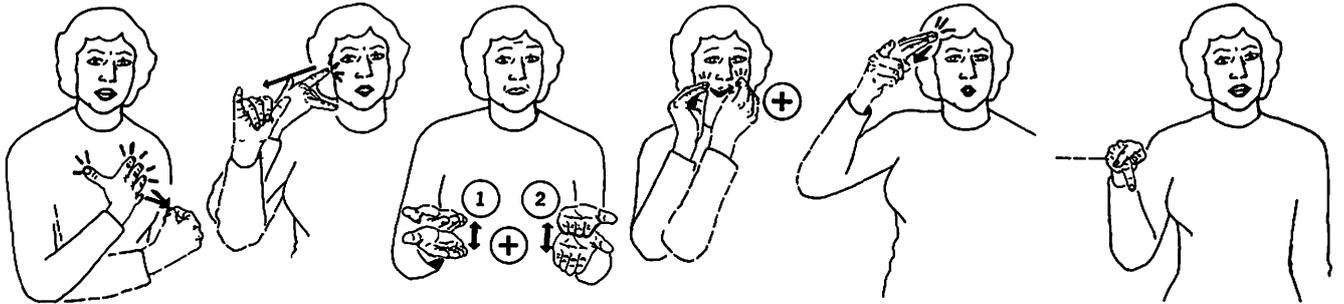
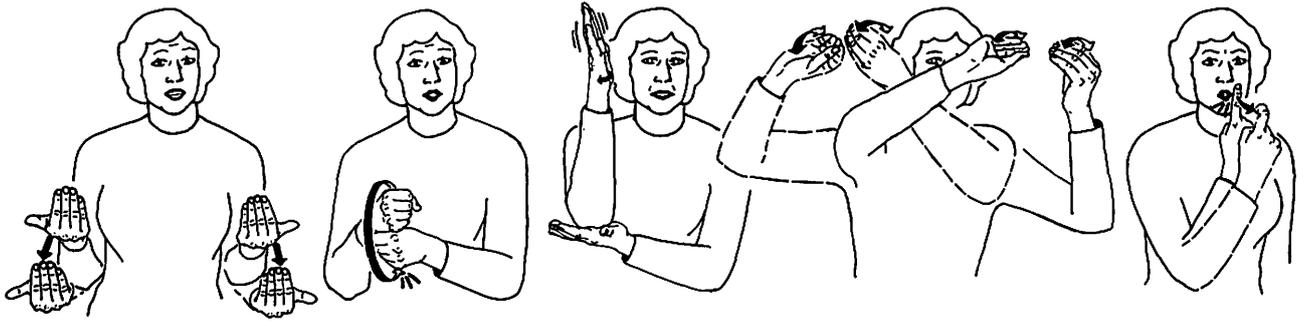
it's our first Christmas in our new house!

---

3. YES ! DECORATE FINISH<sub>2</sub> HOUSE PRETTY WILL !

Yes! When we finish decorating the house, it will be very pretty!

---



4. NOW YEAR TREE DECORATE RED ,

This year I want to decorate the tree in red,

---

WHITE , GOLD , MAYBE FLOWER KNOW YOU P-O-I-N-S-E-T-T-I-A  
white, and gold and maybe put poinsettias

---

PUT=around<sub>2</sub> ME WANT ; THINK PRETTY YOU ?  
around it; do you think that will be pretty?

PUT=around<sub>2</sub> here represents the placing of objects (poinsettias) around a Christmas tree. Compare this with the use of  
PUT=around<sub>2</sub> in Lesson 3, sentence 7, and in Lesson 4, sentence 10.

---

5. AGREE ME ! ME WANT FIX FIRE MANTEL ,

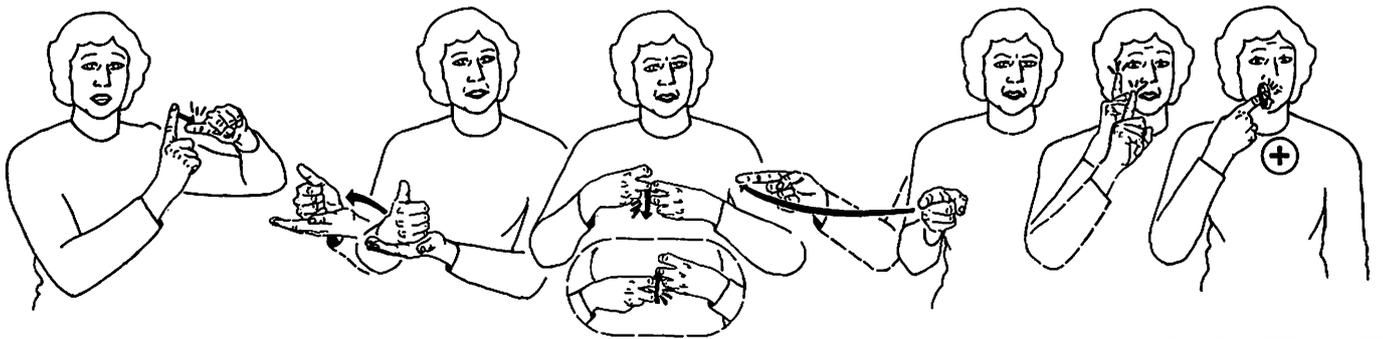
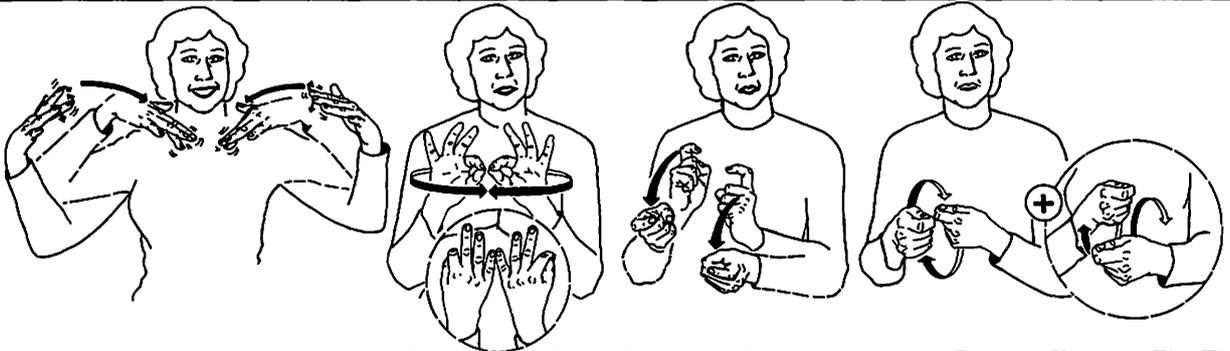
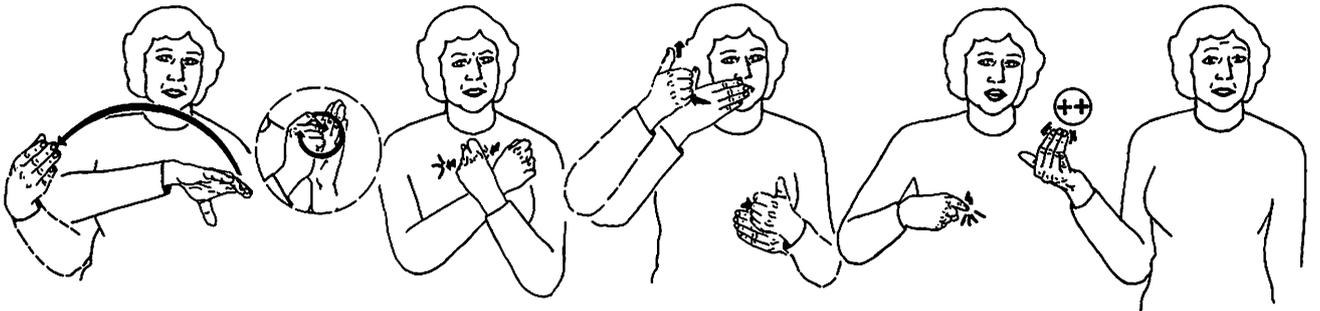
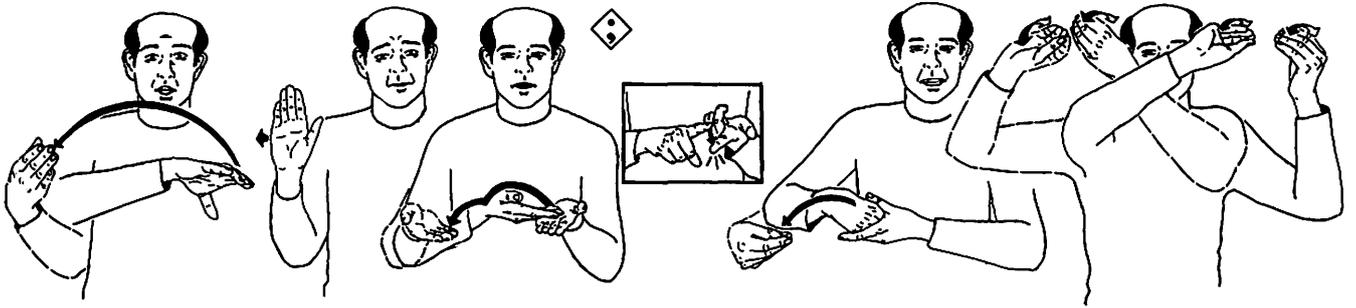
I agree with you! I want to fix up the fireplace mantelpiece

For review of FIRE MANTEL, see Lesson 8, sentence 3.

---

PUT<sub>2</sub> GREEN DIFFERENT+ PLUS SET=noun+ + >  
and put different greens plus set up

---



CHRISTMAS ITS THING+ ; SECOND , OUT+ DECORATE .

Christmas things; then, I want to decorate outside.

---

6. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD LOVE BEST ME , WHY+ +

I love Christmas time the best because

---

FAMILY many= CONVERGE GIFT<sub>2</sub>+ EXCHANGE+ + ,

the family comes together to exchange gifts,

many= CONVERGE can be used in a number of situations where individual things come to a central location. In this context, it could be translated as "reunion" or "get-together." It could also be used to represent people entering a lecture hall or traffic entering a stadium parking lot. For EXCHANGE, see Lesson 15, sentence 6.

---

PLUS HELP=them NEEDY THEY DEAF= colloquial , HEARING .

and we help those who are needy, whether they are deaf or hearing.

---

7. NOW YEAR MONEY SPEND<sub>2</sub> LIMIT NEED .

This year we have to limit the amount of money we spend.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

AGREE ME

BEAUTIFUL WHEW !

CHOP = tree

CHRISTMAS

CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD

CHRISTMAS TREE

DEAF = colloquial , HEARING

DECORATE +

DECORATE = around +

DECORATE FINISH<sub>2</sub>

DECORATE = noun + + ITS

CHRISTMAS

**EAGER** ME

FAMILY many = CONVERGE

GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE

GOLD

GREEN

HELP = them NEEDY

HOUSE PRETTY

IMPRESS = you

LIGHT<sub>2</sub> > ITS CHRISTMAS

**LIMIT** **NEED**

LOVE BEST

MONEY SPEND<sub>2</sub>

PUT = around<sub>2</sub>

RED

SEARCH = around

SET = noun + + >

STRIKE-CHANCE FIND

TALK = each-other

**THERE** = far

*WHITE*

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD BUSY ALWAYS WHY++ MANY THINGS #DO=around SAME CLEAN=around++ , DECORATE=around , BUY++ , GIFT<sub>2</sub> WRAP+ .
2. YEAR=ahead+ OUT+ ELECTRIC LIGHT-ON+ ITS CHRISTMAS PUT=up<sub>2</sub> LIKE ME .
3. HOUSE DECORATE=around FINISH<sub>2</sub> , READY CHRISTMAS , SHINY<sub>2</sub> ATTRACT-TO<sub>2</sub> TRUE !
4. PAST+ WIFE we=TWO GO-OUT SEARCH=around , PICK , BUY CHRISTMAS TREE NEW+ CUT=down FINISH , BRING HOME , SET-UP ; LATER DECORATE+V PRETTY .
5. WILL CHANGE , DECIDE BUY CHRISTMAS TREE FALSE FINISH<sub>2</sub> ; AFTER BUY YEAR=ahead+ NOT NEED .
6. PAST+ CHRISTMAS TREE DECORATE++V DIFFERENT++ COLOR SAME+ RED GREEN BLUE WHITE GOLD , FINISH<sub>2</sub> ME .
7. ONCE-IN-A-WHILE CHRISTMAS TREE DECORATE++V LIMIT TWO COLOR SAME+ RED , WHITE alternate=TWO BLUE , GOLD LIKE ME .
8. FIRE MANTEL DECORATE+> #WHAT , NEW++ GREEN "ROPE" IT+ P-I-N-E LIKE ME , WHY++ SMELL "FINE" .
9. ONE THING don't=LIKE ME #WHAT , GO SELL=noun+ BUY=around++ LAST MINUTE , PEOPLE many=CONVERGE , CROWDED WHEW !
10. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD NEAR+⊥ , FAMILY MY+ LIKE #WHAT , GET-IN-VEHICLE+ DRIVE ⊥ LOOK-AT=around<sub>2</sub>++ HOUSE+ DECORATE+ DIFFERENT++ THEIR .
11. SOMETIMES FAMILY+ , FRIEND many=CONVERGE GROUP=together CHRISTMAS EVE , WHAT-FOR GIFT<sub>2</sub>+ EXCHANGE++ , EAT<sub>A</sub> , DRINK<sub>A</sub> , GOOD TIME .

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Decorating for Christmas is a real family affair in many homes.
2. Some families go to the woods to look for a Christmas tree.
3. Other families may own an artificial tree or go out and buy a real tree.
4. When the tree is set up, you first string lights around it.
5. After that, you may hang different ornaments and decorations around the tree.
6. Tinsel and icicles are put on last, and the tree is ready to light up.
7. Some people also like to put lights on trees outside the house and on the house.
8. If you have a fireplace, you will want to decorate the mantelpiece, too.
9. Shopping for gifts, wrapping them, and placing them under the tree helps your Christmas spirit.
10. Christmas is a time also to give and to share with needy people.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. YEAR=ahead++ APPROACH+ CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD FAMILY MY **BUSY** WHY++ ,  
HOUSE CLEAN=around **NEED** .

CHRISTMAS GIFT<sub>2</sub>+ BUY++

FAMILY CHRISTMAS LETTER WRITE=page

CHRISTMAS CARD+ MAIL=them+

CHRISTMAS GIFT<sub>2</sub>+ WRAP=object

HOUSE CLEAN=around

2. HOUSE , WINDOW+ , EVERY<sup>^</sup>THING **CLEAN** FINISH<sub>2</sub> , PROCEED  
DECORATE++> HOUSE IN+ , OUT .

DECORATE++> FIRE MANTEL

COOK+ CHRISTMAS THING+ DIFFERENT++>

CHRISTMAS LIGHT+ PUT-UP<sub>2</sub>+

DECORATE++> HOUSE IN+ , OUT

3. NOW YEAR CHRISTMAS TREE DECORATE COLOR #WHAT , RED , WHITE , GOLD .

BLUE , SHINY=silver

GOLD #ALL

DIFFERENT++

RED , WHITE , GOLD

4. HOUSE DECORATE=around FINISH<sub>2</sub> , READY CHRISTMAS ,  
SHINY<sub>2</sub> , ATTRACT-TO<sub>2</sub> TRUE .

FAMILY PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ CAN

FEEL RELIEVED ME+

INVITE<sub>A</sub> FRIEND CAN

SHINY<sub>2</sub> , ATTRACT-TO<sub>2</sub>

5. NOW YEAR MONEY SPEND<sub>2</sub> CHRISTMAS LIMIT **NEED** WHY++ , MONEY SMALL+ .

MONTH++ SPEND<sub>1</sub>  
HIGH

MONEY PUT-IN+  
WILL NEW HOUSE

COST INCREASE++

MONEY SMALL+

---

6. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD LOVE ME WHY++ , FAMILY many=CONVERGE

GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE .

EAT<sub>A</sub>

SING+ CHRISTMAS ITS+

GROUP=go CHURCH

GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE

7. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD BUY++ HEAD=pain ONE #WHAT ,

SELL=noun+ CROWDED .

TRAFFIC WHEW

MONEY SPEND<sub>2</sub> LIMIT

GIFT=this , GIFT=that , DECIDE WHICH

LAST MINUTE FORGET SOMEONE

SELL=noun+ CROWDED

8. YEAR=recent-past FAMILY GO-OUT OFF-WORK+ ;

OUT ELECTRIC LIGHT+ PUT-UP<sub>2</sub>+ NONE<sub>2</sub> .

HOUSE DECORATE++ LITTLE

GIFT<sub>2</sub> BUY++ FEW

PARTY NONE<sub>2</sub>

OUT ELECTRIC LIGHT+ PUT-UP<sub>2</sub>+ NONE<sub>2</sub>

9. CHRISTMAS EVE FAMILY , FRIEND many=CONVERGE GROUP=together

WHAT-FOR , GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE+ .

SING+

DECORATE++V TREE

EAT<sub>A</sub>

PARTY

GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE+

10. CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD FINISH<sub>2</sub> , WORK+ "WHAT" ,

DECORATE++ TAKE-DOWN=object<sub>A</sub> .

DECORATE++ PUT-IN<sub>A</sub> BOX+

TREE THROW-AWAY=object

HOUSE CLEAN=around++

PLAN+ CHRISTMAS YEAR=  
ahead

DECORATE++ TAKE-DOWN=object<sub>A</sub>

## Suggested Activities

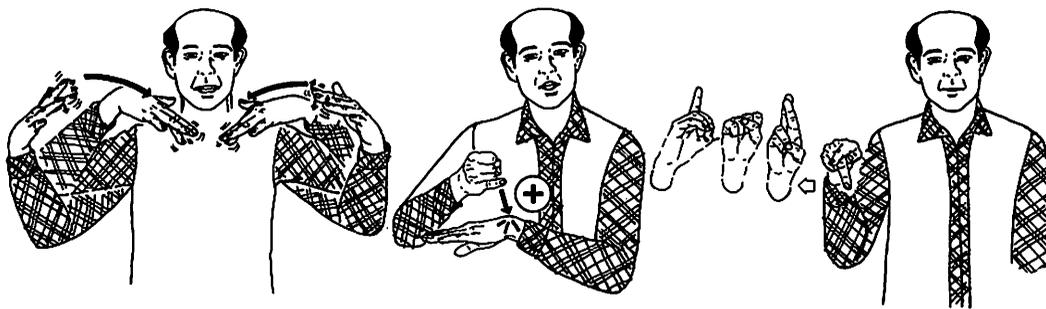
1. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Two persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to role play the characters in the dialogue, or the class may be paired off so that everyone participates in the dialogue.
  2. Describe Christmas or Chanukah preparations in your family tradition or in your own home. Tell how you decorate for the holiday season, the kinds of foods you prepare especially for it, and any other family customs you may wish to share with the class.
  3. Find pictures showing various aspects of the Christmas season and bring them to class, prepared to pair off and to describe your picture to your partner before allowing other members of the class to see your picture.
  4. Try your hand at signing some carols or other songs or poems that may relate to the season. (Translation of songs and poems will be covered in Lesson 25, but you can experiment at this time, and later try again to see how you might change what you do now.)
  5. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  6. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  7. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

# Lesson 24

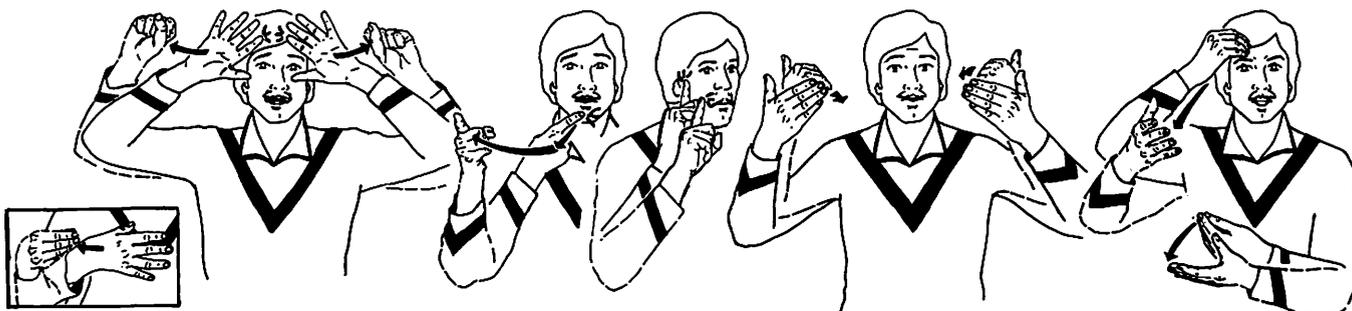
---

## Reunion at PRSD



many=CONVERGE INSTITUTION P-R-S-D

three=YEAR=ahead++ DEAF WORLD many=CONVERGE INSTITUTION P-R-S-D . DEAF INSTITUTION SAME=around<sub>2</sub> TRADITION ITS+ . HAPPEN INSTITUTION P-R-S-D WHAT'S UP many=CONVERGE COLLABORATE P-R-A-D , ITS P-I-N-E R-I-D-G-E ASSOCIATION DEAF . ALWAYS three=YEAR=ahead++ PRESIDENT DEAF INSTITUTION LECTURE , INFORM=them DEAF IN+ INSTITUTION NEW , CHANGE , IMPROVE BETTER "WHAT" . ALSO INFORM=them PROBLEM APPEAR+ , NEED+ MONEY , FUTURE PLAN+ #WHAT , VARIOUS . PRESIDENT LECTURE+ , DEAF LOOK-AT=him<sub>2</sub> PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ ALWAYS WHY++ , HIMSELF=president SIGN CLEAR , DEAF THEY UNDERSTAND , FEEL COOPERATE=him . SECOND , PRESIDENT "COME-ON"<sub>2</sub>+ DEAF THEIR IDEA IMPROVE INSTITUTION HOW++ . MEETING FINISH<sub>2</sub> , DEAF GROUP=together+ CHAT++ , LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub> OLD TIME-PERIOD , REMEMBER APPEAR++ HAPPEN YOUR++ . OTHER #DO=around , MEETING VOTE+ , BUSINESS , EAT<sub>A</sub> , MEET=around OLD FRIEND , MAYBE CAPTION MOVIE , PICNIC .



---

## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

### 1. YESTERDAY PRESIDENT LECTURE GOOD ; DEAF

The superintendent gave a good talk yesterday; the State

PRESIDENT is translatable as "president," "superintendent," and is sometimes used in formally addressing a "chairperson" or other titular head.

---

### INSTITUTION NOW DAY BETTER+ EVERYTHING TRUE .

School for the Deaf is really better in every way.

INSTITUTION is frequently used to refer to a "state school for the deaf" or a "residential school." BETTER+ EVERYTHING is a blend which means "better in every way" or "better all around."

---

### 2. SECOND=you ! DORMITORY OLD BREAK-DOWN , BUILDING

I agree with you! The old dormitory has been torn down and a

DORMITORY is a modification of HOME, made with a "D" handshape. Fingerspelled D-O-R-M is also common. BREAK-DOWN can mean "breakdown," "tear down," "collapse," or "demolish."

---

### NEW "FINE" , PLUS GYM NEW+ all=INCLUDE .

swell brand new one built plus a new gym with everything.

In the colloquial form of FINE, the thumb remains in contact with the chest and the fingers alternately and repeatedly wiggle. The emphatic all=INCLUDE means that "everything possible is included" or "nothing is left out."

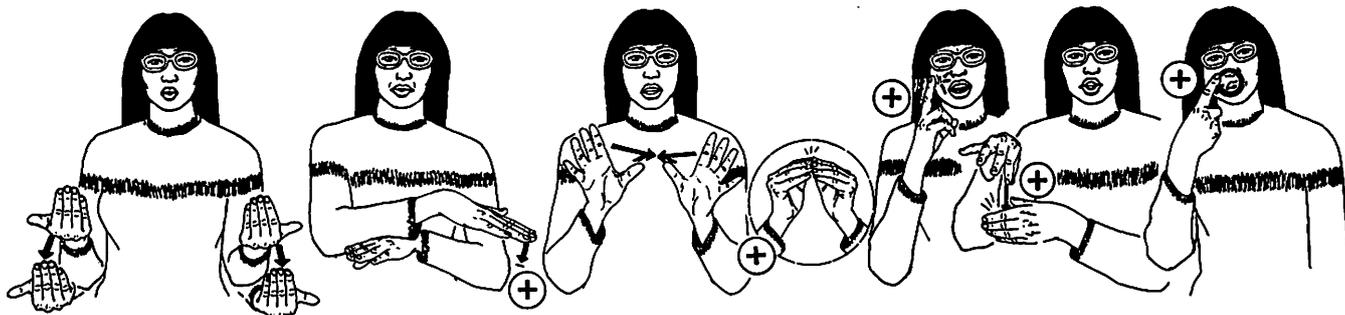
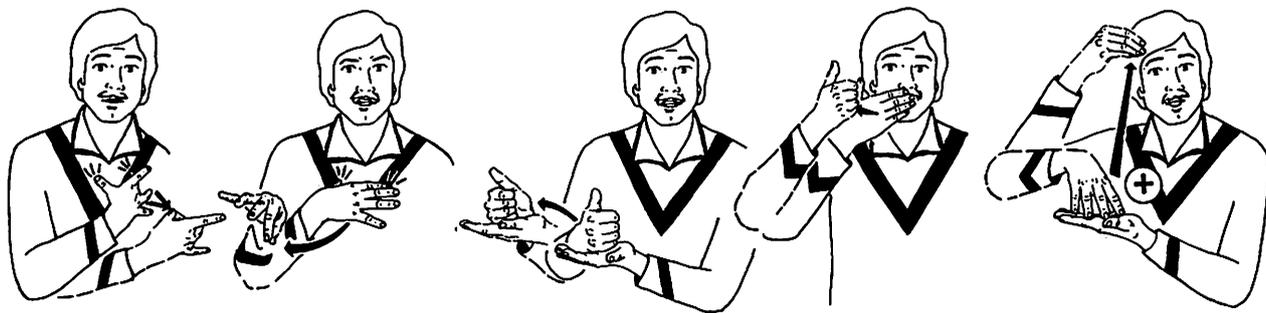
---

### 3. AND PRESIDENT TELL=them DEAF "AUTHORITY" INFORM=him +

And the superintendent told us we have the freedom to let him know

For explanation of "AUTHORITY", see Lesson 22, sentence 11.

---



LIKE , don't=LIKE , HELP LEARN = noun + BETTER .

what we like and what we don't like to help improve education here.

In don't=LIKE, as in don't=WANT, the negation is shown by the outward twisting of the hand. (See Lesson 4, sentences 5 and 6.)  
LEARN = noun + BETTER is a blend that means "improve education."

---

4. NOW AFTERNOON MEETING LET'S-SEE VOTE WHO

This afternoon there's a meeting, and we will see whom they elect

---

PRESIDENT P-R-A-D NEXT TWO YEAR+ .

to run the Pine Ridge Association of the Deaf over the next two years.

PRESIDENT here is translated as one who will "run" or "control" a group.

---

5. PAST NIGHT GROUP = together CHAT + + all = NIGHT .

Last night a group of us got together and chatted all night.

In GROUP = together, the hands move directly toward each other rather than in the usual arched orientation for GROUP.

---

6. YES ! PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub> TIME-PERIOD LONG-AGO .

Yes! It's a pleasure to look back on old times.

---



7. long = PAST + HE = lawrence AVOID ME ; NOW LOOK-AT = us<sub>2</sub> we = TWO .

In the past, Lawrence avoided me; now look at the two of us.

In LOOK-AT = us<sub>2</sub>, the fingers are oriented directly toward the signer's face, contrasted with LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub> in which the movement is back past the face and over the shoulder.

---

8. BLAME = yourself ; DIFFERENT + + > BOY + ATTRACT-TO + > YOU !

That's your fault; you were always attracted to different boys!

BLAME = yourself is a directional complex sign which may be translated as "that's your fault," "you have no one to blame but yourself," or simply "blame yourself." DIFFERENT here moves slightly toward the right with each repetition as does the sign ATTRACT-TO, which refers, in this case, to the idea of "attraction to different boys."

---

9. he = SAME = alexander , PAST + BOTHER = me + ; ME IGNORE = alexander .

It was the same with Alexander; he used to bother me, but I ignored him.

---

10. NOW ENGAGE FINISH<sub>1</sub> we = TWO ; HAPPY YOU ?

Now we're engaged; aren't you happy?

---

11. PAST + + LOOK-AT = ahead<sub>2</sub> + COLLEGE GO-OUT ME , WRONG MARRY !

I used to look forward to going to college, but I got married!

LOOK-AT = ahead always moves directly out from the signer and may mean "look forward to" or "anticipate."

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ASSOCIATION

ATTRACT-TO

"AUTHORITY"

AVOID

BETTER +  EVERYTHING

BLAME = yourself

BOTHER = me

BOY +

BREAK-DOWN

BUILDING

BUSINESS

COLLABORATE

COLLEGE

DEAF = colloquial "AUTHORITY"

DEAF = colloquial INSTITUTION

DEAF  WORLD

DORMITORY

GROUP = together

GYM NEW +

IGNORE = him/her/you

INFORM = him/her/you

LEARN = noun +  BETTER

LECTURE

don't = LIKE

LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub>

LOOK-AT = us<sub>2</sub>

MEET = around

MEETING

all = NIGHT

SAME = around

TRADITION

three = YEAR = ahead + +

**Notes**

---

## Translation Exercises—ASL to English

Translate the following glossed sentences into appropriate English equivalents.

1. DEAF INSTITUTION many=CONVERGE OFTEN COLLABORATE S-T-A-T-E ASSOCIATION ITS DEAF .
2. FIRST TIME ME+ GO DEAF INSTITUTION many=CONVERGE THAT PAST+ M-A-Y 1977 . ITS K-A-D , K-A-N-S-A-S ASSOCIATION ITS DEAF MEETING .
3. HAPPEN THIRTY YEAR MY CLASS INSTITUTION ITS K-A-N-S-A-S SEE NONE<sub>2</sub> EXCEPT 1-2 , 1-2 SEE FEW TIME-PERIOD .
4. #ALL CLASS MY+ many=CONVERGE NOT ; SAY AROUND SIX . CLASS MY+ ALTOGETHER TEN , GRADUATE FINISH<sub>1</sub> LONG-AGO 1947.
5. CLASS MY+ group=TOGETHER CHAT , STORY-TALK , LOOK-AT=past<sub>2</sub> OLD TIME-PERIOD HAPPEN+ +> PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub>+ TRUE !
6. MEET=around OLD FRIEND KNOW+ MANY SEE NONE<sub>2</sub> LONG TIME-PERIOD , PLEASE=noun<sub>2</sub> ME .
7. SEE FINISH<sub>1</sub> PAST+ DEAF INSTITUTION NOW-AND-THEN , BUT NEW BUILDING SEE LATE ME .
8. GONE OLD SCHOOL BUILDING , EXCHANGE NEW BUILDING , "FINE" , NICE !
9. NEW BUILDING IN+ HAVE CLASS ROOM , FANCY<sub>1</sub>+ T-V S-T-U-D-I-O , PLUS DEAF HISTORY M-U-S-E-U-M ; TRUE IMPRESS=me !
10. NEW+ BUILDING OTHER #WHAT , GYM ADD-ON , WHAT-FOR SWIMMING P-O-O-L ; MY TIME-PERIOD NONE<sub>2</sub> !
11. WILL 1997 , FIFTY YEAR , CLASS MY+ many=CONVERGE DEAF INSTITUTION , HOPE ME !

## Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Translate the following sentences from English into ASL equivalents.

1. Deaf persons who graduate from state residential schools like to attend reunions.
2. It may not be possible to attend every reunion every two or three years.
3. Some reunions are often in conjunction with the state association of the deaf convention.
4. You may find old buildings gone or new buildings being erected.
5. The school superintendent likes to encourage old grads to give him ideas for improving the school.
6. Suppose you haven't gone to a school reunion for many years.
7. You will probably find yourself staying up all night chatting with old friends and classmates.
8. Everyone always enjoys looking back on old times and things they did when young.
9. A reunion may offer a chance to go back to school or classes.
10. There will be business meetings, elections, and planning for future reunions.

### Single-Slot Substitution Drills

Practice signing the following target sentences, substituting the suggested vocabulary in each slot. If you have problems with any of the vocabulary, consult your instructor for help.

1. TOMORROW AFTERNOON GROUP = together MEETING WHAT-FOR ,  
PRESIDENT LECTURE  
DISCUSS PLAN+ FUTURE  
NEW BUSINESS  
R-E-S-O-L-U-T-I-O-N-S  
PRESIDENT LECTURE
  2. NOW AFTERNOON MEETING , VOTE+ PRESIDENT ; WIN WHO , FEEL YOU ?  
V-P  
TREASURER  
PARLIAMENTARIAN  
PRESIDENT
  3. DORMITORY OLD BREAK-DOWN FINISH<sub>2</sub> ; EXCHANGE BUILD NEW , FANCY<sub>A</sub> .  
SCHOOL BUILDING  
GYM  
INFIRMARY  
LIBRARY  
DORMITORY
  4. NOW NIGHT GROUP = together WHAT-FOR , CHAT + + .  
GROUP = go EAT<sub>A</sub>  
LOOK-AT = past<sub>2</sub> TIME-PERIOD LONG-AGO +  
DANCE +  
GROUP = go DRAMA  
CAPTION MOVIE  
CHAT + +
  5. INSTITUTION MY+ CHANGE , NEW+ #WHAT ,  
SWIMMING P-O-O-L ; MY TIME-PERIOD NONE !  
CAFETERIA A-C  
DEAF HISTORY M-U-S-E-U-M  
T-V S-T-U-D-I-O  
PLAY-POOL ROOM  
SWIMMING P-O-O-L
-

---

6. three=YEAR=ahead++ DEAF INSTITUTION many=CONVERGE SEEM BETTER+ .  
EXPAND++  
EXCITED  
SAME=continuous<sub>2</sub>  
BETTER+

7. PAST+ DEAF INSTITUTION many=CONVERGE ALTOGETHER AROUND 200 DEAF .  
150  
300  
225  
200

8. LONG-AGO+ DEAF INSTITUTION ME+ "AUTHORITY" WHY++ ,  
SENIOR CLASS PRESIDENT .  
SCOUT LEADER  
DORM LEADER  
CANDY SELL+  
FOOTBALL OFFICER,  
CHEERLEAD OFFICER,  
SENIOR CLASS PRESIDENT

9. LONG-AGO+ THINK MAYBE COLLEGE ME , PLAN+ , WRONG MARRY .  
FATHER DIE  
FAIL  
MONEY NOT ENOUGH+  
FALL-IN-LOVE BOY  
MOTHER  
SICK=continuous<sub>2</sub>  
MARRY

10. WILL 1990 , THIRTY YEAR , CLASS MY+ many=CONVERGE DEAF INSTITUTION .  
FORTY  
TWENTY  
TWENTY-FIVE  
FIFTEEN  
FIFTY  
THIRTY

---

### Suggested Activities

1. Have you ever attended a reunion of your high school class or of your college class? If so, you may have some experiences you'd like to share with your class here. Prepare to relate a brief reminiscence from bygone days that a reunion brought back to mind.
  2. Act out the dialogue used in this lesson. Seven persons may volunteer or be selected from the group to portray each character in the dialogue. Give special attention to facial expression, emotions, and body language.
  3. Invite deaf speakers to come to your class to share some of their anecdotes and/or memories from their days at the state school or at college.
  4. Practice signing the ASL to English translation exercises *before* translating the sentences.
  5. For fingerspelling practice, you may use some of the sentences or selected phrases from the sentences in the English to ASL translation exercises in this lesson. Pair off in class. Partners may then take turns randomly selecting two or three sentences or phrases to fingerspell to each other while the instructor observes.
  6. Write an English version of the glossed introductory paragraph.
-

---

## Lesson 25

---

# Signing Poetry and Song

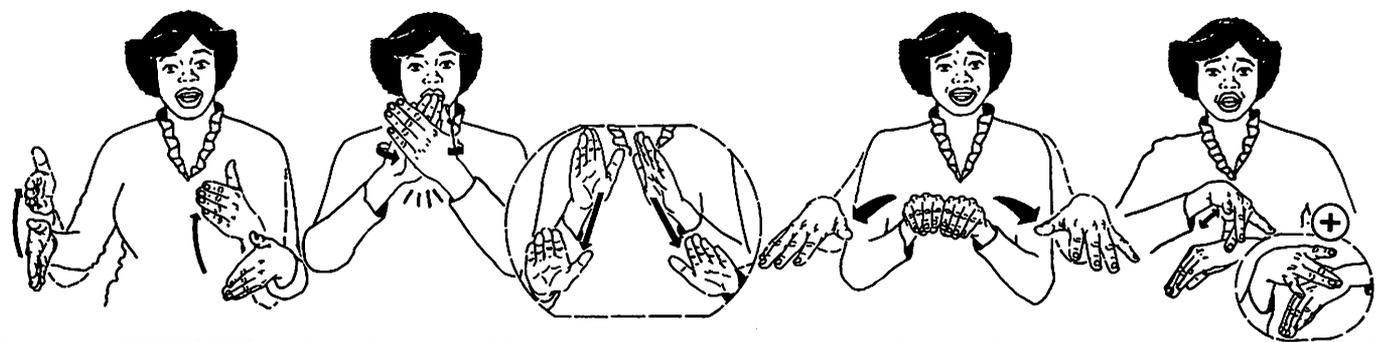
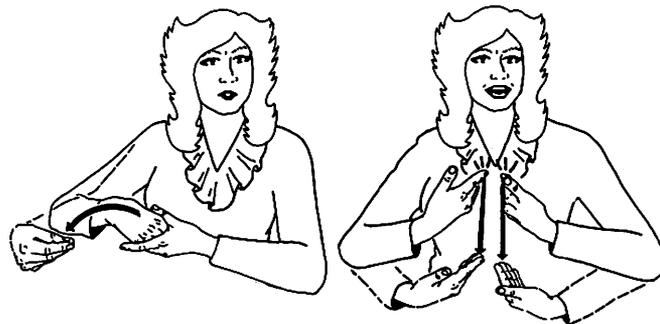
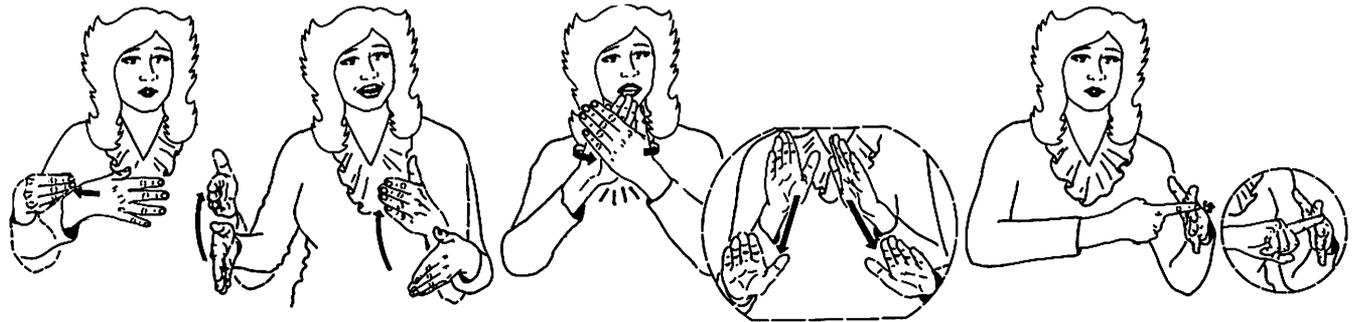
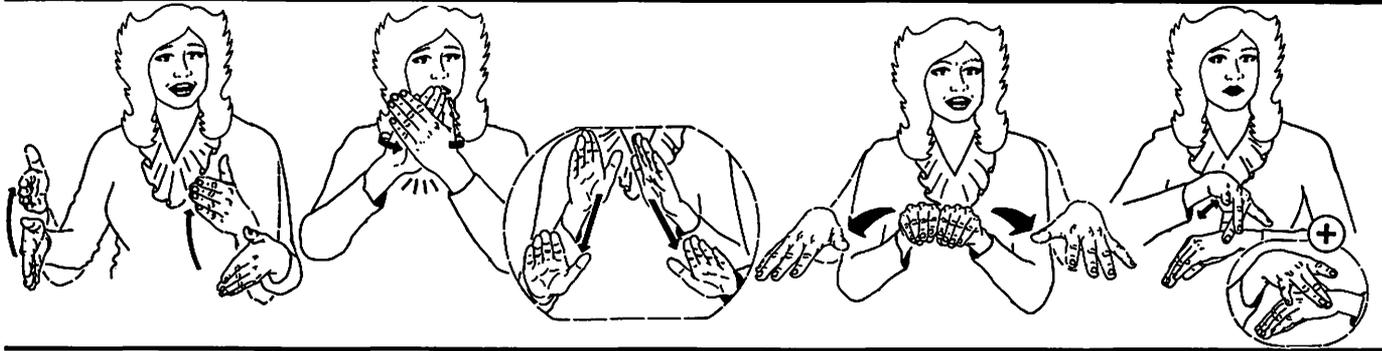


The intermediate student of Sign Language may wish to learn how to sign poetry and/or songs. Very little poetry has been written that may easily be classified as "ASL poetry." ASL poetry cannot be written simply because ASL itself is not a written language. A glossing system must be used in order to show how ASL poetry would be signed. Dorothy Miles, Ella Lentz, Clayton Valli, and Pat Graybill are all known for their ASL poetry, which is not written or glossed. Such poetry has been developed in recent years as a natural art form that sometimes uses visual rhyme schemes and sometimes is free verse, but is never a translation of a written poem.

Most poetry and all songs, we know, were written for auditory presentation rather than for visual presentation and, therefore, follow English syntax and structure. Students, who have learned basic signs, often enjoy trying their hand at "interpreting" songs from live music or records. What ordinarily happens, however, is a rendition which is little more than a transliteration of the song(s), and many signs used are based on single-word concepts which do not always fit the meaning the song should convey. Since these songs are English-language based songs, such transliterations can hardly be avoided. But what about the student of ASL who wants to present an "ASL version" of a particular song or poem?

First of all, the student quickly learns that it is not possible to give a *complete* translation into the target language but rather, at best, only a *partial* translation. What are some of the problems involved in this process? In attempting to work out a suitable translation, one must take the song or poem, line by line, and try to determine the meaning or concept behind each phrase or sentence. This analysis does not always produce immediate satisfaction because there are also problems of rhythm and often of rhyme which need to be retained as closely as possible. This is especially true of a translation of a song one may wish to present in accompaniment to music. In a rendition of a poem, this is less of a problem. However, once one has worked out some kind of translation, it is then necessary to "test" the translation, first, to see if the signs selected adequately convey the meaning from a visual point of view and, second, to see if it retains the basic flow or rhythm. One must also be concerned with aesthetic values since music is a form of emotional entertainment. For this reason, the Sign translation must include signs which are rhythmic and graceful in motion.

In another sense, translation of songs and poems from English into ASL allows one to utilize creative or discovery processes to come up with the best possible result. This can only be done in collaboration with another person who acts as visual critic and who can help you determine when you have a suitable translation. The song, "Let There Be Peace on Earth," illustrated in this lesson, with the permission of its authors, makes full use of these processes. The translation finally accepted here may not be the only possible translation, but it has been tested and does seem to meet the criteria discussed in this introduction. As you analyze the final product, discussion will help bring out the reasons for the translation of each line in the song.



## Glossed Sentences, Translations, and Grammatical Notes

1. ALLOW PEACE SPREAD=globe EARTH

Let there be peace on earth

ALLOW may be translated as "allow," "let," "permit," or "chance." The sign SPREAD here moves in a circumferential direction rather than the usual horizontal plane to give the impression of covering the globe.

---

AND ALLOW PEACE START OUT=me "ME=poetic" ,

And let it begin with me,

START can be translated as "start," "begin," "initiate," or "originate." OUT=me is made close to the body to give the impression of something coming from within oneself. "ME=poetic" is a sign which is used chiefly in translation of poetry or song.

---

2. ALLOW PEACE SPREAD=globe EARTH

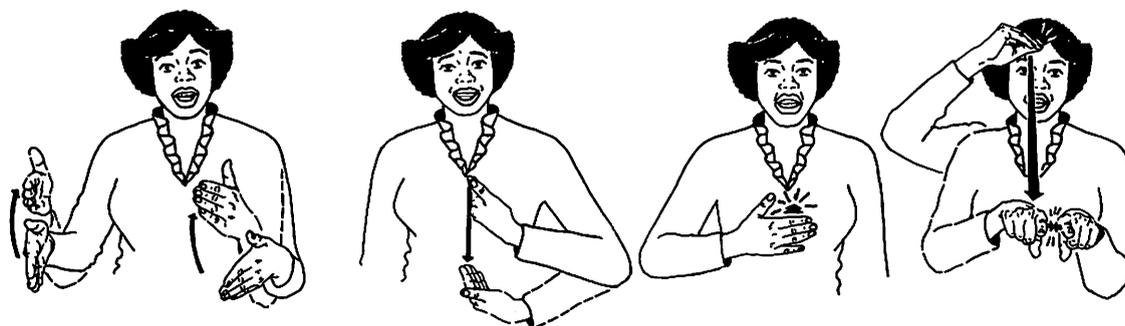
Let there be peace on earth

PEACE INTEND FOR CONTINUE .

The peace that was meant to be.

INTEND is a complex sign incorporating the ideas of "thought" and "meaning." It is also translatable as "purpose" in some contexts. Since ASL does not have the equivalent forms of the English verb, "to be," we select signs in translation to show approximate meaning. "To be," here, implies "to last"; hence the signs FOR CONTINUE.

---



3. BECAUSE GOD "THERE=poetic" OUR FATHER

As God is our Father

---

BROTHER UNITY all=GROUP .

Brothers all are we.

BROTHER UNITY is a blend meaning "brothers altogether" or "brothers in cooperation." GROUP here is made with the same handshapes we would use for LINE-UP but the hands move out and forward arc-like.

---

4. ALLOW "ME=poetic", MY BROTHER UNITY ONE=forward FIVE=forward

Let me walk with my brothers

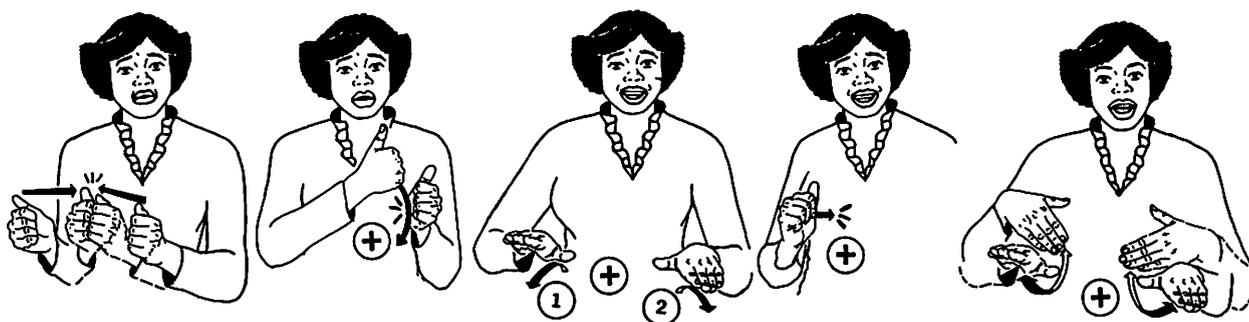
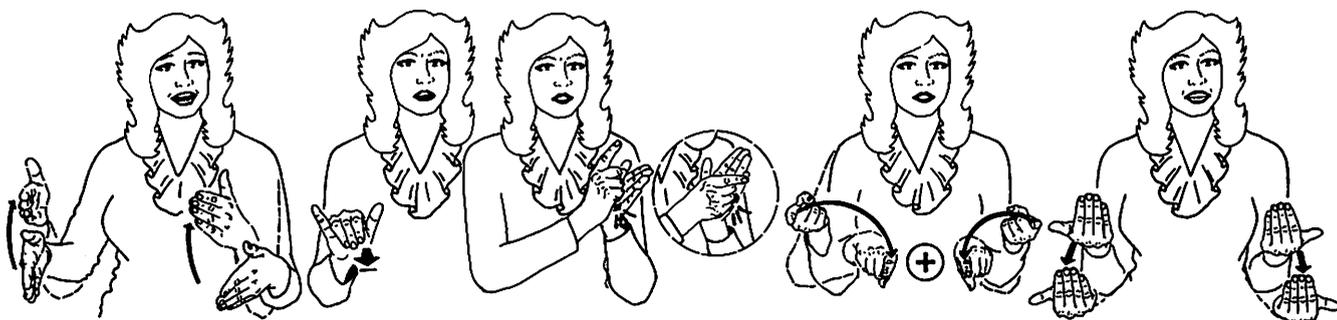
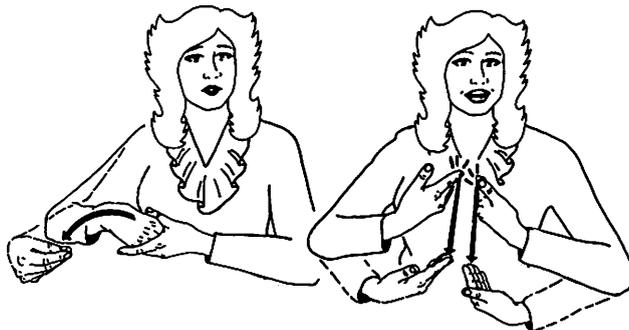
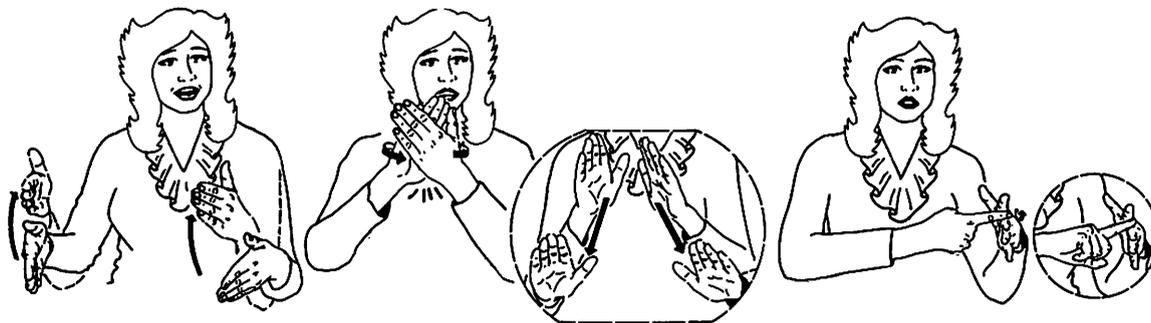
ME here is made with the nondominant hand to allow it to establish a referent for ONE in the same line. ONE=forward FIVE=forward is a special blend in which both hands move forward simultaneously, ONE representing "me" and FIVE referring to "brothers."

---

WITH PERFECT HARMONIZE .

In perfect harmony.

---



5. ALLOW PEACE START OUT = me "ME = poetic"

Let peace begin with me

---

ALLOW THIS MOMENT HAPPEN+ NOW ,

Let this moment be now,

The English verb "be" here implies "occurrence" or "taking place," hence the sign HAPPEN+ which is translatable as "happen," "occur," "take place," etc.

---

6. WITH EVERY STEP MYSELF WALK

With every step I take

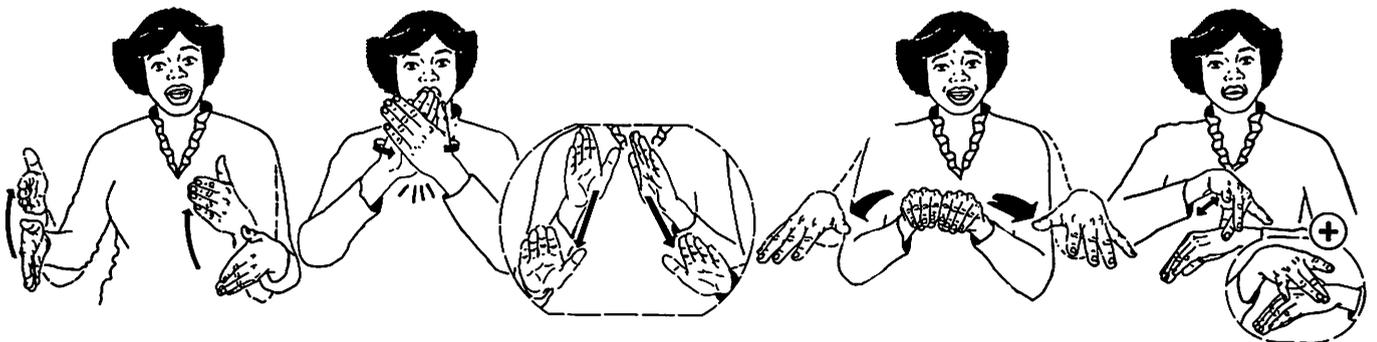
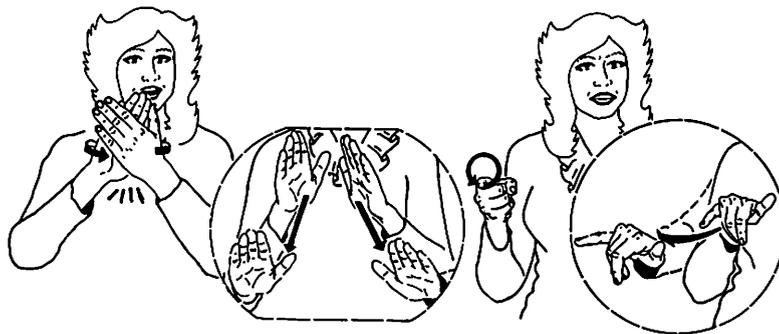
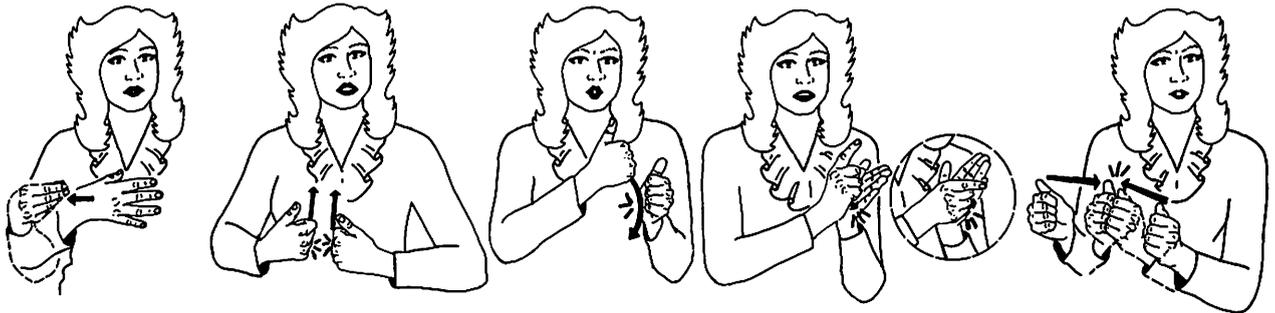
"To take" is another English verb form which must be considered for its real meaning before attempting translation into Sign.

---

ALLOW MY HUMBLE PROMISE CONTINUE :

Let this be my solemn vow:

---



7. ACCEPT<sub>A</sub> EACH MOMENT

To take each moment

"To take" here has a different meaning from that in sentence 6; hence it is translated as ACCEPT<sub>A</sub>.

---

AND LIVE EACH MOMENT WITH PEACE ALWAYS <sup>^</sup>STILL<sub>1</sub> .  
And live each moment in peace eternally.

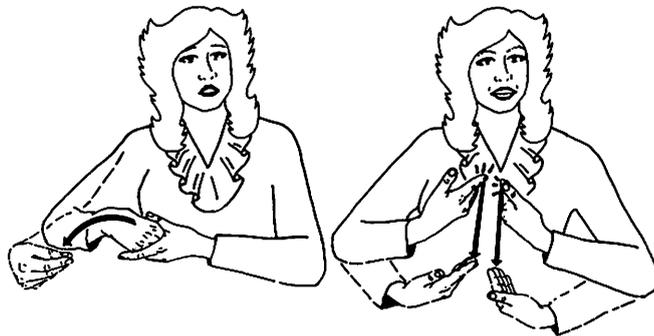
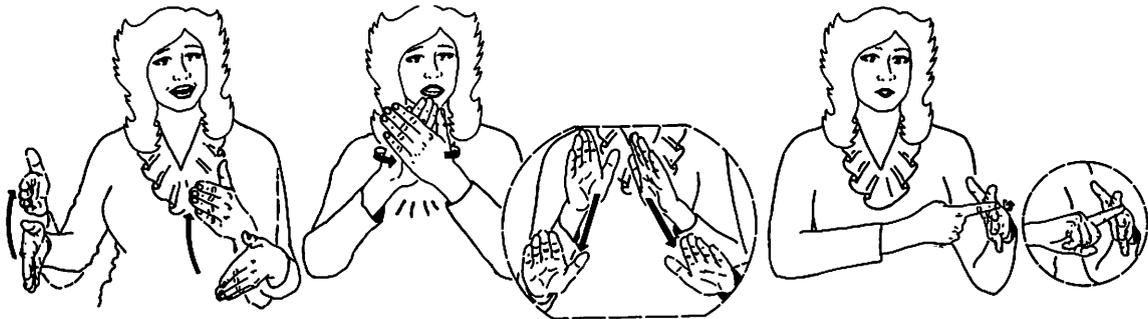
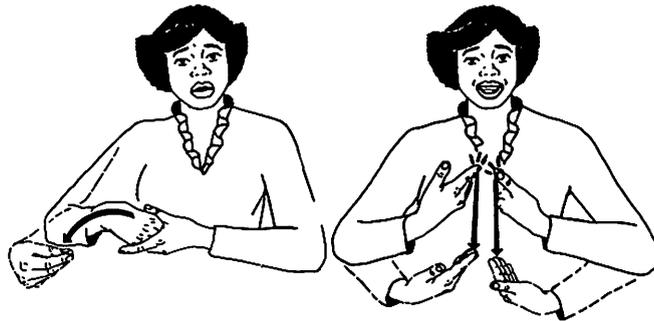
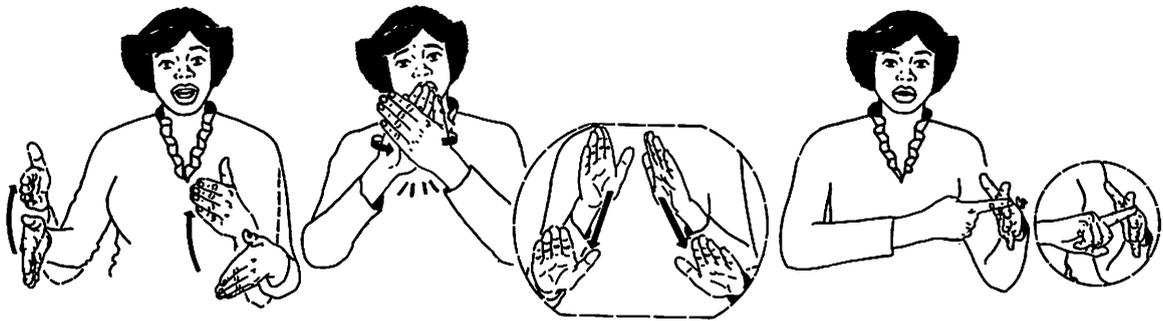
ALWAYS <sup>^</sup>STILL<sub>1</sub> is translatable as "forever," "everlasting," "eternal," etc.

---

8. ALLOW PEACE SPREAD = globe EARTH

Let there be peace on earth

---



ALLOW PEACE START OUT=me "ME=poetic" .

Let it begin with me.

---

9. ALLOW PEACE START OUT=me "ME=poetic" .

Let it begin with me.

---

SONG: "Let There Be Peace on Earth"

Sy Miller & Jill Jackson

Copyright © 1955 by Jan-Lee Music, Beverly Hills, California

By Permission.

---

## Vocabulary Review

Test your ability to produce the following signs or sign phrases.

ACCEPT <sub>A</sub>	all = GROUP	ONE = forward FIVE = forward +
ALLOW	HAPPEN +	OUT = me
ALWAYS  STILL <sub>1</sub>	HARMONIZE	PEACE
BECAUSE	HUMBLE	PERFECT
BROTHER  UNITY	INTEND	PROMISE
CONTINUE	LIVE	SPREAD = globe
EACH	"ME = poetic"	START
EARTH	"ME = poetic",	STEP
EVERY	MOMENT	THIS
FATHER	MY	WALK
FOR CONTINUE	MYSELF	WITH
GOD "THERE = poetic"	NOW	

## Notes

---

### Translation Exercises—English to ASL

Try your hand at translating the following old-time songs. The songs may not be used much today, but they are still included in classical collections of American songs.

#### **“Grandfather’s Clock”**

My grandfather’s clock was too large for the shelf,  
So it stood ninety years on the floor;  
It was taller by half than the old man himself,  
Though it weighed not a pennyweight more.  
It was bought on the morn of the day that he was born,  
And was always his treasure and pride.  
But it stopp’d short never to go again  
When the old man died.

CHORUS:

Ninety years, without slumbering Tick, tock, tick, tock,  
His life seconds numbering Tick, tock, tick, tock,  
It stopp’d short never to go again  
When the old man died.

In watching its pendulum swing to and fro,  
Many hours had he spent while a boy;  
And in childhood and manhood the clock seem’d to know  
And to share both his grief and his joy.  
For it struck twenty-four when he enter’d at the door,  
With a blooming and beautiful bride.  
But it stopp’d short never to go again  
When the old man died.

Repeat CHORUS

#### **“Red River Valley”**

From this valley they say you are going,  
We will miss your bright eyes and sweet smile,  
For they say you are taking the sunshine,  
That brightens our pathway a while.

CHORUS:

Come and sit by my side if you love me,  
Do not hasten to bid me adieu,  
But remember the Red River Valley,  
And the girl that has loved you so true—.  
Won’t you think of the valley you’re leaving?  
Oh, how lonely, how sad it will be,  
Oh—think of the fond heart you’re breaking,  
And the grief you are causing me.

Repeat CHORUS

---

From this valley they say you are going,  
When you go, may your darling go, too?  
Would you leave her behind unprotected  
When she loves no other but you?

Repeat CHORUS

I have promised you, darling, that never  
Will a word from my lips cause you pain;  
And my life, it will be yours forever  
If you only will love me again.

Repeat CHORUS

The poem quoted here was written by the author in 1978. It was first used in the production of the Gallaudet University Theatre Touring Company's production of "How?", an original play written by Richard Peterson. The poem is offered here as a translation exercise for the student of ASL.

### **"My Rainbow, My World"**

You know I'm deaf; my ears they do not hear;  
And yet I neither cry nor do I fear.  
I see, I feel, I smell, I even touch,  
And let my hands create the world as such  
As mind perceives; it does not matter much.

You see a rainbow now before your eyes;  
Some birds in flight, some brilliant butterflies,  
And shining lakes or mountains far away,  
And puffy clouds of white and deer at play;  
And this is what my hands do everyday.

You see the world is one large orchestra  
A constant melody that sets us free;  
And if I choose, I can by some design  
Create a marvelous world that's all mine,  
And do it with this language we call SIGN!

Do you see the rainbow in the sky?  
Do you ever wonder, "Can I fly?"  
And if you could, would you like to go  
And sit atop the arch of a rainbow,  
And view the whole wide world down below?

Or sit, perhaps, upon a grassy hill  
And marvel at its colors, if you will  
The brilliant yellow, orange, and red or blue  
And purple fantasy or bright green hue,  
With birds and butterflies as free as you!

Willard J. Madsen, 1978

---

### Suggested Activities

1. After going through the illustrated lesson which gives a translation of "Let There Be Peace on Earth," try signing the translation in time to actual music or to a record containing the music and song.
  2. Bring to class at least one of your favorite songs and attempt to work out a translation that follows the guidelines given in this lesson. You may wish to work with a deaf person who knows how to sign songs. If such a person(s) is known in your community, you might invite that person to assist you with this work.
  3. Consider putting on a performance of poetry and song at the end of this course for the deaf people in your community and for other Sign Language classes and other interested people. You could advertise this performance in your community, if you wish, and call it "An Experiment in Sign." Involve every person in your class in the production. It should be an enjoyable experience.
  4. If you can, obtain a copy of *Gestures* by Dorothy Miles, and try your hand at signing some of this poetry, or invite a deaf poet in your community, if there is one, to give a "reading" of some of his/her poetry.
-

---

# Vocabularies

---

Students will find the vocabularies a useful reference in locating the meaning of a gloss or in finding the gloss to use for an English word or phrase. Glosses representing ASL signs are listed first (for example, ACCEPT), and the English or English equivalents are indented under the glosses (for example, Accept).

## ACCEPT

Accept

## ACCEPT<sub>A</sub>

Accept this, accept that

## ACCEPT YOU ?

Do you accept; do you agree to (this)?

## ADD

Add

## ADD-ON = object

Addition or attachment to existing object

## ADDRESS

Address

## ADD-UP

Add up; altogether; the sum/total

## ADVERTISE = noun +

Advertisement

## AFRAID(+)

Afraid; scared; frightened

## AFTER

After (in time); afterwards; from now on; from then on

**AFTERNOON**

Afternoon; during the afternoon

**AGAIN**

Again; repeat

**AGAPE**

Agape; mouth fell open; jaws dropped

**AGREE**

Agree; think the same

**AGREE FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

Agreed; agreed to; already made an agreement

**AGREE ME**

I agree very strongly

me = AGREE = him

I agree with him

he = AGREE = me

He agrees with me

taste = AGREE

Becoming; appropriate in taste; agrees with (you/him/her)

**ALEXANDER (arbitrary name sign)**

Alexander

**ALIKE**

The same; too

**ALL**

All; entire; whole

**#ALL**

All of; the whole thing

**ALL-OVER**

All over; all around; the whole area; area

**ALLOW**

Allow; let; permit

**ALL-RIGHT**

All right; OK

**ALMOST**

Almost; very nearly

**ALMOST-NOTHING**

Very little; very few; hardly any; almost nothing at all. Very close; right by here; no distance at all. Very soon; in no time at all.

**car = ALONGSIDE**

Pull up (vehicle/car) beside; pull up (vehicle/car) alongside

**ALSO**

Also; in addition to; too

**ALTOGETHER**

Altogether; total

**ALTOGETHER MANY<sub>2</sub> ^ ?**

Altogether how many; how many in all?

**ALWAYS**

Always

**ALWAYS STILL<sub>1</sub>**

Forever; everlasting

**AMERICA**

America; U.S.A.; the U.S.; American

**ANALYSIS**

Analysis; analyze

**AND**

And; in addition

**ANIMAL +**

Animals

**ANNOUNCE**

Announce; tell; declare; announcement

<b>ANXIOUS</b>	Emotionally anxious or worried	<b>ASIDE &lt;</b>	Out of the way; finished; to one side (left)
<b>ANXIOUS NOT</b>	Not anxious or emotionally worried	<b>ASIDE &gt;</b>	Out of the way; finished; to one side (right)
<b>ANY</b>	Any	<b>ASK = her (you, him)</b>	Ask or question her/you/him
<b>APPEAR</b>	Appear; pop up; show up; surface	<b>ASK = them + +</b>	Ask or question them, one by one
<b>APPLE PIE</b>	Apple pie	<b>he = ASK = me</b>	He asked or questioned me
<b>APPLY</b>	Volunteer; apply for; application (for something)	<b>ASSISTANT</b>	Assistant; helper; assistance
<b>APPOINTMENT</b>	Appointment	<b>ASSOCIATION</b>	An association
<b>APPROACH ⊥</b>	Approach; come closer to	<b>AT-LAST</b>	Finally; at last
<b>ARGUE</b>	Argue; argument; debate	<b>ATTEMPT +</b>	Attempted; try and try
<b>AROUND = area</b>	Around; approximately; area; a plot	<b>ATTRACT-TO</b>	Attracted to; attractive; pulled toward
<b>AROUND <u>  </u> 11:00 .</b>	Around eleven o'clock	<b>ATTRACT-TO</b>	Fascinated; held (my) attention; spellbound
<b>AROUND <u>  </u> TWO = approximate</b>	Approximately at two o'clock; around two o'clock	<b>"AUTHORITY"</b>	Have the power, freedom, or authority to act or do something
<b>ARRIVE</b>	Arrive; reach destination	<b>"AUTHORITY" DECIDE</b>	Having the freedom, power, or authority to make decisions
<b>ARRIVE +</b>	Arrival of more than one	<b>AUTUMN</b>	Autumn; fall; fall season
<b>ASCEND</b>	Ascend; climb; walk up	<b>AVERAGE</b>	Average; median

**AVOID**

Avoid; stay away from; get out of; keep (your) distance

**AWKWARD**

Awkward; clumsy; not smooth

**B-B-Q**

Barbecue; cookout

**BABY**

Baby; infant

**#BACK**

Go back; come back; return

**car = BACK-OUT = garage**

Back (the car/vehicle) out of the garage or carport

**car = BACK-UP**

Back up (the car/vehicle); put (car/vehicle) in reverse

**car = BACK-UP *HIT* = barrier**

Back (the car/vehicle) up into a barrier

**BACON**

Bacon

**BAD**

Bad

**BAD**

Very bad

**BAD NOT**

Not bad at all

**BAGGAGE<sub>2</sub>**

Baggage; bags; suitcases

**"BALL" + (Christmas)**

Various sizes of Christmas ball-shaped ornaments

**BALTIMORE**

Baltimore, Maryland

**BAR**

Drinking bar

**BARBARA (arbitrary name sign)**

Barbara

**BASEMENT**

Basement; sublevel

**BATH ROOM**

Bathroom

**BATTERY +**

Battery (generally vehicular type)

**BEANS ITS GREEN**

Green beans

**BEAR**

A bear; bears

**BEAT**

Beat; defeat. Better than

**BEAT = around + +**

Beat or defeat everyone in a given contest or competition

**BEAUTIFUL**

Beautiful

**BEAUTIFUL WHEW**

Absolutely beautiful; gorgeous

**BECAUSE**

Because; since; as

**BED ROOM**

Bedroom

**BEER**

Beer; drinking

---

**BEFORE(+)**

Before (in time); prior to

**BEG**

Beg

**BELIEVE**

Believe

**BENNY** (arbitrary name sign)

Benny

**BEST**

Best

**BEST**

The very best (thing or whatever)

**BETTER**

Better

**BETTER+**

Becoming better and better; improving

**BETTER+ EVERYTHING**

Everything is much better than before

**BETTER YOU**

You had better

**BETWEEN**

Between; in between

**BETWEEN FOUR>EIGHT**

Between the hours of 4:00 and 8:00

**BICYCLE**

A bicycle; a bike

**"BIG"**

Big in the sense of not being a baby anymore

**BIRTH DAY**

Birthday; day of birth

**BLACK**

Black

**BLAME = yourself**

Blame yourself; you have no one to blame but yourself; it's all your fault

**BLOOD**

Blood

wind = BLOW = around<sub>2</sub>

Wind-blown; wind-strewn

**BLOW-NOSE**

A head cold; an upper respiratory infection

**BLUE**

Blue

**BOARD**

Board; a governing group

**BOAT**

Boat

**BOAT SMALL**

A small boat

**BODY**

Body; physical; health

**BOOK**

Book

**BORN**

Born

**BOTH**

Both; two together

**BOTHER = me**

Bother me; a bother to me; an interruption

**BOTTLE**

A bottle (of wine, for example)

plane = BOUNCE +  
An aircraft hitting air pockets or a turbulence

BOX +  
Boxes

BOY  
Boy; a boy

BOY +  
Boys

BRAKE +  
Brakes

BRAKE-SHOE = put-on<sub>2</sub>  
Install or put on brake shoes

BREAK  
Break; broken

BREAK-DOWN  
Break down; collapse; tear down

BREAST  
Breast part of body

BRICK + + >  
Bricks; made of brick

BRIGHT  
Bright; light-colored

BRING T  
Bring here

BRING ⊥  
Bring or take elsewhere

BROIL  
Broil; cook in a broiler

BROKE  
Broke; having no money

BROTHER (formal)  
Brother

BROTHER (informal)  
Brother

BROTHER UNITY  
Brothers all; all are brothers; brothers together

tooth = BRUSH  
A toothbrush; act of brushing teeth

BUILD  
To build; to construct; to erect

BUILDING  
A building; a structure

BURY  
Bury; burial; a grave

BURY AROUND  
Burial area; a cemetery; a graveyard

BUSINESS  
Business

BUSY  
Busy

BUT  
But; on the other hand; however

#BUT  
But

BUY  
Buy

BUY +  
Buy and buy

BUY + +  
Shopping

---

BUY FINISH,

Bought; having bought

"BY-A-HAIR"

Almost; just missing; by a hair's breadth

CABINET +

Cabinets; cupboards

CAKE DELICIOUS

Delicious cake; very tasty cake

CALCULATOR

Calculator

"PALM-SIZE" CALCULATOR

A hand calculator; a pocket calculator

CALIFORNIA

California; gold

shoot = CAMERA + + &gt;

Take pictures; act of shooting a camera or taking pictures

CAN

Can; may

CAN ME !

I can do that! I have that ability!

CAN ME ?

May I; can I?

large = CAN<sub>2</sub>

Large (trash) can, receptacle, or container

tin = CAN + +

Canned foods or goods

CAN'T

Can't; unable to

CAN'T ME

I just can't do that; I wouldn't dare try that

CAN'T SHE

She can't do that

CAPITOL

Capitol building; the capital city; government

CAPTION MOVIE

Captioned film; captioned movie or TV show

CAR

Car; automobile

CAREFUL

Be careful; take care

CAREFUL

Be very careful; use extreme caution

CATHOLIC

Catholic

CENT

A penny; one cent; cents

CHANGE

Change; not remain the same as before

CHARGE = around + +

Buy on charge account at different stores; go on a charge-account shopping spree

CHARGE-PLATE

To charge by credit card

CHARGE-PLATE CARD

A charge-plate card; a credit card

CHAT + +

Chat; talk casually with someone else

CHEESE

Cheese

CHEST

Chest

<b>CHEST = around</b>	<b>CLEAN = around + +</b>
Chest area	Clean up all around or all over
<b>CHICKEN BREAST</b>	<b>CLEAR</b>
Chicken breasts	Clear
<b>CHILDREN</b>	<b>"CLOSE-UP"</b>
Children	Closely situated; in close proximity; also a close-up view
<b>small = CHILDREN</b>	<b>CLOTHES</b>
Very young children; tiny tots	Clothes
<b>CHILLY +</b>	<b>CLOTHES<sub>A</sub> +</b>
Chilly; chills; very cool; almost cold	Clothing fashions; stylish
<b>CHOOSE</b>	<b>CLOTHES CLOSET-RACK</b>
Choose; pick out; select	A clothes closet
<b>CHOP +</b>	<b>COAT</b>
Chop up; cut up; dice (vegetables, etc.)	A coat; a jacket
<b>CHOP = tree</b>	<b>COAT PANTS</b>
Cut down a tree	A suit
<b>CHRISTMAS</b>	<b>COFFEE</b>
Christmas; Yule	Coffee
<b>CHRISTMAS TIME-PERIOD</b>	<b>COLD</b>
Christmas time; yuletide	Cold
<b>CHRISTMAS TREE</b>	<b>COLD</b>
Christmas tree; yule tree	Very cold; extremely cold; bitter cold
<b>CHURCH</b>	<b>COLD EAT = noun +</b>
Church	Cold food
<b>CLEAN</b>	<b>COLLABORATE</b>
Clean; neat	Collaborate; join together; come together; work together
<b>CLEAN</b>	<b>COLLEGE</b>
Very clean; immaculate; "spic and span"	College
<b>CLEAN +</b>	<b>COLLISION</b>
Clean up; cleaning	Collision; wreck; crash

**COLOR**

Color

**COLOR<sub>A</sub>**

Different colors; colorful

**COME = here**

Come over; come here

**COME = here<sub>1</sub>**

Come here; come over here

**"COME-ON"**

Come on (as a gesture)

**COMFORTABLE**

Comfortable; comfort; comforting

**COMMITTEE**

A committee; a council

**COMPLAIN +**

Complaining; a gripe; griping about

**CONTINUE**

To continue; to keep and not give up; to be; to remain

**many = CONVERGE**

A reunion; a coming together; a gathering of a group of people or things

**COOK**

To cook; to prepare food with or without heat

**COOK +**

Cooking; the act of cooking or preparing food

**CORRECT**

Correct; right

**CORRECT ?**

Is that right; is that correct?

**CORRECT > WRONG**

Right or wrong

**COST**

Cost; price; fee

**COST MANY<sub>1</sub>**

How much does (it) cost; what's the price?

**COST +**

Taxes

**COST**

A fine; a charge

**COUGH**

Cough; a cough; a chest cold

**COUNT +**

Count; counting

**left = forearm = COVER**

A cast on the left forearm

**CRAB**

A crab; crabs

**CRACKER**

Crackers

**CREAM**

Cream

**CROCHET**

Crochet

**CROSS**

Cross; angry-faced

**CURTAIN +**

Curtains

**clippers = CUT**

Trim or cut with clippers or shears

**CUT = finger**

Cut one of your fingers

scissors = CUT

Cut out with scissors

trim = CUT

Trim as with grass shears

CUT = coupon

Coupons to clip or cut out

**CUTE**

Cute; darling

**DADDY**

Dad; daddy; colloquial form of father

**DANCE +**

Dance; dancing

**DAUGHTER**

Daughter

**DAUGHTER OUR**

Our daughter

**DAY**

Day; daytime

all = DAY

All day long; throughout the day

**DAY-BEFORE-YESTERDAY**

The day before yesterday; the other day; two days ago

**DEAF = colloquial**

Deaf (archaic: deaf-mute)

**DEAF = formal**

Deaf

**DEAF = coll. "AUTHORITY"**

The deaf have the authority, freedom, or power to act

**DEAF = coll. C-L-U-B**

A club for the deaf

**DEAF , HEARING**

Both deaf and hearing

**DEAF INSTITUTION**

A state school for the deaf

**DEAF WORLD**

The deaf world; the deaf community

**DECIDE**

Decide; make up one's mind; come to a decision; determine

**DECIDE +**

Decisions; making decisions

**DECIDE FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

Decided; made up one's mind; already decided

**DECIDE LATE**

Haven't decided yet; haven't made up one's mind yet

**DECIDE = noun**

A decision; a determination

**DECORATE**

Decorate; fix up

**DECORATE = around +**

To decorate all around or everywhere

**DECORATE FINISH<sub>2</sub>**

Decorated; already decorated or fixed up

**DECORATE = noun + + ITS CHRISTMAS**

Christmas decorations

**DELICIOUS**

Delicious; tasty to the palate

**DELICIOUS<sub>2</sub>**

Very delicious

**DENTIST**

Dental; dentist

---

**DEPART**

Depart; leave; departure

**DEPEND**

Depend on; dependence; pending

**DEPEND**  $\hookrightarrow$  **CAN'T**

Can't depend upon; undependable

**DIAMOND**

A diamond

**DIAMOND** = *ring*

A diamond ring; a diamond set in a ring

**DIAPER**

Diapers

**DIAPER EXCHANGE**

To change diapers; a change of diapers

**DIE**

To die; to be dead; death; dead; deceased

**DIFFERENT**

Different; not the same

**DIFFERENT +**

Differences

**DIFFERENT + + >**

Many different (things)

**DIMPLE**

Having dimples; to be dimpled

**DIRTY**

Dirt; dirty; soiled; not clean

**DIRTY**  $\hookrightarrow$  large = **CAN**<sub>2</sub>

Garbage can; trash can

**DISCUSS**

Discuss; talk about

**DIVE**

To dive from a diving board

**DO**

Do (something); act or action

**#DO +**

What to do? What shall I do?

**#DO +**What *can* (I) do; what *would* (you) do?**#DO = around**<sub>2</sub> +

To do many things all around the place

**DOCTOR**

A doctor; a physician

**DOLLAR**

A dollar; a dollar bill

**DON'T**

Don't; don't do that

**DON'T**

Don't do that!

**DOOR**

A door; a doorway

**DORMITORY**

A dormitory

**DRAIN = arm +**

Extract or take blood sample from the arm

**DRAPE +**

Drapes; draperies

**DRESS**

A dress

**DRESS ITS AUTUMN**

A fall dress

**DRESS + "TRY-ON"**

Try on dresses

**tooth = DRILL**

Drilling a tooth

**DRINK<sub>A</sub>**

Having drinks; drinking

**DRIVE**

To drive (a vehicle)

**DRIVE + + ⊥**

To drive and drive

**DRIVE = around +**

To drive around and around

**DROOL**

Mouthwatering; crave; strongly desire or wish for; a craving

**DROP**

Drop the idea of; drop something

**DRY CLEAN +**

Dry clean; dry cleaning

**DRY ROLL<sub>1</sub> +**

A dryer, specifically a clothes dryer

**DUTY HIS**

His duty; his job

**EACH**

Each; each one

**EAGER**

Eager; enthusiastic; earnest; anxious to do

**EAGER ME**

I'm very eager; I'm very anxious to (do something)

**EARLY**

Early

**EARN +**

Earnings; income

**EARTH**

The earth; the world; the globe

**EASY**

Easy; simple; uncomplicated

**EAT +**

To eat

**EAT<sub>A</sub>**

Dinner; banquet; eating and eating

**EAT<sub>A</sub> FULL = eat**

Very full; had more than enough to eat

**EAT HOT-DOG**

Eat hot dogs

**EAT = noun +**

Food; groceries

**EGG**

Egg; eggs

**EGG "ROLL"**

Egg rolls

**EITHER**

Either

**ELECTRIC**

Electric; electrical; electricity

**ELECTRIC EVERYTHING**

All-electric; everything run by electricity

**ELECTRIC all = INCLUDE**

All-electric

**ELECTRIC OFF**

Electricity off; electricity cut off

<b>ELEVATOR</b>	<b>EVERY</b>
Elevator; lift	Every
<b>ELIMINATE = right-side</b>	<b>EVERYDAY</b>
Remove or take out from the right side	Everyday; daily; the usual (thing); ordinary; ordinarily
<b>EMERGENCY</b>	<b>EVERYDAY WEEK END</b>
An emergency	Every weekend
<b>ENCOURAGE</b>	<b>EXAGGERATE</b>
To encourage; to boost; encouragement	Stretch out of proportion; exaggeration
<b>ENGAGE</b>	<b>EXAMINE<sub>2</sub></b>
Engagement prior to marriage	Examine; look over; search over
<b>ENGAGE FINISH<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>EXCHANGE</b>
Engaged; having become engaged to marry	Exchange; change one for another
<b>ENOUGH +</b>	<b>EXCITED</b>
Enough	Excited; turned on
<b>ENOUGH</b>	<b>EXIT</b>
Plenty	Exit; directional turn-off
<b>ENTER</b>	<b>EXPECT</b>
Enter; go into	To expect; with expectation
<b>EQUAL</b>	<b>EXPENSIVE</b>
Being equal; being fair	Expensive; costly; very high in price
<b>ESTABLISH</b>	<b>EXPERIENCE</b>
Establish; established; founded; set up; put into place	Having experience; act of experiencing
<b>EVENING</b>	<b>FACE</b>
Evening; dusk	Face
<b>EVENING CHILLY</b>	<b>FACE FINE</b>
A chilly or very cool evening	Look just fine; look well
<b>all = EVENING</b>	<b>FALL</b>
All evening; the entire evening	A fall; fall down
<b>EVERY THING</b>	<b>FALSE +</b>
Everything	False; not real; artificial; a lie

**FAMILY**

A family; the family

**FAMILY many = CONVERGE**

A family gathering; a family reunion

**FAMOUS**

Famous; well-known; famed

**FANCY<sub>1</sub>**

Formal; the best in quality

**FANCY<sub>A</sub>**

Exquisite; "high class"; elaborate; stylish

**FAST**

Fast; speedy; fast work

**FAST +**

Speed; speeding

**FASTEN-SEAT-BELT**

Fasten seat belt; secure yourself in seat

**FATHER**

Father

**FEEL**

Feel

**FEEL +**

Guess; an estimate or guess based on intuition

**FEEL BETTER**

Feel much better about

**FEEL GOOD**

Feel good about

**FEEL-LOSS**

Miss very much; pine for (someone or something)

**FEEL WHEW**

Feel hurt; sensitive

**FEEL YOU ?**

How do you feel about that; what are your feelings about that?

**FENCE**

A fence; a barrier

**car = FERRY-BOAT**

A car ferry

**FETCH**

To fetch; get; obtain

**FETCH FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

Having fetched; gotten; obtained; picked up (someone or something)

**FEW**

A few; not many

**FEW**

Very few

**FIFTEEN**

Fifteen (15)

**FIFTY > FIFTY**

A 50-50 proposition; equal; equally shared; half and half

**FIND**

Find; discover; find out

**FINE**

Fine

**FINE<sub>2</sub>**

Just fine; very well

**FINE**

That's just fine

**"FINE"**

Swell; dandy; exceptionally fine quality

---

**FINE** = "soft"

That's fine; no problem

**FINGER-CROSS**<sub>2</sub>

With fingers crossed; hope; hoping for

**FINGERSPELL**

Fingerspell; fingerspelling; spell out on your fingers

**FINISH**<sub>1</sub>

Finished; completed; having done; already

**FINISH**<sub>2</sub>

Finished; completed; having done; already

**FINISH**<sub>1</sub> +

Stop; that's enough (of that)

**FINISH = you**

You stop that right now

**FINISH YOU ?**

Have you finished; are you through? Have you ever?

**FIRE**

A fire

**FIRE MANTEL**

A fireplace; a mantelpiece

**FIRE WARM**

A cozy fire

**FIRST**

First as in "the first thing"

**FIRST TIME**

The very first time

**FIX**

Fix; make; prepare

**FLAT**<sub>2</sub>

Lay flat or smooth; a flat surface

**FLAT = finger**

A smashed finger

**FLAT-TIRE**

A flat tire; a deflated tire

**FLATTER ME**

You flatter me; I'm flattered

**FLIP = over**

Turn over as in cooking

lie-down = **FLOAT**

Float (on water)

**FLOOR (LEVEL)**

Floor; story (of a building); level

**FLOWER**

Flower

**FLOWER +**

Flowers

**FLOWER "ROW"**

A flower bed; a flower garden

**FLY**

To fly (an aircraft)

**FLY +**

Airport

**FLY = noun +**

An airplane; aircraft

**FLY = noun + SMALL**

A very small airplane

**FLY = here**

Fly here

**FLY = there**

Fly elsewhere; fly to a given place

**FOLLOW**

Follow; adhere to

**FOR**

For; to (as an infinitive)

**FOR ME**

For me

**FOR CONTINUE**

To be; to remain as it is

**left = FOREARM**

Left forearm

**FORESEE**

Foresee; predict; forecast

**FORGET**

Forget; slip one's mind; forgot

**FORGET = not**

*Don't forget!*

**FOUR YEAR**

Four years

**we = FOUR**

We four; the four of us

**those = FOUR**

Those four; the four of them

**FRANCE**

France; French

**FREE**

Free; freedom; liberty; state of being free

**FREEWAY**

Freeway; expressway; super highway

**FREEZE**

To freeze; frozen

**FREEZE + +**

A freezer; the freezer

**FRIDAY**

Friday

**FRIEND**

Friend

**FRIEND +**

Friends

**FROM**

From

**FULL = eat**

Full from eating; "stuffed"

**FUN**

Fun

**FUNERAL**

A funeral; funeral service

**FUNNY<sub>2</sub> +**

Comics; humorous; comical

**FUNNY YOU**

You are the funny one; you sure are funny!

**FUTURE**

The future; at some point in the future; future time

**near = FUTURE**

The very near future; very soon; before very long

**GARAGE**

Garage; carport

**GALLAUDET UNIVERSITY**

Gallaudet University

**GAME +**

Games

---

**GEAR-SHIFT**

(Sign is made according to type of shift)

Gear shift

**GEAR-SHIFT** object = PULL-DOWN

Shift gears downward

**GERMAN**

German; Germany

**GET-IN-VEHICLE**

Get in or board a car, bus, train, plane

**GET-IN-VEHICLE + +**

Several persons boarding a car, bus, train, or plane at the same time

**GET-OFF-VEHICLE**

Get off or out of a vehicle

**GET-UP**

Get up; arise

**GIFT<sub>2</sub>**

A gift; a present

**GIFT<sub>2</sub> +**

Gifts

**GIFT = him<sub>1</sub>**

Give (something) to him

**GIFT<sub>2</sub> EXCHANGE**

Gift exchange; to exchange gifts

**GIRL**

A girl

**GIRL +**

Girls

**GIVE = me**

Give to me; gave me

**GIVE = you/him/her**

Give to you/him/her

**GIVE = you FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

(I) already gave (that) to you

**GIVE<sub>2</sub>**

Give (something)

**GLORIA** (arbitrary name sign)

Gloria

**GO**

Go to

**GO +**

Go to regularly; attend

**group = GO**

Go in a group

**GO = down**

Go downstairs

**GO-OUT**

Go out; go; gone

**GO-OUT** FETCH<sub>1</sub>

Go fetch; go get something or someone

**GOD**

God

**GOD** "THERE = poetic"

God in heaven

**GOLD**

Gold; California

**GOOD**

Good

**GOOD**

That's very good!

GOOD L-U-C-K

Good luck

GOOD THING

It's a good thing

GOOD TIME

A good time; have a good time

GRANDPA

Grandpa; grandfather

GRASS

Grass

GREEN

Green

GRIEF

Grief; to grieve; to bear anguish

all = GROUP

The entire group; the whole bunch; a group

GROUP = together

To come together as a group or gang

GROW(+)

Grow; raise; growing

GROW = noun +

Spring; springtime

GROW-UP

Growing up; grown up

GULLIBLE

Being gullible; "swallowing a fish"

GYM

A gym; gymnasium

GYM NEW +

A very new gymnasium

HAMBURGER

Hamburger

HAPPEN

Happen; occur

HAPPEN +

Be; happening; happen; occur; take place

HAPPEN

If; in the event that; in case

HAPPY

Happy; glad

HAPPY YOU ?

Are you happy?

HARD

Hard surface; hard in the sense of difficult

HARMONIZE

Work out; fall into place; mesh gears; integrate well

HARMONIZE

Really work out very well; work very well together

HATE

Hate; despise; strongly dislike

HAVE

Have; possess; own

HE/HIM

He; him

HEADLIGHT-OFF<sub>2</sub>

Turn headlights off

HEAP<sub>2</sub>

A lot of; a pile of; a stack of; a whole lot of; a heap

HEAP <sub>2</sub> +>	HI
Bushes; hedges	"Hi, John/Mary" (or whoever)
HEARING (PERSON)	HIM/HE
A hearing person; one who can hear	Him; he
HEART	HIMSELF
One's heart	He; him; himself
HEARTBEAT	HIS
One's heartbeat	His
HEART $\frown$ HIT	HIS +
A heart attack	his; his own
HEART $\smile$ LARGE	HIT
Having a big heart; being very generous and understanding	Hit; strike
HEART $\smile$ NEEDLE-WRITE	HOE
An electrocardiogram; an EKG	A garden hoe; to hoe
HELP	"HOLD = mouth" <sub>2</sub>
To help; help	Keeping a tight lip; being close-mouthed about something; a double "shut-up" or clamming up about something
HELP = around	HOME
To help all around; to help everywhere	Home
it = HELP = you	HOME HER +
It will help you	Her home; her house; her place
HELP = her/you, etc.	HOOD-OPEN
Help her; help you	A raised car hood
HELP = me	HOPE
Help me	Hope
HELP = them NEEDY	water = HOSE
Help those who are in need	A garden hose; a water hose
HERSELF	HOSPITAL
She; her; herself	A hospital; in the hospital
"HEY"	HOT-DOG
"Hey" as an attention-getter	Hot dogs; weiners

**HOTEL**

A hotel; an inn

**HOUR**

An hour; an hour's time

**HOUR + +**

Hours and hours

**one = HOUR**

A full hour

**one = HOUR**

A *solid* hour

**three = HOUR**

Three hours; three hours time

**HOUSE**

House

**big = HOUSE**

A large house; a mansion

**HOUSE PRETTY**

A pretty house; a lovely house

**HOW**

How?

**HOW + +**

How is (that) done; how do (they) do it?

**HUMBLE**

Humble; humility

**HURRY**

Hurry; hurry up; make haste; hasten

**HUSBAND**

Husband

**"I-LOVE-YOU" +**

I love you; I really care about you!

**ICE-CREAM**

Ice cream

**IDEA**

Idea

**IDEA GOOD**

It's (that's) a good idea

**IDLE**

Being idle; having nothing to do

**#IF + +**

If; in case; should it happen

**IGNORE = him**

Ignore him; pay no attention to him

**IMPORTANT**

Important; importance; significance; worth

**IMPRESS = me**

Impress; being impressed by something

**IMPRESS = you**

Impress; impressing someone else

**IMPROVE**

Improve; get better; become better than before

**IN**

In

**IN +**

Inside

**all = INCLUDE**

All at once; all at the same time; inclusive; "kill two birds with one stone"

**INCREASE +**

To increase; to gain; increasing

**INFORM = me**

Inform me; let me know; keep me informed

---

**INFORM** = you/him, etc.

Inform you/him; let you/him know

**INSTITUTION**

Institution; state school

**INTELLIGENT**

Intelligent; intelligence

**INTEND**

Intend; intention; purpose

**INTEREST**

Interested in; interesting

**INVESTIGATE**

Investigate; check; check out

**INVESTIGATE** **FINISH**<sub>1</sub>

Having investigated; checked; already investigated or checked out

**INVITE**<sub>A</sub>

Invite several people

**IRON**

To iron

**ITS**

Its (possessive pronoun)

**ITS+**

Its own (possessive pronoun repeated for emphasis)

**JACK-UP**

Jack up a car; raise vehicle by means of a jack

**JANE** (arbitrary name sign)

Jane

**JEALOUS**

Being jealous or envious; envy; jealousy

**JENNIFER** (arbitrary name sign)

Jennifer

**JIMMY** (arbitrary name sign)

Jimmy

**JOT-DOWN**

Write down; put down; jot down

**JOT** = list

Jot down a list; make a list

**JUMP** = stand

Quickly jump up to a standing position

**JUMP** = up +

Very happy; filled with joy; jump for joy

**KEE-KONG** (arbitrary name sign)

Kee Kong

**KEY**

Key; a key

**KITCHEN**

Kitchen

**KNACK**

Having a certain expertise or skill

**KNOW**

Know

**KNOW+**

Know

**don't** = KNOW

Don't know; not knowing

**KNOW** **FINISH**<sub>1</sub>

I knew it!

**KNOW** **ME**

I know that!

**KNOW** = noun +

Knowledge

**KNOW THAT ?**

Did you know that; did you know about that?

**KNOW YOU**

You know!

**"KNOW YOU"**

You know that!

**plane = LAND**

An aircraft in the act of landing; a flight landing or touchdown

**LARGE**

Large; big in size

**LARGE-JEWEL = ring**

A large jewel set in a ring; indicative of the size of a certain jewel such a diamond

**LAST**

Last; the last one; the last thing

**LATE**

Late; not yet; haven't

**LATE**

Being very late

**LATER**

Later; after a while

**LATER + +**

Later on; after a while

**LAUGH + +**

Laugh and laugh; laughter

**LAW**

The law; a law

**against = LAW**

Illegal; against the law; forbidden

**LAWRENCE (arbitrary name sign)**

Lawrence

**LEADER**

Leader

**LEAF +**

Tree leaves; bush leaves

**LEARN**

Learn

**LEARN +**

Learn about; learning

**LEARNER**

Learner; student; one who learns

**LEARN = noun +**

Education; learning

**LEARN = noun + BETTER**

Better education

**LEAVE +**

To leave be; to be left in place

**LECTURE**

A lecture; a speech; an address

**LEFT**

Leave; what's left; remainder

**LENGTH**

Length; from here to there

**LET'S-SEE**

We'll see; see if . . .

**LETTUCE**

Lettuce

**LICENSE**

A license; a license plate

**LIE = talk**

Lie; to tell a lie or a falsehood

---

**LIE-DOWN**

Lie down; to lie in a state of rest

**LIE-DOWN = continuously**

To be bedridden; to be unable to get up

**LIE-DOWN LOOK-AT**

To view a body lying in state or in a coffin

**LIFE**

Life

**LIGHT<sub>2</sub>> ITS CHRISTMAS**

Christmas lights

**LIGHT-ON-OFF<sub>2</sub>+**

Flashing lights; lights blinking on and off repeatedly

**LIGHTNING**

Lightning; electrical flashes in the atmosphere

**LIGHTNING STORM**

Electrical storm

**LIKE**

Like

**LIKE**

Really like; like intensely

**LIKE ME**

I like that

**don't = LIKE**

Don't like

**LIMIT**

To limit; a limit; the limit

**up = LIMIT**

Up to a certain limit or amount

**LIMIT NEED**

An absolute limit; must limit

**LINCOLN**

Abraham Lincoln; also a Lincoln car

**LINE = forward<sub>2</sub>**

A line (of people) moving forward

**car = LINE-UP<sub>2</sub> + +**

A line of cars; cars backed up or backing up

**LION**

A lion

**LIPSTICK**

Lipstick; chap stick; lip balm or cosmetic

**LIST**

A list; to list

**LISTEN**

To listen; to hear

**LITTLE-BIT**

A little bit of; a small amount

**LIVE**

Live

**LONELY**

Lonely; lonesome; to be alone

**LONG**

Long (in time)

**LONG-AGO**

Long ago; a long time ago; way back in time

**LONG-AGO**

Long, long ago; far into the past

**LOOK-AT<sub>2</sub>**

To look at; to take a look at; to watch

**LOOK-AT + +**

To look at different things, one after another; to watch

LOOK-AT = ahead <sub>2</sub> + To look ahead; to look forward to	LUCKY Lucky; fortunate
LOOK-AT = around <sub>2</sub> + To look around at; to look over	MAIL = me Send me; sent to me; mailed to me
LOOK-AT = around-mouth To examine mouth	MAIL = it Send or mail something; sent by mail
LOOK-AT = down = around <sub>2</sub> To look at something in the area below you	MAMA Mama
LOOK-AT = each-other To look at one another	MAN (formal) Man; a man; men
LOOK-AT = noun <sub>2</sub> Observation (area)	MAN (informal) Man; a man; men
LOOK-AT = outside To look at or observe as through a window	MANY + Many, many; a large number
LOOK-AT = past <sub>2</sub> To look back upon; to recall from the past	MANY <sub>1</sub> ? How much?
LOOK-AT = ring + To admire a ring or diamond	MANY <sub>2</sub> ? How many?
LOOK-AT = us <sub>2</sub> Look at us; watch us	MARRY Marry; get married; married
LOUSY Lousy; rotten; no good	MASK = nose Being given gas or ether; being given an anes- thesia through the nose; a nose covering or mask
LOVE Love	catholic = MASS The Mass or Eucharist in the Catholic Church
LOVE ME I love (that) very much!	tooth = MESSAGE Rubbing or massaging a sore gum
LOVE BEST Love the best of all	MATERIAL Material
LOWER = body = in-ground To bury; to lower casket into grave; to be "six feet under"	

---

**MAYBE**

Maybe; perhaps

**ME**

Me; I

**ME +**

Me; I

**"ME = poetic"**

Me

**ME WANT**

I want (to do this or have that)

**MEAN**

Meaning; definition; (I) mean

**MEAT**

Meat; flesh

**MEDICINE**

Medicine; medical

**MEET**

Meet (on a one-to-one basis)

**MEET = around**

Meet (others) all around as at a convention

**MEETING**

A meeting; a convention; a conference

**MILK**

Milk

**MIND FREEZE**

Shocked; speechless; at a loss for words; thoughts immobilized temporarily

**MINUTE**

A minute's time; in a minute

**MISSING**

Missing; absent or gone

**MIX**

Mix; stir

**MOMENT**

A moment

**MONEY**

Money

**MONEY**

Lots of money; having money; being well off

**MONEY SPEND<sub>2</sub>**

Money (we) spent; the amount (we) spend

**MONEY STACK**

A stack or pile of money (saved)

**MONKEY**

A monkey; monkeys

**MONTH**

A month; one month

**MONTH + +**

Monthly; every month

**MORE**

More

**early = MORNING**

Early in the morning

**late = MORNING**

Late or later in the morning

**MOST**

Most

**MOTHER**

Mother

**MOTOR**

Motor; engine

<b>MOTOR</b> object = run = ROUND + +	<b>NEED</b> + +
Motor running	Needs; necessities
<b>MOTOR</b> object = turn = ROUND +	<b>NEED</b>
Motor turning	Must; have to
car = MOVE = forward	<b>NEED</b> = "soft"
A car moving forward; a car moving up; a car proceeding; a car's pickup	Should
<b>MOW</b> = grass +	<b>NEEDY</b>
Mowing; mow the lawn; cut the grass	Needy; poor; not having much; scant
<b>MUCH</b>	<b>NERVOUS</b>
Much	Nervous; jittery
<b>MUSTARD</b>	<b>NEVER</b>
Mustard	Never
<b>MY</b>	<b>NEVER</b>
My; mine	Absolutely never; never at all
<b>MY</b> +	<b>NEW</b>
My; mine	New
<b>MYSELF</b>	<b>NEW</b> +
Myself	New not long ago
<b>NAME</b> +	<b>NEW</b> + +
One's name; a name	Very new; recently new
<b>NAME</b> = verb	<b>NEW</b>
Named; called	Brand new
<b>NAME</b> √	<b>NEW</b> DIFFERENT
A list of names	New and different; stylish; changing
<b>NAPKIN</b>	<b>NEW</b> CLOTHES
Napkin	New clothes
<b>NEAR</b> +	<b>NEW-YORK</b>
Near; nearby; close to	New York City; New York
<b>NEED</b> +	<b>NEWSPAPER</b>
Need; necessary	Newspaper; print; printing

**NEXT**

Next

**NEXT-DOOR**

Neighbor; people next door; next door

here = NEXT-TURN = there

First here and then there; next in place

this = NEXT-TURN = that

First this and then that; next in line

**NIGHT**

Night; nighttime

all = NIGHT

All night; all night long

**NO**

No (negative response)

"NO-NO"

That's a "no-no"; taboo

**NO-MATTER**

It doesn't matter; nevertheless; however; although

**NONE<sub>1</sub>**

None; having none

**NONE<sub>2</sub>**

None at all; having none at all

**NONE**

Absolutely none at all

**NOON**

Noon; at noon; at 12:00; at the noon hour

**NOT**

Not

**NOT ALLOW**

Not allowed; not permitted

**NOT BAD**

Not bad

**NOT BAD IDEA**

Not a bad idea

**NOT EXPECT**

Not expected at all; unexpected

**NOT TRUE**

Not true; not real; not sure

**NOTHING**

Nothing

**NOW**

Now; presently; currently; the present time

**NOW +**

Right now; just now

**NOW**

Right now; right away; right at this moment

**NOW AFTERNOON**

This afternoon

**NOW DAY**

Today; this day

**NOW MORNING**

This morning

**NOW NIGHT**

Tonight; this evening

**NOW OLD FIVE**

Now five years old; now age five

**NOW YEAR**

This year; the current year

**NUMBER**

Number

NURSE	OLD $\frown$ FIVE
Nurse; a nurse; the nurse	Age five; five years old
O-K	OLD INCREASE +
OK; okay	The older you become; as age increases
O-K <sub>2</sub>	OLD MANY <sub>1</sub> ^ ?
That's OK; that's all right	How old; what age?
O-K + +	ONCE
Okay, okay; that's just fine	Once; one time
OF-COURSE	ONCE-IN-A-WHILE
Of course; naturally	Once in a while; occasionally
pedal = OFF = little	ONCE-IN-A-WHILE
Take foot off accelerator a little; let up on the gas a little	Once in a great while; seldom(ly)
OFF-POINT	ONE
Off the point; deviate; change subject	One
OFF-WORK	ONE-PAST = head <sub>A</sub>
Off work	Things passing by on each side when traveling on surface (by car or train)
OFF-WORK +	ONE = forward FIVE = forward +
Vacation; being off work for a period of time	They go forward together with me
OFF-WORK + +	ONE $\frown$ MORE
Loafing; doing nothing	Just one more
OFFICER <sub>2</sub>	ONION
Officers; officials	Onions
OFFICER <sub>1</sub>	"OPEN-NECK" COAT $\frown$ PANTS
Officer; official; boss; captain; general	A casual suit
"OH-I-SEE"	OPERATE = mouth
I see; I understand	Oral surgery
OLD	OPERATE = right-side
Old; age	Surgery on right side of body
OLD +	stomach = OPERATE
Old; aged; not used any more	Surgery on abdomen or stomach area

OR	PAPER
Or	Paper
OTHER	PAPER ON = object
Other	Put or place paper (pattern) on top
OTHER +	PAPER on = WALL
Other; other things	Wallpaper
OUR	PAPER THIN = object
Our	A bulletin or brochure; a pamphlet
OUT = me	car = PARK
From within me	Park the car
OUT +	car = PARK + +
Outside	Parking
OWE = her/him	PARTY
Owe her or him; a debt to her or him	Party; a party
OWE = me	PARTY EAT <sub>A</sub>
Owe me; a debt to me	A dinner party
head = PAIN	PASS
Headache	Pass; pass by
stomach = PAIN	PAST
Stomachache; abdominal pain; bellyache	The past; in the past
tooth = PAIN	PAST +
Toothache	Before; some time in the past
PAINT +	PAST + +
Paint (a house, a wall, an object)	Way back in the past
PAINTING	PAST NIGHT
A painting	Last night
"PALM-SIZE"	near = PAST +
Small; about the size of a palm; capable of being held in palm of hand	Recently; not long ago
PANCAKE +	near = PAST + +
Pancakes; flapjacks	Very recently; just a little while ago

PAST SATURDAY

Last Saturday

PAST + two = MONTH

Two months ago

PATIENT = verb

Tolerate; abide; bear; having patience; being patient; tolerating

PATRONIZE

Repeatedly go to a certain place or person

PAY-CASH

Pay cash for; pay in full

PAY = her/him

Pay her or him

PAY = me

Pay me

PEACE

Peace; tranquility; peaceful; tranquil

PEDAL<sub>A</sub>

Foot pedal

PEEL

Peel; pare with paring knife or peeler

PEOPLE

People; mankind

PERFECT

Perfect; without flaw or error; perfection

“PERFECT”

A common gesture meaning “just right” or “perfect”

PERFUME

Perfume; cologne

PERIOD = (.)

A period (.); decimal point

PERSUADE

Persuade; urge; cajole

PHILADELPHIA

Philadelphia

PICK-UP<sub>A</sub>

Pick up one thing and then another

PICKLE

Pickles

PICNIC

Picnic; outing

PIE

Pie

PIN +

Straight pins

PIN + STICK = around +

Sticking in straight pins to attach pattern around a piece of cloth

PITY + +

Really pity; feel very sorry for; really sympathize with

PLACE +

Places

PLACE-IN = me

Put me in (as being placed or put in a hospital)

PLAN

A plan; to plan; to prepare

PLAN +

Plan for; prepare for; get ready for

PLAY

Play

PLAY-POOL

Pool game; play pool or billiards

---

**PLEASE**

Please

**PLEASE +**

Please; "pretty please"

**PLEASE = noun<sub>2</sub> +**

Pleasure; enjoyment; entertainment; enjoy; entertain

**PLUS**

Plus; in addition; also

**POINT + +**

Points

**POLICE**

Police; police officer; cops

**POOR PEOPLE**

Poor people

**POP**

Soda pop; soft drinks

**POPCORN**

Popcorn; popping corn

**POPULAR**

Popular; well-liked

**PORTION-OFF + +**

Pay in regular installments; pay part at a time

**POSTPONE + +**

Put off consistently

**POTATO**

Potatoes

**POUR = around + +**

Pour (coffee, etc.) for each person

**PRACTICE**

Practice

**PRACTICE + +**

Practice over and over; rehearse; rehearsal

**PRAY**

Pray; prayer; say a prayer for

**PREDICT**

Predict; prophecy; foresee

**PREFER**

Prefer; like best

**PREGNANT**

Pregnant

**PRESIDENT**

President; superintendent; head

**PRETTY**

Pretty; attractive

**PRETTY**

Very pretty; very attractive

**PRETTY DRESS**

Pretty dress; attractive dress

**PRIDE**

Pride; proud

**PRIEST**

Priest; clergyman

**PROBLEM**

Problem

**PROCEED**

Proceed; go ahead; move on; continue

**PROMISE**

Promise; pledge

**PROMISE**

Guarantee; guaranteed

tooth = PULL

Tooth extraction; pulling a tooth

PULL-UP<sub>A</sub>

Pull up first one and then another

pedal = PUSH +

Pushing a foot pedal, in this case an automobile accelerator

pedal = PUSH car = MOVE = forward **SLOW**

Poor pickup when accelerating

PUT<sub>2</sub>

Place or put in place on something

PUT = around<sub>2</sub>

Put or set (dishes, etc.) around; place around

PUT-AWAY<sub>2</sub>

Load up; act of loading, as in putting baggage on a plane

PUT-IN<sub>1</sub>

Put or place in (something)

PUT-IN +

Put or place in (several things)

PUT-IN = ignition

Put or place (key) in ignition

baggage = PUT-IN<sub>2</sub>

Check baggage

PUT-IN<sub>A</sub>

Pack up; put in many different things, one after another

PUT-IN = savings + +

Save (money) regularly; add to savings over and over

PUT-IN<sub>2</sub> DRY ROLL<sub>1</sub> +

Put or place in dryer

PUT-IN R-E-F/FREEZE

Put or place in refrigerator or freezer

PUT-IN-OVEN POTATO

Baking potatoes

PUT-OUT<sub>2</sub> +

Place outside; put outside

PUT-UP<sub>2</sub> +

Put up; put in place

QUESTION + +

Ask questions (of someone or about something)

RACE

Compete; run for; competition

RACE = noun (See SPORTS)

Sports

RAIN +

Rain; continuous rain

RAKE

To rake; a rake

RAKE = around +

Rake all over; rake an entire area

READ +

Read and read

READ = *my-finger* +

Read my fingers; read my fingerspelling

READY < >

Ready in the sense of everything being prepared

READY > >

Ready in the sense of being ready for something

REASON

Reason

---

**RECEIVE**

Receive; get; obtain

**RECENT**

Recent; not long ago

near = RECENT

Recently; a short time ago

near = RECENT

Very recently; not very long ago

**RED**

Red

**REDUCE**

To lessen; to reduce; reduced; to lower (in cost, for example)

**REGULAR**

Regular; with regularity; at regular intervals

**REINDEER**

Reindeer; any deer in general

**RELAX**

Relax; take it easy

**RELIEVED**

Relieved; feeling relief

**REMEMBER**

Remember; recall

**REMEMBER +**

Memory

**REMOVE**

Remove; take out; extract

**REPAIR**

Repair; fix

**REQUIRE**

Require; take; insist

**RESERVE**

Reserve; reservations; act of making reservations

**RESIGN**

Resign; quit

**RESPECT**

To respect; to have respect for; to look up to

**RESTAURANT**

Restaurant; eating place

**REVENGE**

Revenge; getting even; getting back at (someone)

**RIDE**

Ride; rides

**RIGHT**

Having a right or rights

**RING**

A ring

**RIVER**

A river

**ROLL = pastry**

Flatten pastry dough with a rolling pin

**"ROLL"**

Something rolled up as an "egg roll"

**"ROW"**

A row, here meaning a (flower) bed or row

**RUB-ON = floor SHINY<sub>2</sub>**

To wax or polish floor surfaces

**RULE +**

Rules

**RUN**

To run; to hurry to (a place)

R-X	SATURDAY
A prescription; an Rx	Saturday
SAD	SAUSAGE
Sad; unhappy; not happy	Sausage
SALAD	SAW-OFF
Salad	Cut off with a saw
SALAD FINISH <sub>2</sub>	<i>limb</i> = SAW-OFF
The salad is finished; the salad is ready	Saw off limbs or branches as with a pruning saw
SAME	SAVE
The same; no difference	Save
<b>SAME<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>SAVE</b>
Just the same as before	Really save
SAME YOU	SCHOOL
You are no better; you are no different; the same as you	School
SAME = around <sub>2</sub>	SCRAMBLE (EGGS)
The same everywhere; like everywhere else	Scrambled eggs
SAME = continuous <sub>2</sub>	SEARCH
The same thing over and over	Search; look for
he = SAME = she	SEARCH = around
He and she are alike; he and she do the same things	Search around; look around for
me = SAME = you	SECRET
Me, too; me also; I'm the same	Secret; personal
<b>me = SAME = you<sub>2</sub></b>	SECRETARY
It's exactly the same with me as with you	The secretary; a secretary
this = SAME = that	SECOND
(Objects) exactly alike or the same	The second thing; in the second place
those-two = SAME = them	SECOND = you
(People) exactly alike; they do the same as them	Agree with you
SATISFY	<b>SECOND = you</b>
Satisfied; content; contented	(I) agree with you 100%; (I) completely agree with you

---

**SEE**

See

**SEE = you**

See you

**SEE ME**

See me

**SEE FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

Having seen; saw; already seen

**SEEM +**

Looks like; appears; seems; apparently

**SELL**

Sell

**SELL = noun +**

Store; market place

**SELL REDUCE**

Sale; on sale

**SEND-TO**

Send to; sent to

**SERVE**

Serve

**SEVERAL**

Several; a number of

**SET = noun + +**

Set up certain objects in place

**SEW +**

Sewing (by machine)

**SEW = hand +**

Sew by hand; hand sewing or stitching

**stomach = SEW = hand +**Stitch or sew up (suture) stomach after surgery;  
stitches**SEW MACHINE**

Sewing machine

**SEW + TABLE**

Sewing table

**SHAPE = body**

Bodily shape or figure

**SHE**

She; her

**SHELF + + V**

A set of shelves; shelving

**sun = SHINE + + V**

Sunbathing; sunning

**SHINY<sub>2</sub>**

Bright; shiny and clean; polished lustre

**SHINY = ring**The brightness or sparkle or glow of a jeweled  
ring**SHINY = tooth<sub>2</sub>**

Clean, bright, and shiny teeth

**SHIRT + +**

Shirts or blouses

**SHOCK**

Shock; extreme surprise; shocked

**SHOE**

Shoes; a shoe; a pair of shoes

**SHOE MONEY REDUCE**

A shoe sale

**SHOOT = arm**Administer a shot or vaccine or local anesthetic  
into arm; an injection into arm

SHOOT = cheek/gum

Inject a local anesthetic into gum and cheek; a novocaine injection

SHORT

Short; brief

SHORT + +

Very shortly; very briefly; soon

SHOW

To show; to expose

SHOW = you

Show something to you

SHRIMP

Shrimp

SICK

Sick; ill

SIGHTSEE

To sightsee; to go sightseeing

SIGHTSEE = around

Going sightseeing; seeing the sights

SIGN

Sign; signing; Sign Language

SILLY<sub>A</sub>

Being foolish; fooling around

SISTER

Sister

SIT = around<sub>2</sub>

Sit around (a table); sit in a circle or semicircle

car = SKID

A skidding car; a car going into a skid

SKILL

Skill; skilled; having skill

SKYSCRAPER +

Skyscrapers; very tall buildings or other structures

SLEEP

Sleep

SLEEP +

Sleepy

SLEEP-HARD

Fall fast asleep; being sound asleep

SLEEP <sup>^</sup> SUNRISE

Oversleep; sleep past sunup

SLIDE = door<sub>2</sub>

Sliding doors

SLOW

Slow

SMALL

Small in size or shape

SMALL-MEASURE

Short in length or small in measurement

SMILE

Smile; smiling

SMOOTH

Smooth; fluent; fluency

"SMOOTH-LIP"<sub>2</sub> +

Tease or take advantage of someone by playing tricks on them or fooling them

"SNUGGLE-UP"

Snuggle up; sit very close together; act of snuggling up

SOFT <sup>^</sup> BOIL (EGGS)

Soft-boiled (as eggs)

**SOME**

Some

**SOMEONE**

Someone; somebody

**SOMETHING**

Something

**SOMETIMES**

Sometimes

**SON**

Son

**G-R-A-N-D SON**

Grandson

**SONG**

A song; to sing a song

**SONG SIGN**To sign a song; to give a rendition of a song in  
Sign**SORRY**

To be sorry; to feel sorrow for

**SOW-SEED**

To sow seeds; to plant seeds

**SOW-SEED AROUND**

A garden; a garden plot or area

**SPADE**A spade; to spade or turn over earth with a  
spade**P-L-U-G SPARK**

Sparkplugs

**"SPELL-OUT"**Give out the questions, information, etc.; spell  
out a word or words**SPEND**

Spend; pay out

**SPEND<sub>2</sub>**

Spend a lot of money

**SPORTS (See RACE = noun + )**

Sports; athletic competition

**SPRAY-CONTAINER**

An aerosol; a sprayer

**SPREAD = globe**

Spread out over the earth or world

**STAND ^**Rising or moving upward in a standing position  
as in an elevator or lift**START**

Start; begin; initiate

**START REFUSE**

Refuses to start; refuse to begin

**STATE-SCHOOL-FOR-THE-DEAF**

(See DEAF INSTITUTION)

State school or institution for the deaf

**STATUE**

A statue

**STAY**

To stay; stay put; remain

**STEP**

To step; a step forward

**STETHOSCOPE = around**

Check with a stethoscope

**STILL<sub>2</sub>**

Still; continuing

**STIR + +**

Stir up or mix as in making a cake or pancake batter

**STOMACH = big**

Heavy with child; very pregnant

**STOP + +**

Make several stops; stop over and over

**STORM**

A storm

**STORM LIGHTNING**

An electrical storm

**STORY-TALK**

Talk and talk; tell a story

**STRADDLE = back-and-forth**

Unsure of; unable to decide or make a choice right away; being "on the fence about something"

**STREET**

A street

**"STRETCH = leg"<sub>2</sub>**

Slightly recline and stretch out legs to relax

**STRICT**

To be strict or unyielding

**STRIKE-CHANCE**

A lucky strike; a lucky break or chance

**STRIKE-CHANCE FIND**

To find by a stroke of luck; a lucky find

**STRONG**

Strong; powerful

**STRONG GROUP**

A strong group; a power group

**"STUCK"**

Stuck; having a problem and not being sure how to solve it

**STUDY FINISH<sub>1</sub>**

Studied; having finished studying; already studied

**"STUPID"**

Not knowing how to do something because of a lack of experience or ignorance

**SUBTRACT**

Subtract; take away from; minus

**SUBWAY**

Subway; a subway system

**SUCCEED**

Succeed; success; successful

**SUNDAY**

Sunday

**SUNSHINE**

Sunshine; sunny weather

**sun = SHINE + +**

Sunning or sunbathing

**SUPPOSE**

Suppose

**SUPPOSE + +**

Suppose; if

**SURPRISE**

Surprise; surprised

**SURPRISE**

Very surprised; astonished

**SUSPECT**

To suspect; suspicion; being suspicious

---

**SWEET YOU**

You are sweet; you are a doll

**SWIM + +**

Swimming; to swim and swim

**TABLE**

A table; the table

**TABLE<sub>2</sub>**

A table; the table

**TAKE-CARE**

Take care of; watch after

**TAKE-DOWN = object**

To take down something; remove something

**plane = TAKE-OFF**

An aircraft taking off or lifting skyward; take off

**TAKE-PILL +**

Take pills; the act of taking medication by pill or capsule

**TALK = each-other**

Talk to one another; exchange views

**TALL-STRUCTURE<sub>A</sub> +**

Many tall buildings or other structures everywhere

**TAP = him**

Tap (him) on the shoulder or body to get (his) attention; get (his) attention; remind (him)

**TASTE +**

Taste or preference; prefer

**TEA**

Tea

**TEACH = me**

Teach me; instruct me

**TEACH = you/him/her**

Teach you/him/her; instruct you/him/her

**TEAM**

A team; teamwork

**TEARS-FLOW<sub>2</sub>**

Flowing tears; heavy crying from grief; grief-stricken

**TEASE = him/her/you**

Tease him/her/you

**TEASE = me**

Tease me; teased me; the act of teasing me

**TELEPHONE**

A telephone; to phone or telephone; to call

**TELEPHONE NUMBER**

A telephone number; what number to call

**TELEPHONE POLE**

A telephone pole

**TELL = me**

Tell me; told me

**TELL = you**

Tell you; told you

**TELL = them**

Tell them; told them

**TEMPERATURE**

Temperature; fever

**time = TEN**

Ten o'clock; at 10:00

**TEND**

Tend to; having a tendency toward something

**TERRIBLE**

Terrible; very bad

---

<b>TEST</b>	<b>THEY</b>
A test; an exam	They; them
<b>TEST +</b>	<b>THEY = deaf</b>
Tests; testing	They, the deaf
<b>THANK-YOU</b>	<b>THING +</b>
Thank you; thanks	Things; objects
<b>THAT</b>	<b>THINK</b>
That	To think; a thought
<b>THAT</b>	<b>THINK YOU ?</b>
Exactly that	Do you think so?
<b>THAT = there</b>	<b>THIRD</b>
That one; that particular (object or place)	The third thing
<b>THEATRE</b>	<b>THIRSTY</b>
Theatre; a movie house	Thirsty
<b>THEIR</b>	<b>THIRSTY<sub>1</sub></b>
Their	Very thirsty; crave something; a craving or strong temptation to do something
<b>THEIR +</b>	<b>THIS</b>
Theirs	This
<b>THEIR = around</b>	<b>THREE</b>
All theirs	Three (3)
<b>out = THERE</b>	<b>we = THREE</b>
Out there	We; we three; the three of us
<b>over = THERE</b>	<b>those = THREE</b>
Over there; at that particular place	Those three; the three of them; they
<b>up = THERE</b>	<b>THROUGH</b>
Up there; above somewhere	Through
<b>THERE = far</b>	<b>go = THROUGH</b>
Very far off; a great distance away; far into the distance	Go through
<b>THERMOMETER = mouth</b>	<b>come = THROUGH</b>
An oral thermometer	Come through

---

go = THROUGH , come = THROUGH

Through and through; throughout; to go through an entire building or place thoroughly; be thorough

THROW-AWAY

Throw away; discard

THROW-IN +

To throw into a container; to discard

THURSDAY

Thursday

TICKET

Ticket; any kind of ticket for travel or entertainment

TIME +

Time; clock time; time of day

TIME

It's time now!

TIME NEAR +

Time drawing very close

TIME-PERIOD

Times; a span of time; a period of time

TIME EIGHT

Eight o'clock; at 8:00

TIME FOUR

Four o'clock; at 4:00

TINY-BIT + +

Tiny bits or very small pieces of something

TIRE

Tires; a tire

TOGETHER = around

All together; in unison

group = TOGETHER

all together; the whole group together; coming together as a group

TOILET

Toilet; bathroom; lavatory; rest room

TOM (arbitrary name sign)

Tom

TOMATO

Tomato

TOMORROW

Tomorrow; the next day

TOMORROW MORNING

Tomorrow morning; the next morning

TOMORROW NIGHT

Tomorrow evening; tomorrow night; the next night

TOO-MUCH

Too much; over the acceptable or allowable limit

TOOTH = plural

Teeth

TOUCH

Physically experiencing

TOUCH + +

Physically experiencing several places or things

TOUCH = around + +

Travel all over touching or experiencing many places everywhere

heart = TOUCH

Touched in the heart; emotionally touched

TOUCH FINISH<sub>1</sub>

Having been to a certain place; having experienced a given place

**TOUCH FINISH<sub>2</sub>**

Having been to a certain place already

**TRADITION**

A tradition; traditional

**TRAFFIC**

Traffic, whether vehicular or pedestrian

**TRAIN +**

A train

**TRAIN >**

Go by train

**TRAIN TICKET**

A train ticket; a railway ticket or fare

**TREASURER**

Treasurer; money keeper

**TREE**

A tree

**TREE + +**

Trees; woods; a forest; many trees around

**TREE limb = FALL**

Fallen tree limbs or branches

**TRIM +**

To trim or cut with large pruning shears

**TRIP**

A trip; travel

**TROUBLE**

Trouble

**TRUE**

True; real; sure

**TRUE +**

That's true; (I'm) not kidding

**TRUE ?**

Is that true; is that so?

**TRUE**

That's very true!

**TRUE RIGHT**

That's right, no mistake about it.

**TRY**

Try; try out

**"TRY-ON" + +**

Try on different dresses or gowns

**TURN-OFF = ignition**

Turn off the ignition; "kill the motor"

**TURN-ON = ignition**

Turn on the ignition; attempt to start the motor

**TWO**

Two (2)

**TWO = approximate**

Approximately two o'clock; around 2:00

**TWO = forward +**

Walking together, side by side

**object = TWO**

The two things just mentioned

**we = TWO**

We; the two of us; we two

**you = TWO**

You; the two of you; you two

**those = TWO**

They; the two of them; those two

**alternate = TWO = two**

One or the other; either one

---

**UNDERSTAND**

Understand

**UNDERSTAND + +**

With the understanding that; being understanding

**UNITY**

Unity; being united; all together as one

**UP DOWN +**

Fluctuate; go up and then down; rise and fall

**VACUUM**

Vacuum clean; to vacuum

**VALUE**

Value; worth; cost

**VARIOUS**

Various; variable

**VISIT**

Visit

**VOLLEYBALL**

Volleyball

**“VOMIT”**

Hate; detest; can't stand; strongly dislike, etc.

**VOTE**

Vote

**VOTE +**

Vote; voting

**VOTE = noun +**

Election; the vote

**WAIT**

Wait

**WAKE-UP**

Wake up; awaken; open eyes

**WAKE-UP FINISH<sub>2</sub>**

Woke up; already awakened

**WALK**

Walk

**“WALK” = around**

A gesture meaning to walk around to a certain spot; to saunter over to a particular place

**WALL**

A wall; walls

**paper = WALL**

Wallpaper

**WALLET**

Wallet; billfold

**WANT**

Want; desire

**WANT +**

Really want or desire

**WANT YOU**

Do you want this?

**WANT + YOU**

Do you really want (to do) this or that?

**don't = WANT**

Don't want

**don't = WANT**

Don't want at all; will have nothing to do with

**WARM**

Warm; cozy; warmth

**WASH = object = clothes**

Wash clothes; launder; laundry

**WASH = object = chicken-breast**

Wash off pieces of chicken breast

WASH = object = potato Wash off or scrub potatoes (before cooking)	WEDNESDAY Wednesday
WASH = object = wall Wash walls or wall surfaces	one = WEEK A week; one week
WASH <sub>A</sub> WINDOW Wash windows; the act of washing windows	two = WEEK + + Every two weeks; every other week
WASH <sub>A</sub> WALLS Wash walls; the act of washing walls	three = WEEK In three weeks
WASHING-MACHINE An automatic washer; a washing machine	WEEK + + Weekly; every week
WASHINGTON Washington, D.C.; (George) Washington	WEEK = ahead Next week; the week ahead
WASHINGTON SKYSCRAPER The Washington Monument	WEEK = past Last week; the past week
WATER Water	two = WEEK = past Two weeks ago; the past two weeks
WATER radiator-cap = GUSH Water gushing from overheated radiator	WEEK <sup>^</sup> END Weekend
water = WAVE The ocean; waves	WEIGHT Weight; weigh; pounds
WEAK Weak; not strong	WELL QUICK Quick recovery; get well quickly
WEAR-OUT Worn out; falling apart; coming to pieces	WHAT ? What?
WEATHER The weather	"WHAT" What; what's that?
WEDDING A wedding; a marriage ceremony	"WHAT", <sub>1</sub> What; what's that?
WEDDING WHEN ? When is the wedding; what is the wedding date?	#WHAT What?

WHAT-FOR	WHO ?
What for; why?	Who
WHAT'S-UP	WHO
What's up; what's going on	Who; whom
WHEEL-BUMP	WHY ?
Wheel not turning smoothly, but with a bump or thump	Why
WHEN ?	WHY + +
When?	The reason for; because
WHERE ?	WHY NOT
Where?	Why not; there's no reason not to
WHEW	WIFE
Whew!	Wife; a married woman
WHEW +	WILL
Whew! WOW!	Will
WHICH ?	WILL ME
Which?	I will; I would
WHICH	WILL SHE/HE
Or; whether	She will; he will; she would; he would
"WHIFF"	WILL THEY
A sniff or a strong smell of something	They will; they would
WHILE	WILL THURSDAY
While; during; at the same time; as	This Thursday; this coming Thursday; next Thursday
WHISKEY	WILL SATURDAY
Whiskey; liquor	This Saturday; this coming Saturday; next Saturday
WHITE	WIND
White	The wind; blowing winds
WHITE COVER = face	WINDOW
Pale; a blood-drained face	A window; windows
WHITE HOUSE	
The White House	

**WIN EASY**

Easily win; win without any trouble; win without a doubt

**WINE**

Wine

**WINE ITS WHITE**

White wine

**WIRE**

Wires, such as ignition wires or other wires

**WIRE = me**  T-T-Y

Call me on the TTY

**WIRE = her/you**  T-T-Y

Call her/you on the TTY

**WISE (+)**

Wise; a very good idea; wisdom

**WISH**

To wish or desire; a wish

**WITH**

With

me = WITH = you

I'll go with you; I'll accompany you

you = WITH = me ?

Will you go with me; accompany me?

**WITHOUT**

Without; not having

**WONDER**

Wonder; think about

**WONDER<sub>A</sub>**

Wonder about; contemplate carefully

**WONDERFUL**

Wonderful; great

**WONDERFUL**

Marvelous; fabulous; fantastic; extremely pleasing

**WORK**

Work; job

**WORK +**

Work and work

**WORK = around +**

Work around; work everywhere

**WORK = continuously**

Work and work and work; a workaholic

**WORK**  FINISH<sub>1</sub>

Having finished or completed work; having done a job already

**WORK NOTHING<sub>2</sub>**

Doing absolutely no work at all

**WORRY**

Worry; be mentally concerned

**WORSE +**

Worsen; become worse

**WORTH MANY<sub>1</sub> ^**

How much is (it) worth; what does (it) cost; what's the value?

**WRAP = object = potato**

Wrap potatoes (as wrapping in foil for baking)

**WRITE**

Write; write something

**WRITE = between**

Write notes back and forth

**WRITE = note**

Write notes

**WRITE = page**

Write out a page

**test = WRITE = page**

A written test; to take a written test

**color = WRITE = book +**

Coloring books

**WRONG**

To err; to be wrong

**WRONG +**

A mistake; an error

**WRONG**

As it happened; as it turned out

**X** <sup>SNAPSHOT</sup>

X ray or X rays; X-ray photos

**YEAR**

Year; a year; years

**YEAR = ahead**

Next year; in the year ahead

**one = YEAR = ahead + +**

Annually; yearly; every year

**two = YEAR = ahead**

Two years from now; in the next two years

**two = YEAR = ahead + +**

Every two years; biannually

**three = YEAR = ahead + +**

Every three years; triennially

**YEAR = past**

Last year; during the past year

**YEAR = recent-past**

Just this last (past) year

**YES**

Yes; an affirmative response

**YESTERDAY**

Yesterday

**YOUNG**

Young in age; youth

**YOU**

You

**YOU = around**

All of you

**YOUR +**

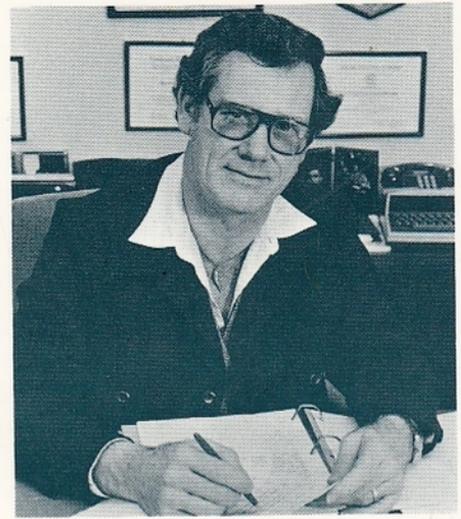
Yours

**ZOOM**

Leave very quickly; disappear rapidly in the distance; take off quickly

# about the author

A native of rural Peabody, Kansas, and the sixth in a family of ten children, Willard J. Madsen became deaf at about the age of two. Following his early education in local public schools, he attended the Kansas School for the Deaf and graduated with top honors. Mr. Madsen majored in education of the deaf at Gallaudet University, Washington, D.C., and received the Bachelor of Arts with Distinction degree. He holds a Master of Education degree from Louisiana State University.



Will Madsen has made numerous contributions to the field of Sign Language instruction. While serving as director of Sign Language Programs at Gallaudet University (1971-1977), he initiated a formal training program for Sign Language teachers and interpreters. He also began a Pilot Certification Program for certifying teachers of Sign Language, which has since been successfully implemented by NAD's Communicative Skills Program. During his sabbatical leave (1977-1978), Mr. Madsen served as Director-Consultant for the British Deaf Association's Communication Skills Program. He was awarded the BDA Medal of Honor for his work in helping to formulate a national program for training interpreters and in helping to form a nucleus for the British Registry of Interpreters for the Deaf.

Will Madsen is the author of *Conversational Sign Language II*, a textbook widely used since 1972. He has also written numerous poems, including "No!" and "You Have to be Deaf to Understand," which has been translated into a number of languages and has enjoyed worldwide recognition. He is currently an Associate Professor of Sign Communication, School of Communication, Gallaudet University.



# about the artist

Lois A. Lehman, who was born in Buffalo Center, Iowa, and received her education at the Iowa School for the Deaf, has been deaf from birth. She entered Gallaudet University, Washington, D.C., in the summer of 1971 where she majored in Studio Art and received a Bachelor of Arts degree. While she was a senior, Lois Lehman worked as a graphic arts illustrator for the Visual Communication Center in the Department of Education Technology.

Ms. Lehman has won various prizes in art competitions. She was the illustrator for *Technical Sign Language for Television Production*, a handbook of signs developed specifically for hearing-impaired television production students. She is especially gifted in her ability to create drawings of the human hand, a talent very important to the illustrations in this book.

Ms. Lehman is presently employed as an illustrator in the Graphics Division of the Pentagon in Washington, D.C. She is married to Bob Lenderman.

ISBN 0-913580-79-1



9 780913 580790